

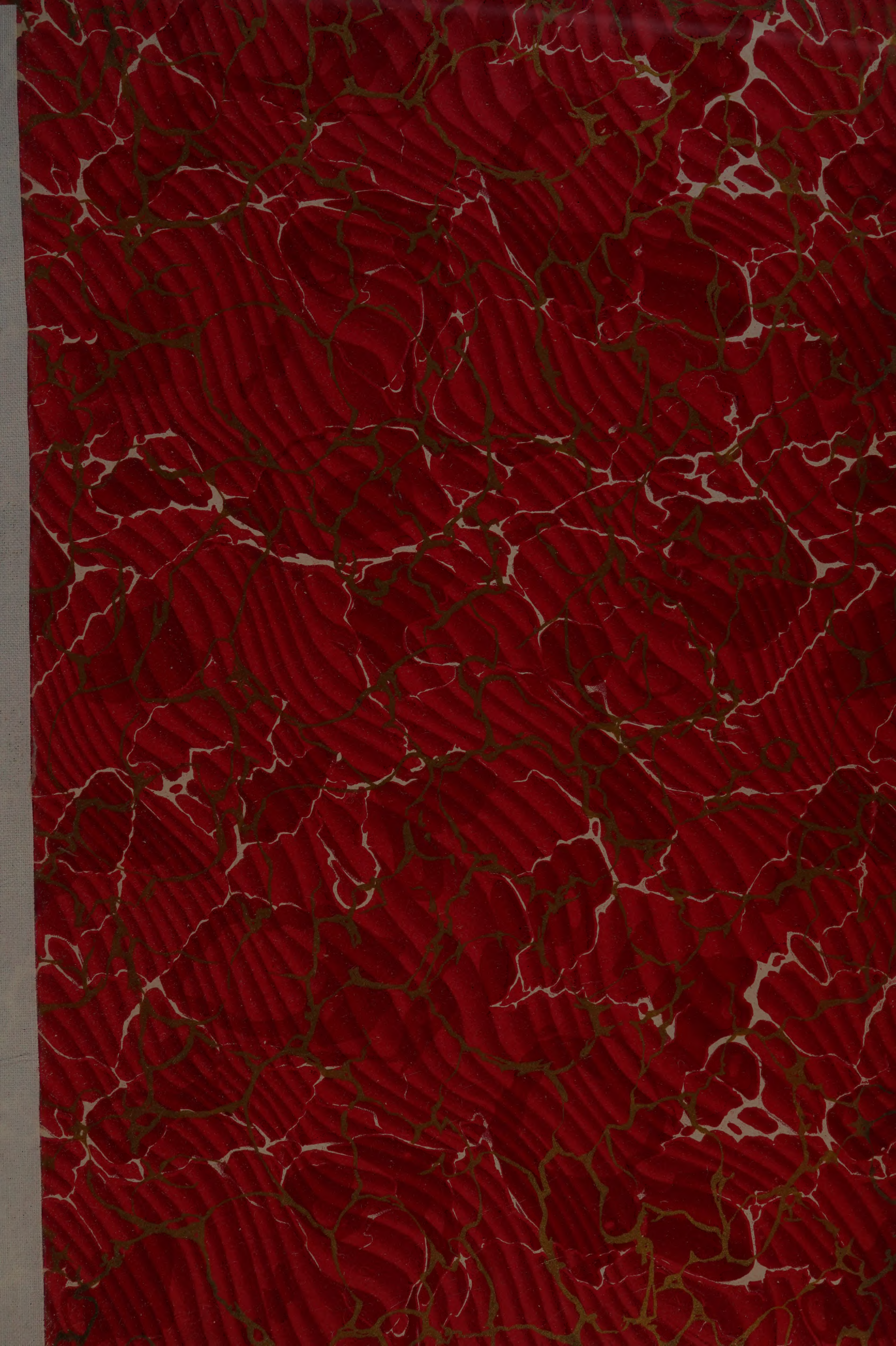


GEORGE WILLIAMS  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



Gift of  
Estate of  
Mrs. Mary Fowler











Mary Fowler





























Pg Smit

FRIGATE-AND TROPIC-BIRDS.



CLASSIC

# LIBRARY OF NATURAL HISTORY

EDITED BY  
RICHARD LYDEKKER, B.A., F.R.S., F.Z.S., ETC.

WITH INTRODUCTION BY  
ERNEST SETON-THOMPSON,

NATURALIST AND ARTIST, AUTHOR OF  
"WILD ANIMALS I HAVE KNOWN," ETC.

ILLUSTRATED WITH  
**Seventy-two Colored Plates and Two Thousand Engravings**

BY  
W. KUHNERT, F. SPECHT, P. J. SMIT, G. MUTZEL,  
A. T. ELWES, J. WOLF, GAMBIER BOLTON, F. Z. S.,  
*And Many Others.*



VOL. IV.—SEC. II.

NEW YORK

AKRON, O.

CHICAGO

• • THE SAALFIELD PUBLISHING COMPANY • •

1901



177531  
V.4  
SEC.2

---

COPYRIGHT, 1901,  
BY  
THE SAALFIELD PUBLISHING COMPANY

---

MADE BY  
THE WERNER COMPANY  
AKRON, OHIO



## CHAPTER XIV

### HERONS, STORKS, AND IBISES — ORDER HERODIONES



STORKS ASSEMBLING FOR MIGRATION.

AGREEING with the members of the preceding order in their bridged palates, the absence of basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the skull, the tufted oil gland, and the presence of a downy stage in the helpless young, the herons and their allies the storks and ibises differ very markedly in general appearance, and present several important distinctive features. In the first place, their limbs—especially the metatarsal segment—are greatly elongated; and if the toes are webbed at all, the first toe is not involved. Secondly, the plumage of the neck, instead of being continuous, has a large bare tract reaching upward from the spine. In all, the rather small and slit-like nostrils are placed near the root of the



long, powerful, and generally sharp-pointed beak; but whereas in the majority of the group the hinder end of the mandible is truncated, this is not the case with the ibises. Mostly birds of considerable size, the members of this order all have long and powerful wings, while in habits they are essentially waders and they generally nest in trees. Externally, herons and storks present a marked general similarity to cranes but, as we shall see in the sequel, the latter differ in the structure of the palate, in their "precocious" young, and also in the conformation of the bones of the leg. In the canon bone the two outer trochleæ are of nearly equal length.



LOWER END OF THE  
LEFT CANON BONE  
OF THE INDIAN WOOD  
STORK.

### THE HERON TRIBE

#### Family *ARDEIDÆ*

The members of this family have the body thin and much compressed, the neck generally long and thin, and the beak straight, narrow, and pointed, with the



FURCULA OF HERON.

grooves in which the nostrils are placed stopping short of its extremity, and its cutting edges serrated at the tip.\* On the chin the feathering generally or always extends considerably in advance of the line of the nostrils. The leg is of medium length, with the front surface of the metatarsus covered with more or less scute-like plates, the toes are mostly three, and the claw of the third one is pectinated on the inner side. The wings, although large, are somewhat blunt at the tip, owing to the second, third, and fourth quills being nearly equal in length. The short and rounded tail has either ten or twelve feathers, and there are bare spaces round the eyes and on the lores. The presence of a so-called powder-down patch of crumbly downy feathers on each side of the rump is absolutely characteristic of the family; and there are no bare tracts on the sides of the neck. The general

plumage, which is very variable in color, is soft and loose; the feathers on the crown of the head, back, and upper breast being frequently elongated. Externally the two sexes are chiefly distinguishable by difference of size. In the skeleton the lower mandible is not produced posteriorly to its articulation with the skull; and the

\* The boatbill is exceptional in the form of the head and beak.



V-shaped furcula is characterized by the projection of its median process within the angle, as shown in the figure. With the exception of the extreme north, herons — of which there are some seventy species — are met with in all parts of the globe, and at almost all habitable elevations. They are, however, most numerous in tropical and subtropical regions, where they form the predominating element in the bird life of swamps and marshes. A few seem to prefer the seacoast, others more generally frequent rivers, while the majority confine themselves to lakes and marshes. Some, again, are to be met with in the open country, while others are partial to thickets or woods. Their gait is slow and measured, and their flight of considerable strength, but uniform, and accompanied by continual flapping of the wings. Many of them habitually associate in large flocks, and all build in company; their large nests containing from three to six unspotted whitish or bluish-green eggs. Essentially waders, most members of the family are able to swim to a certain extent; and, like the other members of the order, the whole of them are carnivorous; fish forming the greater portion of their diet, although many of the smaller species are large eaters of insects, and all will devour animals of any kind that they are able to capture.

**True Herons** The common gray heron (*Ardea cinerea*) is the type of a large and widely-distributed genus, characterized by the long, straight, sub-conical beak, in which the nostrils are pierced in a groove at the base, and partially concealed by a membrane. The long and slender legs are naked for some distance above the ankle joint; the front of the metatarsus is covered with large scales, and the toes, of which the third and fourth are partially joined by a web, are of moderate length, the third being much shorter than the metatarsus. The wings are moderate, with the second quill the longest, and the short tail has twelve feathers of nearly equal length. Formerly strictly preserved in Britain for the royal sport of hawking, the common heron is in most parts left to look after itself, although several of its breeding places are still well protected. Its distinguishing features are the crest of long blackish feathers depending from the back of the head; the white forehead and cheeks; the gray hue of the plumage of the upper parts, tail, and wings; the black primaries, and the long white feathers covering the chest, above which the front of the neck is white marked with elongated bluish-gray spots; the under parts being grayish white with black streaks. The beak is yellow, the lore yellowish green, the iris yellow, and the legs and toes greenish yellow, with the claws brown. In total length the heron measures about three feet. The female is less brightly colored and has shorter plumes than the male. The common heron ranges over the greater part of Europe, although it is not found in the extreme north, while in the south it is mostly a winter visitant only, although it breeds on the Lower Danube. Eastward it ranges through Asia to China and Japan, and is common in many parts of India and Ceylon, while it has been recorded from Australia. It also ranges over Africa to the Cape, although it is doubtful if it breeds in the south of that continent.

Nearly allied to the preceding is the more slender-necked purple heron (*A. purpurea*), in which the crown and back of the head, together with the plumes, are purplish black; the cheeks and sides of the neck fawn with bluish-black streaks;



the back and wing coverts slaty gray; the long feathers on the back chestnut; the tail gray; the chin pale, and the neck reddish buff; the point of the shoulder and under wing coverts chestnut, and the under parts maroon red anteriorly, and a mixture of maroon, gray, and black posteriorly. The beak and iris are yellow, as is the tibia; while the greater portion of the metatarsus and feet is brown, the claws being black. A straggler to Britain, the purple heron is common in Holland and



GOLIATH HERON IN BREEDING PLUMAGE.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

Spain, and ranges over the greater part of Europe to the southward of Central Germany. To the eastward it ranges from the Mediterranean to the Indian region, the north of China, and the Philippines, in such districts as are suitable to its habits, but only breeds in the warmer regions. Common and resident in Egypt, it appears to be mainly a winter visitor to most other parts of Africa, although it is a permanent inhabitant of certain marshy districts. The last member of



this group of the genus we shall notice is the goliath heron (*A. goliath*), of which the total length is about half as much again as that of the common species. In this splendid bird the crest takes the form of a number of moderately



GRAY HERONS AND THEIR NEST.

long pointed feathers. The head and crest, the point of the shoulder, and the under parts, with the exception of the white throat, are reddish-chestnut brown; the sides and back of the neck bright bluish gray; the upper parts a more ashy



gray, and the long loose plumes on the front of the neck externally white and internally black, frequently with reddish shaft stripes. The iris is yellow, the lore green, the upper mandible black, the lower mandible greenish yellow at the tip and many colored at the base, while the legs and feet are black. This heron is widely distributed over Africa; and in 1845-46 numerous specimens were obtained by Blyth in the market at Calcutta, since which date, according to Mr. Hume, there is no definite record of its occurrence in India, although it may have been seen in Ceylon.

Water of every kind, from the sea marge to the mountain stream, forms the favorite haunt and hunting ground of the herons, and there the common species may be seen standing alone and silent, knee-deep in the flood, watching patiently for a passing fish, with its head drawn back and ready to strike with unerring aim at a moment's notice. Although the chief food of these birds consists of fish, all kinds of water animals, not too large for their capacities, are captured easily, among them being frogs, snakes, water voles, young waterfowl, crustaceans, insects, and worms. The usual time for fishing is early in the morning and late in the evening, while on moonlight nights the business is continued till a later hour. In spite of its extreme voraciousness, the heron is not considered a wholly unwelcome visitor to trout streams, on account of the number of voles and coarse fish it destroys. Mostly solitary during the winter, the common heron assemble in the early spring for nesting in large numbers; the "heronry" being generally situated in tall trees, and occupied for generation after generation. Heronries, like the well-known one at Cressy Hall near Spalding, have been so often described, that it will be unnecessary to repeat the details here. It may be observed, however, that the nest, which is of large size, and relatively flat and wide, is formed of sticks and lined with twigs, fibres, and grass; and that the three or four eggs are bluish green in color. While the hen is sitting, the male bird takes his stand during his hours of rest on a branch hard by, where he may be seen maintaining his position in the face of a gale. Both parents take a part in feeding the young, and after the first brood is able to take care of itself a second clutch of eggs is laid. In English heronries the nests are commonly built in oaks, elms, or wych-elms, but in Kashmir the magnificent chunars or plane trees are the favorite breeding resorts of these birds. Occasionally the nests are built on rocky cliffs overgrown with ivy or low shrubs. The alarm cry of the heron is the well-known hoarse *crank, crank*, but in the breeding season the note is more prolonged. In Sind, where the common heron is very numerous, it is employed by the natives as a decoy bird for other waterfowl. "About every fisherman's village," writes Mr. Hume, "hundreds may be seen perched about on the boats, on stacks of brushwood thrown into the water, and on poles, perfectly motionless, and more like stuffed than living birds. The eyelids of all are sewn up; they dare not move, poor things, and, wherever they are placed for the day, there they remain immovable. Generally they are lightly tethered by one leg, but I saw several, perhaps old prisoners, in no way tied." Occasionally, a bird gets loose and flies skyward in the usual circling manner, and in such cases they are never known to return, but wander forth to perish miserably from hunger.



The purple heron is a more nocturnal bird than the common species, approximating in its habits to the bittern. The goliath heron, according to observations made by Major E. A. Butler in Natal, does not appear to breed in companies. A nest seen by this officer "was situated in the centre of an open valley, and placed on the top of a patch of green sedge beaten down by the wind and rain, and forming, as it were, a sort of small island, being raised about two feet above the level of the water. It consisted of a dense mass of dry sedge and reeds lined with dark colored sedge and a species of aquatic creeper, being about two feet in diameter and very flat on the surface, and exposed to view from all sides. The male bird was sitting, and as we approached raised himself off the nest and walked slowly away in an erect attitude for a few yards before taking flight." The three eggs, although larger, were similar to those of the common species.

Great White  
Heron

Very different in appearance to the more typical representatives of the genus is the great white heron (*A. alba*), which, together with the numerous smaller forms known as egrets, is characterized by its more slender body and limbs, the extremely-long neck, less robust bill, the white plumage, and the beautiful elongated plume-like feathers of the back. On account of these differences some writers have referred these birds to a separate genus (*Herodias*). The great white heron is a few inches longer than the common species, and has the whole plumage of a glistening silvery white; the feathers at the back of the head are but slightly elongated, but those on the lower part of the front of the neck attain a considerable length; while the long filament-like feathers of the back are developed only during the breeding season. In the latter period the bill is black, although yellow in the autumn; the lore is green; the iris yellow, and the limbs nearly black. An exceedingly rare straggler to Western Europe and the British Islands, this splendid heron is more common in Spain and the south of France, while it is abundant in Sicily and along the southeastern borders of the Mediterranean. Eastward it extends through Asia Minor, Turkestan, and the warmer parts of Asia to Manchuria and Japan; being migratory in the more northern districts, but resident in India, Burma, etc., where its size is somewhat smaller. It also occurs during the winter in North Africa; while in Australia and New Zealand it is replaced by a closely-allied form (*A. flavirostris*), in which the beak is stated to be yellow at all seasons.

This species feeds on small fish, reptiles, mollusks, and insects. As a rule silent, it leaves its feeding ground early in the evening to seek a roosting place among tall trees; and in Ceylon and India breeds in company with spoonbills, common herons, and other waders in similar situations. The nest is described as being remarkably flat, with scarcely any hollow for the reception of the three or four greenish eggs. Writing of the New Zealand species, Sir W. L. Buller observes that "it is very interesting to watch this stately bird stalking about in its haunts, or fishing in the shallow water, its snow-white plumage rendering it a very conspicuous object. I have always found it very shy and difficult to approach, the slightest sound exciting its suspicion, and making it take wing. It flies high and in wide circles, the wings forming slow and regular flappings, the head being drawn in upon the shoulders, and the legs trailing behind." In New Zealand the white



heron breeds in several places near the sea in company with the white-throated cormorant; upward of twenty-five nests having been counted in one of these haunts. When this species breeds in association with the common heron, it usually occupies the middle region of the trees, of which the tops are occupied by the herons, while the lower boughs may be tenanted by night herons.



GREAT WHITE HERON.  
(One-sixth natural size.)

Little Egret      The little egret (*A. garzetta*), which is one of the rarest stragglers to Britain may be taken as a well-known example of small white herons, collectively known as egrets. The male bird, which measures about



twenty-five inches in length, during spring and summer has the whole plumage pure white, with a crest of two long narrow feathers, some elongated plumes on the lower part of the front of the neck, and the filament-like feathers of the back greatly developed. The beak is black, the lore lavender, the iris varying from yellow to pale lavender, and the legs mostly black, although yellowish interiorly. The winter dress lacks the crest and the plumes on the back. In Southern and Southeastern Europe this egret is a common species, and it ranges thence through Asia Minor and Persia to India, China, and Japan, while it occurs locally through-



LITTLE EGRET.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

out Africa, and has been obtained from Northern Australia. The little egret nests in bushes and trees in the neighborhood of swamps, in company with the other waders; the nest being a platform-like structure of sticks intermingled with a few reeds, upon which are laid from three to six bluish-green eggs. The bird differs from the white heron in being generally very noisy. Both this and the preceding species occur in great numbers on the inland waters of Sind, and both, like the common heron, are kept in confinement by the fishermen. Mr. Hume says that a single boat of about twenty feet in length will contain "a man and his wife, an old



man, some relatives, six children, six or eight herons (gray and white), a couple of cormorants, a kid, a dog, and otter spears, nets, lines, hooks, and the like, of all descriptions."

Among other species, brief reference must be made to the beautiful buff-backed heron (*A. bubulcus*);\* which is so common along the banks of the Nile, and is frequently pointed out to tourists as the sacred ibis. During the breeding season this bird has the plumage of the head, neck, and breast rufous buff, and some long plumes on the back also of the same tint; the remainder being white, with a tinge of creamy on the wing coverts. The beak is reddish at the base, and yellow at the tip; the eye and lore are golden pink, and the limbs yellowish red. This bird always displays great partiality for cultivated grounds, feeding not only upon frogs and locusts, but likewise on worms and larvæ turned up by the plow, as well as on ticks from the backs of cattle,—from which habit it is frequently termed the cattle egret. The squacco heron (*A. ralloides*) is a still smaller species, measuring only nineteen inches in length, and is of special interest as forming a connecting link between the other members of the genus and the night herons. Its distinctive features are the great length of the beak, and the presence of a mane-like crest extending from the back of the head all down the neck. In the full plumage the feathers on the top of the head are yellowish brown, with dark streaks; those of the crest are white, with black borders; the sides of the head and neck are reddish buff; the interscapulars and long hair-like feathers of the back pale reddish brown, and the remainder of the plumage white. The beak is blue at the base and black at the tip, the lore green, and the legs are yellowish green, with black claws. Essentially a South-European and African form, the squacco ranges in summer over the more northern parts of the continent, and has been taken on a considerable number of occasions in the British Islands.

The night herons, of which the European species (*Nycticorax griseus*) is the best known, are comparatively-small birds, taking their name from their habit of spending the day in sleep and waking up in the evening to pass the greater part of the night in searching for food. They are distinguished by the relatively-short beak being very thick at the base and slightly bent down at the tip; by the moderately-long and stout legs, in which a portion of the tibia is naked, and the metatarsus is longer than the third toe; the very broad wings, and also by the plumage, with the exception of some three thread-like plumes from the back of the head being smoother and more compact than in the true herons. The scutes on the front of the metatarsus are six-sided, and the tail has twelve feathers. In the adult of the common species, the crown of the head, nape, upper back, and shoulders are blackish green, the remainder of the upper parts and the sides of the neck ashy gray; the under parts pale straw color, and the head plumes (which in old birds may be increased above the ordinary three) pure white. The iris is a fine purple red, the beak black with a yellow base, the lore green, and the foot greenish yellow. In the young bird the head plumes are absent, the general color of the upper plumage is brown with longitudinal rusty-yellow and yellowish-white flecks;

---

\*Sometimes referred to a distinct genus *Bubulcus*.



while the under parts have a whitish, and the neck a yellow ground with brown markings; both the iris and beak being brown. In total length the night heron measures about twenty-three inches.

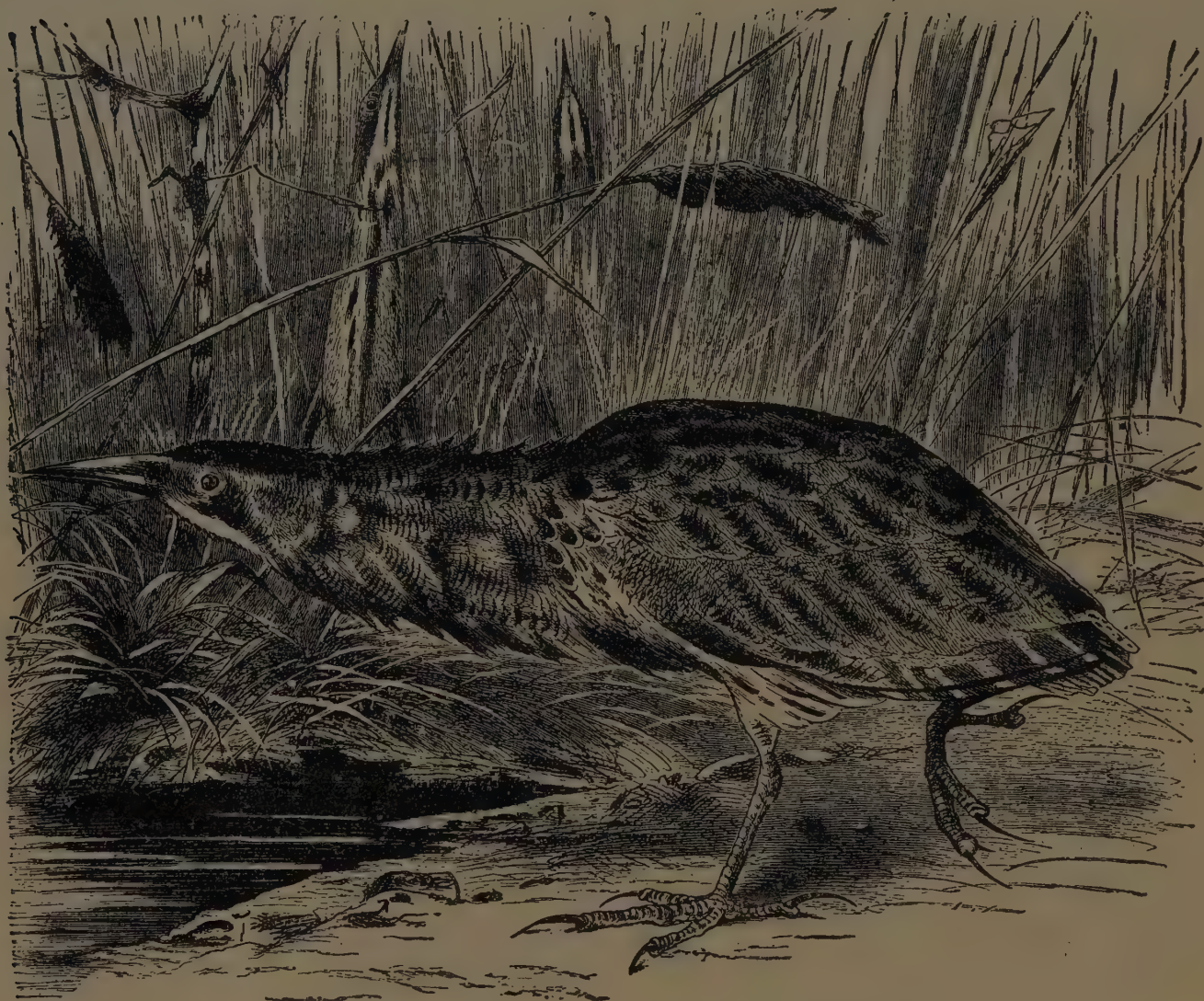
The genus has an almost world-wide distribution, being found in regions as remote from one another as Britain and New Zealand, and the common European species has likewise a very wide range. In Northern Europe the latter is a comparatively rare visitor, and it is said to be becoming less numerous in the north of Germany and Holland, where it breeds, but it is abundant in Spain, Italy, and the Danubian provinces. Thence it extends eastward through Palestine to India, Burma, China, and Japan, as well as the Malayan islands, while it ranges throughout Africa, and is represented in North America by a rather larger race, which in South America passes into a darker variety. The habitat of the night heron is generally in thickly-wooded districts, and by preference in the near neighborhood of swamps, although not unfrequently these birds inhabit groves at considerable distances from water, from whence they make long nocturnal flights to their fishing grounds. Except during the breeding season, they seldom, unless disturbed, rouse themselves from their slumbers in the daytime; but when the young are hatched, the parents are compelled to go abroad in search of food during the daylight hours. Perching with its neck resting on its shoulders, the night heron when disturbed from its slumbers flies but a short distance, and again settles. When on the wing, the head is drawn in between the shoulders, and the legs stretched out behind, the flight being slow and flapping, and the course of the bird indicated in the darkness by the utterance from time to time of a characteristic hoarse croak. In Europe the breeding season lasts from May to July, the nests being generally placed in bushes or low trees near swamps, but at other times in groves which may be also tenanted by other members of the order, and rarely among reeds. Large numbers of birds associate in these breeding places, and when the young are hatched, the noise made by the birds as darkness comes on is described as deafening. The nests in some places are made of rice straw, and are remarkable for their size and solid structure; the pale greenish-blue eggs vary from three to five in number. The food of these birds comprises aquatic insects, worms, mollusks, frogs, and small fish.

Little Bittern      Omitting mention of some important genera, brief reference must be made to the little bittern (*Ardella minuta*), as the representative of a small genus in some respects connecting the night herons with the true bitterns. These birds are much smaller than the night heron, measuring only thirteen inches in length, while agreeing with the foregoing genera in having the second quill of the wing the longest (although but slightly so), and the third toe shorter than the metatarsus; they differ in having only ten short feathers in the tail, in the tibia being feathered nearly to the ankle, and in the greater length of the toes. The legs are rather short, and the straight, slender, pointed beak is slightly longer than the head. In the male the plumage of the crown of the head, nape, back, and shoulders, as well as the primaries and tail feathers, are shining greenish black, and the wing coverts and under parts tawny buff, marked on the breast and flanks with black. The beak, lore, and iris are yellow, and the legs and feet greenish yellow. The smallest member of the heron tribe found in Britain, where it is an occasional



visitor, the little bittern ranges over Southern Europe to Northern Africa, and extends eastward to Kashmir and Northwestern India. Migrating to South Africa, it is represented there by a distinct resident species, while in America its place is taken by a smaller form.

**Bitterns** Before the drainage of the fens and the general advance of cultivation, the *boom* of the bittern was a familiar sound in many parts of England, but the bird is now only a somewhat rare visitor, although a nest was taken as late as the year 1868. The common bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*) belongs to a genus easily characterized by the great length of the toes, of which the third is as



COMMON BITTERN IN ITS VARIOUS POSTURES.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

long as the metatarsus, by the three first quills being of nearly equal length and the longest in the wing, and by the short tail comprising ten soft feathers. The strong beak is rather longer than the head, somewhat higher than broad, and with the extremity of its upper mandible slightly curved downward, the longitudinal slit-like nostrils being partially covered by a bare membrane. The legs are of medium length, feathered nearly down to the ankle, and with large scutes on the front of the metatarsus, while the toes are of very unequal length, and the first unusually elongated. Owing to the equality in length of the first three quills, the somewhat



elongated wings are rounded at their extremities. There is but little difference between the plumage of the young and mature birds. Although inferior in size to the heron from which it differs markedly in its much shorter and thicker neck, larger and plumeless head, and shorter beak, the bittern is a decidedly striking bird; and its mottled plumage of buff, brown, and black, is adapted to harmonize with the dead stalks of the reeds and flags among which it habitually skulks. As regards coloration, the crown of the head is black with a tinge of bronzy green, the elongated feathers at the back of the head and nape being barred with black and buff; the remainder of the body plumage is characterized by having a buffish ground variously marked with reddish-brown and blackish-brown flecks, bars, and streaks, with a dark stripe from behind the angle of the beak, and another down the front of the throat. The primaries are mingled grayish black and chestnut, and the tail feathers reddish brown with black markings. The beak is greenish yellow, tending to horn color at the tip, the lore green, the iris yellow, and the leg and foot green with pale horn-colored claws. In length a male bittern may vary from twenty-eight to thirty inches. The American bittern (*B. lentiginosus*), which is an accidental visitor to Britain, differs from the common species, not only by its inferior size and more slender limbs, but likewise by the uniformly lead-brown hue of the primary quills of the wings.

The common bittern, like so many members of the present family, has a wide geographical distribution, extending all over Europe as far north as latitude 60° and even to 64° on the Yenisei, in Asia, and ranging eastward through Central Asia to China and Japan. It also occurs in Persia and Northern and Central India, as well as in Burma, and likewise ranges over the whole of Africa, in localities suited to its habits. The New-World species is found over the greater part of North America. The bittern is essentially a bird of the swamps, among the reeds and bulrushes of which it either skulks in the rail-like manner shown in the central figure of our illustration, or stands erect, as depicted in the background, when it presents a strange resemblance to a pointed stump. When disturbed in the day among a bed of reeds, it generally rises within easy shot, and after flapping lazily along for a short distance, once more takes to covert. While on the wing, it utters a resounding cry, replaced during the breeding season by the hollow *boom*, from which the bird derives its name; and in its evening flights the bittern is said to soar in circles to vast heights. The breeding season in Europe commences in March and April, and the nest, which is formed of a mass of reeds and flags is placed either in thick covert, or on the marge of a swamp. The four eggs are olive brown in color, but may be tinged with green when fresh laid. Among our ancestors the bittern was regarded as a favorite dish; and in Landseer's well-known picture a bittern figures among the offering sent to the abbot of Bolton Abbey. Instead of booming, the American species during the breeding season utters a cry which has been compared to the sound produced by hitting a stake with a mallet. Writing of the American bird, Dr. Coues observes that "when the bittern is disturbed at his meditation, he gives a vigorous spring, croaks at the moment in a manner highly suggestive of his displeasure, and flies off as fast as he can, though in rather a loose, lumbering way. For some distance he flaps heavily with dangling legs and outstretched neck, but



when settled on his course he proceeds more smoothly, with regular, measured wing beats, the head drawn in closely, and the legs stretched out behind like a rudder. He is very easily shot on the wing, dropping at a touch of even fine shot. When winged, he croaks painfully as he drops, and no sooner does he touch the ground than he gathers himself in defensive attitude to resent aggression as best he can. He fights well, and with more spirit and determination than he might be



BOAT-BILLED HERON.  
(Three-tenths natural size.)

expected to show. He has a very ugly way of pointing his resistance with quick thrusts of his spear-like bill, capable of inflicting no slight wound on an incautious hand. The food of this bird consists of various kinds of small aquatic animals. In its stomach may be found mollusks, crayfish, frogs, lizards, small snakes, and fishes, as well as insects. Such prey is captured with great address, by spearing, as the bird walks or wades stealthily along;” the thrust of the bill is marvelously quick and



skillful. It may be added that in America as well as in the Old World bitterns are to a certain extent migratory.

Boat-Billed  
Heron

The last member of the family to which it will be necessary to allude is the remarkable boat-billed heron (*Canchroma cochlearia*) of South America, which, while agreeing with the other representatives of the group in essential characteristics, differs by the broad head, terminating in the wide and boat-like beak, from which the creature derives its name. The boat bill is about the size of a night heron, and resembles the more typical members of the family in the pendent plumes at the back of the head, and the presence of twelve comparatively-stiff feathers in the tail. The broad beak is rounded off in front, where it is somewhat bent down; the legs are rather short and feathered to the ankle, with toes of moderate length; the wings are strong and large, with the fourth quill the longest, and the tail is short and truncated. The crest is large, and formed by the feathers of the back of the head and nape, but there are no elongated plumes on the back, the front of the throat is, however, naked. In color, the forehead, throat, fore-neck, and cheeks are white, the lower neck and breast yellowish white, the back clear gray, the hinder region of the upper part of the neck and the under parts rusty reddish brown, passing into black on the sides, and the wing and tail feathers whitish gray. The iris is mostly brown, the beak brown with a yellow border to the lower mandible, and the leg and foot yellowish.

The savaku, as the bird is called by the natives of South America, frequents the thick woods bordering the Brazilian rivers, where it may be seen either solitary, or in pairs during the breeding season. These birds are more numerous in the interior than near the coast, and may be observed either in the low bushes on the banks or perched on boughs high above the river. Their food consists of various aquatic creatures, especially worms, but from the conformation of their beak, which is probably used for groveling in the mud, it is doubtful if these birds can catch fish. Practically nothing has been ascertained as to their breeding habits, although it is known that the eggs are uniformly white, and very similar in general appearance to those of a heron.

## THE WHALE-HEADED STORK

### Family *BALÆNICIPITIDÆ*

The extraordinary-looking and gigantic bird known as the whale-headed, or shoe-billed stork (*Balæniceps rex*), which is peculiar to certain parts of Africa, forms the sole representative of a distinct family, whose nearest relationship, according to Mr. Beddard, appears to be with the herons, and from which family it may be a highly-modified offshoot.\* While agreeing with the herons in the presence of powder-down patches on the rump, and the absence of bare tracts on the sides of the neck, as well as in several internal features, the whale head is distinguished by the absence of pectination on the claw of the third toe, and likewise in the V-shaped

\* This relationship is not admitted by Professor Newton.



furcula having no process jutting forth into the angle. Apart from these morphological features, the large size of these birds, and their extraordinary beaks, render them perfectly distinguishable at a glance from all their allies. The broad and depressed beak, unlike that of the boat-billed heron, is concave in profile, with a strong ridge down the middle of the upper mandible, the tip produced into a bold hook, and the cutting edges highly curved, the minute nostrils being situated at its base and not placed in a groove. The lower mandible is covered with a soft, leathery skin for the greater part of its length, although horny at the tip. The legs are very long, and naked for a considerable distance above the ankle, and the elongated toes are not webbed. The long and broad wings have the third and fourth quills the longest; the tail is of moderate length, with twelve feathers, and there is a short bushy crest at the back of the head. The prevailing ground color of the plumage is a fine ashy gray, the larger body feathers being bordered with lighter gray, and the wing and tail feathers grayish black. The iris is yellow, the beak horn color, and the leg and foot black. In size this bird comes between the white and the marabou stork, although much nearer to the latter than the former.

Known to the Arabs as *abu markub* (father of a shoe), this giant bird is restricted to the White Nile and its affluents, and although everywhere rare is most numerous in the districts of Kitsh and Nuer in Northern Equatoria, where it may be found either singly, in pairs, or in small companies. It always frequents regions the most remote from human habitations, where it may be seen standing—sometimes breast deep—in the water by the side of some tall papyrus stem, and frequently resting on one leg only. But seldom is this bird seen away from the neighborhood of tall reeds, although it sometimes takes its station on a white-ant hill on the bank, and occasionally resorts to open reaches of the river. When first disturbed by a boat, it will fly off slowly above the reeds with a great noise, and again settle; but if roused a second time, it rises high into the air, and will not again return to its haunt until the danger is past. Its flight is not unlike that of the marabou stork, but the heavy beak is generally kept resting on the crop. The only sound it utters is a loud snapping of the beak, in which respect it resembles the storks. Its principal food is fish, in order to capture which, the bird often stands breast deep in the stream with its enormous beak lowered to the surface of the water, while at other times several individuals will combine to drive the fish toward the shallows by marching in a semicircle through the water, and making a great flapping of their wings. It has been asserted that these storks will kill and eat snakes, but it is probable that the statement has arisen from their devouring the fish known as the bisher (*Polyp-terus*), which the natives sometimes term a water snake. That dead carcasses and carrion are also consumed appears to be well ascertained. The breeding season takes place during the rains, the nest being situated on some slight elevation among the reeds, especially one surrounded on all sides by water. Here the birds collect a vast quantity of stalks and water plants, often solidified with mud, so as to form an accumulation of about a yard in height. The eggs, which are small in proportion to the size of the bird, have thick white shells, which are, however, bluish when first laid, but become brownish as incubation progresses; they are overlain with a chalky coating. Young taken from the nest thrive well on a fish diet, and are easily tamed.



## THE HAMMERHEAD

## Family SCOPIDÆ

From a structural point of view the small brown African bird, known as the hammerhead or umbre (*Scopus umbrella*), is even more remarkable than the preceding, since it combines many features common to the herons and storks, and is



HAMMERHEADS AND THEIR NEST.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

accordingly regarded by Mr. Beddard as nearly allied to the common ancestral stork from which those two groups have sprung. It differs from the herons in the absence of powder-down patches on the rump, and of pectination in the claw of the third toe, as well as in having the angle of the furcula without any median pro-



jection; but it resembles them in having the rings of the bronchial tubes incomplete behind, and closed with membrane. In some other parts of its internal anatomy it agrees with the herons on the one hand and the storks on the other; but it differs from all herons except the boatbilled species in the shortness of its triangular tongue, and thereby resembles the whale head and the storks, while it is peculiar in having large bare tracts on the sides of the neck. The hammerhead measures about twenty-five inches in total length, and has a somewhat cylindrical body, a short and thick neck, a very large head, and a beak rather longer than the head, much compressed, straight, and bent down at the tip. The legs and toes are of medium length, the latter connected at their bases by a web; the wing is broad and rounded, with its third quill the longest; the tail is moderately long and has twelve feathers, and the contour feathers are thick and long, those on the back and sides of the head being developed into a broad and bushy crest. The coloration is a uniform umber brown, generally brighter on the under surface; the quills of the wings being shining and darker than the back, while those of the tail have a broad purplish-brown band at the tip, and smaller bars near the root. The iris is brown, the beak black, and the leg and foot blackish brown or black.

Nowhere abundant, the hammerhead is spread all over Africa, as well as Madagascar and the south of Arabia; and although generally inhabiting the plains, in Abyssinia ascends to an elevation of some nine thousand feet in the mountains. It frequents the neighborhood of water in wooded districts, and appears to be generally found singly or in pairs. Resembling in many of its general habits the ibises, the hammerhead when passing from lake to lake flies strongly and ascends high into the air, and is reported to utter a kind of croaking cry. The most interesting feature connected with this singular bird is, however, its nest. This is a huge, dome-like structure of sticks, so firmly built that it will bear the weight of a man, and frequently from a yard and a half to two yards or more in diameter. Generally placed in a fork of a tree near the ground, although sometimes in a rocky cleft, the nest has a single entrance situated on its most concealed side. Internally it contains three chambers—a hall, a drawing-room, and a sleeping apartment, with entrances so small that the bird can only creep in. The sleeping chamber occupies the highest portion of the nest, in order to be safe from floods, and in it, upon a bed of water plants are laid the white eggs, which are from three to five in number and are incubated by each parent in turn. The middle chamber serves for the young when they are too big for the inner one, while the hall is used as a lookout station. In Angola the nests of other birds are said to be taken by the hammerhead. The chief food of these birds appears to consist generally of fish; but in some districts, at least, river mussels, frogs, lizards, small snakes, and worms and insects constitute a portion of the diet. Although the two members of a pair do not always remain together, they appear to be associated for life; and at times the two birds, or occasionally three, will go through a peculiar kind of dance-like performance. Everywhere these birds are mainly crepuscular, and are but seldom seen in the full daylight.



## THE STORK TRIBE

Family *CICONIIDÆ*

The storks may be distinguished externally from the herons by the absence of pectination on the inner edge of the claw of the third toe, by the metatarsus being covered with reticulate scales, by the absence of powder-down patches on the sides of the rump, and by the feathering on the under surface of the lower mandible not extending in advance of the line of the nostrils. In the skeleton the furcula, which is generally U-shaped, is characterized by the absence of any median projection into its angle. All storks have short triangular tongues, whereas herons (except the boatbill) have long ones; and with the exception of two genera, they are characterized by the rings of the bronchial tubes being complete. There are certain other anatomical features, into the consideration of which it will be necessary to enter. As supplemental characteristics, it may be mentioned that in all the members of the family the body is plump; the beak in the form of a long compressed cone, with a sharp point, but may be either turned up at the extremity, or gaping in the middle; the leg is long, strong, and naked for a considerable distance above the ankle; the toes are short, and the three foot ones connected by a short basal web; the wings large, and the short and rounded tail with twelve feathers. The contour feathers of the head and neck may be either narrow and elongated, or short and rounded; while in some cases they may become woolly or hairy, or even, in old age, with horny lance-like tips. The two sexes may be distinguished by a difference in size, while the colors of the young are duller than those of the old birds. Storks, of which there are some twenty species, have a world-wide distribution; those inhabiting the northern regions of the globe being migratory. They are all diurnal in their habits, and the only sound they utter is produced by a sharp snapping of the beak. Extinct genera carry the family back to the early part of the Miocene period.



FURCULA OF STORK.

**True Storks** The true storks are characterized by their perfectly-straight sharp beaks, in the horny covering of which the nostrils are perforated, by the webs of the front toes extending to their first joints, and by the third, fourth,



and fifth quills being of nearly equal length. By far the best-known species is the white stork (*Ciconia alba*), in which the whole of the plumage, with the exception of the black greater wing coverts and quills, is pure white, the beak being red, the bare space round the eye black, the iris brown, and the foot and leg red, with brown



WHITE STORK.  
(One-eighth natural size.)

claws. The whole length varies from forty-two to forty-four inches. With the exception of the extreme north, the stork ranges over the whole of Europe, although not breeding everywhere, and being merely an irregular visitor to the British Islands. Eastward its range extends through Turkey and Persia to



Central Asia and a great part of India, while in the winter the bird visits Northern Africa in large numbers. In France, where it is much persecuted, it is now only a passing visitor; but it breeds in large numbers in Holland, Germany, and indeed over the greater part of Central and Eastern Europe, where it enjoys protection on the part of the inhabitants. The stork has become thoroughly habituated to human habitations and the presence of man, by whom it is esteemed, not only on account of its value as a scavenger, but likewise from its well-known fidelity to its young, which has become proverbial. In Palestine, where they only exceptionally breed, storks make their appearance at the latter part of March on their northern journey, while in Holland and Denmark they generally arrive about the middle of April. They arrive and depart (as shown in the illustration on p. 2053) in immense flocks and on their arrival spread themselves over the country in search of food, which comprises small mammals and birds, reptiles, frogs, insects, etc. In most parts of Europe the stork generally builds on chimneys, where boxes or other receptacles for the nest are frequently placed for its accommodation; and as it returns year after year to the same spot, the nest, which is originally a shallow structure of sticks, gradually attains a height of several feet. In the absence of buildings, trees or rocks are, however, adopted for nesting. The eggs, usually from three to five in number, are pure white. During the breeding season the birds keep up a constant clapping noise with their beaks, and this noise not unfrequently betrays their whereabouts when soaring at such a height as to be quite invisible to the naked eye. As an instance of the constancy displayed by the males and females of this species it is stated that for three years a female, which remained during the winter in Europe, was visited annually by her mate, when both nested as usual. In the fourth year, however, the male bird also remained with his partner during the winter, and this continued for three years. Eventually both birds were shot, when it was discovered that the female had been prevented from migrating by an old wound. On the other hand, there are well-authenticated instances of tame storks having been mobbed and killed by their fellows, and the same fate is stated to have overtaken a female stork whose eggs had been replaced by those of a hen, which in due course were hatched into chickens.

**Black Stork** The second European representative of the genus is the black stork (*C. nigra*), which is likewise an occasional visitant to England. In this bird the plumage of the head, neck, and upper parts is brownish black, with a variable metallic lustre; the under parts, from the lower breast, being white, and the wings and tail lacking the lustre of the contour feathers. The iris is reddish brown, the beak blood red, and the leg and foot carmine. The black stork, which is a rather smaller bird than its white cousin, inhabits Central and Southern Europe, occasionally ranging northward, and is found all over Africa, while eastward it extends to China, and, in winter, India. Unlike the white species, it shuns human habitations as widely as possible, frequenting the most secluded swamps on the banks of lakes and rivers, and nesting in tall forest trees. In Jutland Mr. Elwes describes the nests as being lined with moss, and having a diameter of some four feet; the four grayish-white eggs being deposited in a shallow cavity in the centre. Writing of the habits of a captive individual of this species, Montagu observes that "the



stork does not gorge an eel instantly like the cormorant; on the contrary, it retires to the margin of the pool, and there disables its prey by shaking and beating with its bill, before it ventures to swallow it. I never observed this bird attempt to swim; but it will wade up to the belly, and occasionally thrust the whole head and neck under water after its prey."

There are a few other Old-World representatives of this genus, but there are none in North America; while the Maguari stork of South America (*Dissura maguari*) and the West-African white-necked stork (*D. episcopus*) are more generally referred to a distinct genus, characterized by the tail being deeply forked and its lower coverts stiffened so as to resemble true rectrices.

Although externally not unlike the black stork in general appearance, the white-bellied stork (*Abdimia sphenorhyncha*) of Africa is made the type of a distinct genus, as it differs from the more typical storks in having the rings of the bronchial tubes incomplete behind and closed with membrane; thus indicating that it is a generalized type retaining evidence of the original kinship of the family with the herons. Considerably smaller than the black stork, this species has the head and neck black, with a purple lustre; the back, wings, and tail black tinged with green, and the bend of the shoulder and under parts white. The iris is brown, the naked space round the eye blue, and that on the throat red, the beak greenish with a red tip, and the leg and foot brownish gray, except at the ankle joint, where it is red. From Dongola in the Sudan, nearly to South Africa, this stork is found in vast numbers, although it frequents the villages only during the breeding season. There, however, it nests but seldom on houses, preferring trees in the neighborhood, and in the south generally selecting mimosas. Not unfrequently it breeds in large companies, as many as thirty nests having been observed in a single tree. The eggs are rather smaller than those of the white stork, but vary considerably in form and dimensions. The simbil, as this bird is called in the Sudan, receives from the natives of that district the same veneration and protection as is accorded to its white cousin in Holland, while it closely agrees in its general mode of life.

This group is typically represented by the American jabiru (*Mycteria americana*) of Brazil, but may also be taken to include the saddle-billed jabiru (*M. senegalensis*) of West Africa, and the black-necked jabiru (*M. australis*) of Australia and Southern New Guinea, although the two latter are frequently referred to a distinct genus, under the name of *Xenorhynchus*. These birds are of large size, and easily recognized by the greatly elongated beak being nearly straight along its upper border, but curving upward inferiorly toward the tip, and its cutting edges presenting a similar curvature; while at its base it often has a saddle-like waxy growth. The leg is much elongated, with the toes very short; the wing long and rounded, with the third quill the longest; and the short tail sharply truncated. In the African and Australian species the upper rings of the bronchial tubes are incomplete behind, as in the white-bellied stork, but in the third they are complete like those of the true storks, although narrower at the back than in front. In the American jabiru the head and neck are bare and black, and the remainder white; but in the African species the feathered head and neck,



the wing coverts, the shoulders, and the tail are black, with a metallic lustre, while the rest of the plumage, inclusive of the quills, is dazzling white. In the latter species the iris is yellow, and the beak red at the base, then black for a short distance, and blood red in its anterior half, while the fleshy saddle on the upper part of its base is variously colored. The legs are mostly grayish brown, but the toes are carmine red. In length the male measures upward of fifty-nine inches. The



WHITE-BELLIED STORK.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

saddle-billed jabiru is described as being one of the handsomest of all the storks when in its native wilds, being especially beautiful during flight, when the white quills of the wings stand out in marked contrast to their black coverts. It is found on both the White and Blue Nile to the southward of the 14th parallel of north latitude, and thence through the Sudan, but it also occurs on both the east and west coasts. Living in pairs, it frequents sand banks on the rivers, as well as the margins of lakes



and swamps; but it is so shy, and at the same time generally so rare, that but little is known of its habits.

Adjutant or  
Marabou  
Stork

The largest, and at the same time by far the ugliest, of the storks are the adjutants or marabous of the Oriental region and Africa, which apparently derive their military title from their measured walk. These ungainly birds are primarily distinguished by the presence of a large, naked, pendulous pouch on the front of the throat, which may measure as much as sixteen inches, and has no connection with the gullet, although probably communicating with the respiratory organs. They are further characterized by the large body, thick and naked neck, by the head being either bare or thinly clad with down, and by the enormous size of the beak, which is very thick, four-sided, and somewhat wedge shaped, with a sharp point. The legs are of great length. The whole plumage is rough and untidy looking; the large and rounded wings have the fourth quill the longest; while the moderately-long tail is characterized by the great development of its under coverts, which form the well-known marabou or comercolly feathers. Our illustration represents the African species (*Leptoptilus crumeniferus*), known to the Arabs as *abu scin* (father of the leather bottle\*), in which the head is reddish flesh color, sprinkled over with short hair-like feathers. The plumage of the back is a dark metallic green, while that of the neck and under parts is pure white; the quills of the wing and tail being black and lustreless, and the greater wing coverts having their outer webs bordered with white. The iris is brown, the beak a dirty whitish yellow, and the leg and foot black, generally with a superficial coating of white. The total length of a male is about sixty-three inches. In India and the Burmese countries the genus is represented by the great Indian adjutant (*L. dubius*), of which there is a larger and a smaller race; while the Javan adjutant (*L. javanicus*) is a smaller Oriental species. Remains of extinct adjutants occur in the Pliocene rocks of the north of India, and probably in the Miocene deposits of France.

In India the adjutant is a summer visitant, arriving toward the close of the hot weather about the end of April or May, and remaining through the rainy season till October. It is, however, a somewhat local bird, being most common in Bengal and the northeastern districts, and well known to all residents in Calcutta, where these birds are in the habit of perching in numbers on the parapets of Government House during the rains. They breed in Burma and the Malayan countries, a favorite nesting place being some lofty scarped limestone rocks called the Nidong hills on the Attaran river, to the southeast of Moulmein. On account of their value as scavengers, these birds are protected by law in Calcutta and some other Indian cities, nothing seeming to come amiss to them in the way of food, from the carcass of a large animal to a dead cat, or from small birds to frogs and fish. Adjutants generally congregate in vast flocks, although in the neighborhood of towns solitary birds may often be observed, either stalking about alone or standing with outspread wings to dry their plumage, or perched on one leg while asleep on some building or tree. Their flight, although heavy and flapping, is powerful in the extreme, and they

---

\* This is the derivation given by Brehm; but Sir S. Baker says that the name is *abu scen*, or father of the beak.



frequently soar at immense heights in the air, from which they descend to join the vultures at their feasts. Writing of the arrival of one of these birds at such a carnival, Sir S. Baker observes that "a pair of long, ungainly legs, hanging down be-



AFRICAN ADJUTANT.  
(One-eighth natural size.)

neath the enormous wings, now touch the ground, and *abu scen* has arrived, and he stalks proudly toward the crowds, pecking his way with his long bill through the struggling vultures, and swallowing the lion's share of the repast." In the Nidong



hills the adjutant, according to Mr. C. T. Bingham, nests in vast numbers during November and December, and in January the parents may be seen feeding the young birds on the topmost pinnacles of their almost inaccessible rocks. The nest is a large mass of sticks and twigs, devoid of lining, and scarcely any depression in the centre; the number of eggs varying from two to four, and these being large chalky-white ovals. Occasionally, it is stated, the nests are placed in trees, and the young birds are thickly covered with fluffy white down.

**Shell Storks** The shell storks or shell ibises as they are often called, of which there is one African (*Anastomus lamelligerus*) and one Indian species (*A. oscitans*), are much smaller birds than any of the preceding, from all of which they are at once distinguished by the two mandibles of the compressed and serrated beak being in the adult in contact at their two extremities, but gaping widely in the middle. On account of the second and third quills being the longest, the large wings are pointed, and the tail is short. Although the Indian species has a normal plumage, that of the African kind is remarkable in that the shafts of all the feathers of the throat, under parts, and thighs are prolonged into small horny processes at their extremities. In color the whole plumage is blackish with green and purple reflections; the iris is red, the beak yellowish, and the leg and foot black. Young birds lack the horny plates at the tips of the feathers. In length the African species measures about twenty-six inches. The latter species is widely distributed over Central and South Africa, and is also met with at Mozambique. Like its Indian congener, it feeds almost exclusively on mollusks, especially *Ampullariæ*, and according to Livingstone breeds among reeds, although it has also been stated to nest in trees. In the Barotse country the breeding places are occupied year after year by vast numbers of these birds, and the natives are accustomed to make a regular harvest of the young. With regard to the peculiar gaping of the beak, Professor Ball writes that "this was at one time supposed to be due to attrition of the edges, caused by the nature of the food upon which the bird is generally believed to subsist. Jerdon, however, stated that the bill of a young bird which he examined exhibited the same gaping. This I did not find to be the case with any of the large members which I saw. The bills were very much smaller than in the adult birds, were conical in shape, and the edges were in distinct apposition, or slightly overlapping, throughout. The change does not appear to me to be due to any loss of material of the bill by attrition, but to a structural bowing or arching of the mandibles."

**Wood Storks** Although agreeing with the other members of the present family in the general form of the beak, the wood storks, or wood ibises, form a kind of connecting link between the typical storks and the ibises, and are frequently referred to a separate family. In these birds the neck is of medium length; the head large; the beak thick, long, rounded, tapering, and curving downward at the tip; the foot long toed, with large webs; the wing long and broad, with the second quill the longest, and the tail short and truncated. Unlike the storks, the plumage of the adult differs considerably from that of the young. Although the skull agrees in essential characteristics with that of the true storks, the furcula is V-shaped. The American wood stork (*Tantalus loculator*) is the sole representative of its genus,



and is characterized by the whole head and upper part of the neck being bare. On the other hand, the African (*Pseudotantalus ibis*) and Indian wood stork (*P. leucocephalus*) have only the forehead naked; while the beak, legs, and tail are much longer. All resemble the ibises in their mode of feeding.



WEST-AFRICAN WOOD STORK.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

In the African wood stork the general color of the plumage is white, with a tinge of rose on the back; the scapulars and wing coverts being marked with small purplish streaks below their white tips. The tail feathers and quills are shining



greenish black; the eye being yellowish white, the beak waxy yellow, and the leg and foot red. In size the bird is somewhat inferior to the white stork. Young birds have the neck and upper parts ashy gray, and the rest of the plumage yellowish gray. The species is restricted to Western Africa.

The American wood stork is a common bird in many parts of the United States, where it associates in large flocks. According to Audubon, it feeds entirely upon fish and aquatic reptiles, of which it consumes enormous quantities. To procure their food, these birds walk in numbers through, shallow muddy lakes; and "as soon as they have discovered a place abounding in fish, they dance, as it were, all through it, until the water becomes thick with the mud stirred from the bottom by their feet. The fishes, on rising to the surface, are instantly struck by the beak of the ibises, and on being deprived of life they turn over, and so remain. In the course of ten or fifteen minutes, hundreds of fishes, young alligators, and water snakes cover the surface, and the birds greedily swallow them until they are completely gorged, after which they walk to the nearest margins, place themselves in long rows, with their breasts all turned to the sun, in the manner of pelicans and vultures, and there remain for an hour or so." In the adult bird the head and upper part of the neck are bare and of a livid blue color, tinged with yellow on the forehead; the legs are blue, tinged with yellow on the webs; while the plumage is white.

#### IBISES AND SPOONBILLS

##### Family *PLATALEIDÆ*

The last group of the order comprises the medium-sized birds known as ibises and spoonbills, represented by some thirty species distributed all over the globe, and which may be conveniently included under a single family heading. All these birds are distinguished from the storks by the beak being soft for the greater part of its length, although hard at the tip, and marked by a deep groove extending from the slit-like nostril on each side of the base of its upper mandible to the very tip, which is truncated and bent down. The limbs are stout and of moderate length, with the front toes connected by a short basal web; the wings are generally pointed; the tail is short and truncated, and the plumage soft. As regards their skeleton, the lower mandible has its angle produced into a recurved process behind its articulation with the skull instead of being truncated as in the storks; the skull has a pair of small vacuities on the occipital surface; and the nasal apertures are in the form of extremely-long slits (*shizorhina*), in place of being ovals. Finally, the furcula resembles that of the storks. All these birds associate in large companies, and differ from the typical members of the preceding family in their habit of probing about with their beaks in water in search of food, till they come in contact with some object, which is then seized. They nest in trees, and lay white eggs.



## Ibises

Owing to the general interest attaching to the sacred ibis, and likewise from the gorgeous coloration of the scarlet ibis of America, the ibises are some of the best-known representatives of the order under consideration. There birds of which there are several genera, form a subfamily characterized by the slender and nearly-

cylindrical beak, which tapers gradually toward the tip, and is more or less arched from its base. In all of them the head is more or less bald, although occasionally only the lores are naked; and they generally have plume-like scapular feathers at the hinder end of the back. The sacred ibis of Africa (*Ibis æthiopica*) is the type of a genus characterized by the very-long and moderately-stout bill; the long wing in which the second quill is slightly



HEAD OF BERNIER'S IBIS.  
(From Sclater, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1870.)

longer than the third; the short, twelve-feathered tail, and the general white hue of the plumage. The African species attains a length of about twenty-nine inches, and has the naked head and neck black, while the plumose feathers of the back and the tips of the quills are greenish black; the rest of the plumage being white, tinged here and there with buff. It is represented by the closely-allied black-headed ibis (*I. melanocephala*) in India; while in Madagascar there is Bernier's ibis (*I. bernieri*), distinguished by the much smaller extent of the naked black portion of the neck; and a third species (*I. strictipennis*) inhabits Australia. The Japanese ibis (*Nippenoa nippon*) differs by having only the face bare of feathers; it inhabits both Japan and China.

Although so common in the country of the Pharaohs during its times of greatness, the sacred ibis is now unknown in Egypt; and Leith Adams has doubts whether it was ever indigenous there. As he observes: "There could have been no difficulty in procuring individuals from the shores of the Red Sea; and to a people so well practiced in taming wild animals (as were the ancient Egyptians), we may conclude that it was soon domesticated, and bred freely. Moreover, like the black-headed ibis of India, which usually lays from four to five eggs, we can easily suppose that the numbers rapidly increased. On the contrary, when its protectors vanished from the land, so did the ibis." This species now breeds in the Upper Nile, in Nubia, and the Sudan, as it does in Abyssinia, and it extends through the continent to the Cape, where it is, however, of rare occurrence. It is essentially a



water-loving species, and, like its Indian cousins, may be met with in small or moderate-sized flocks on the margins of rivers or lakes, or in the flooded rice fields, where it wanders in search of the mollusks, insects, crustaceans, and worms, which constitute its chief food. The flesh has a fishy taste, which renders it quite uneatable to Europeans. In the lore of Ancient Egypt the ibis was the emblem of Thoth, the secretary of Osiris, and was consequently held in the greatest veneration, as is proved by the numbers of its mummified remains found in the temples. At what date it disappeared from Egypt is unknown, but it remained at the conquest of the



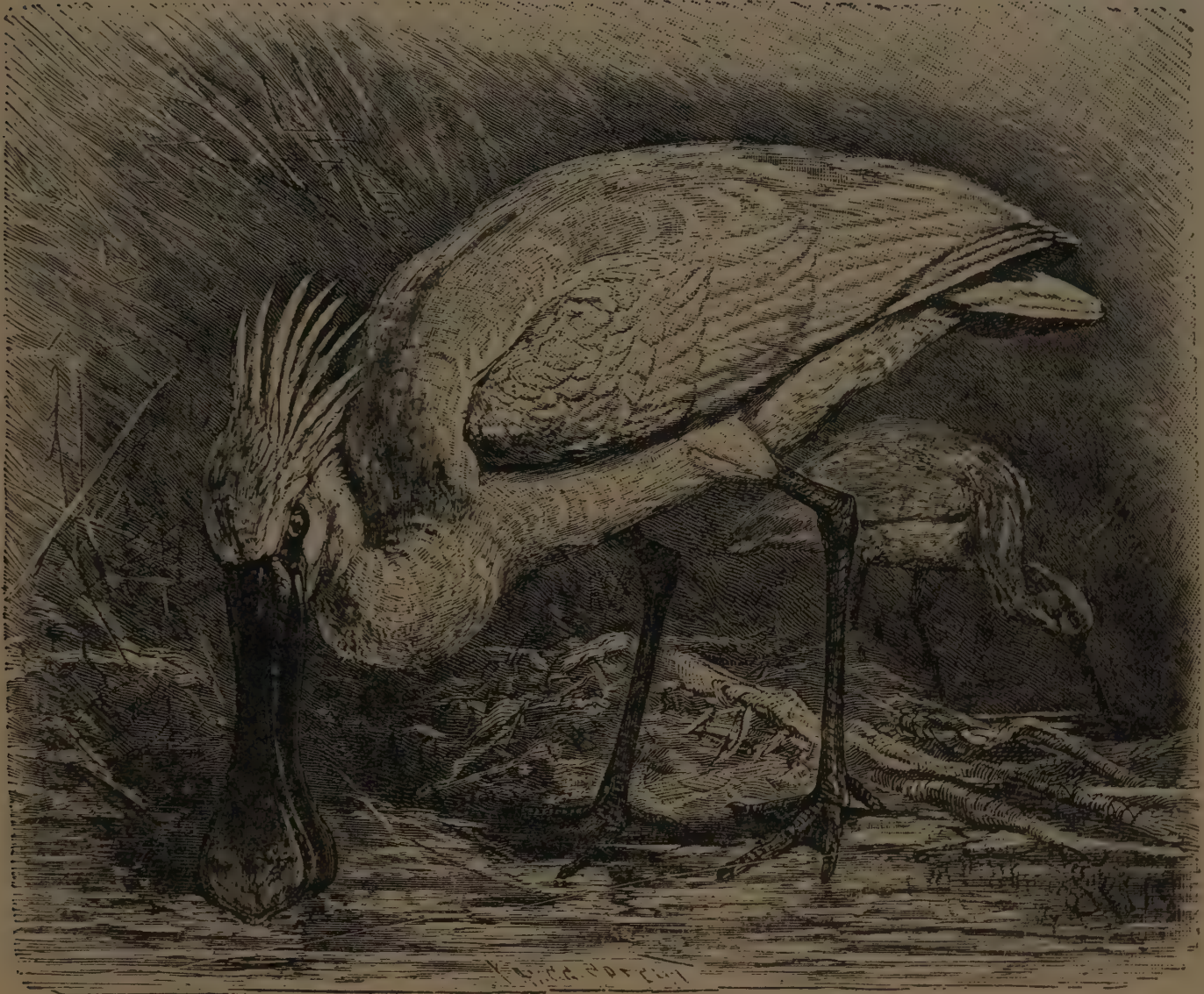
THE SACRED IBIS.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

country by the Romans, by whom it was introduced into Italy. Among the other genera of the subfamily we may first refer to the warty-headed or black ibis (*Geronticus papillosus*), of India, and the bald-headed ibis (*G. calvus*), of South Africa, as well-known representatives of an Old-World genus distinguished from the last by the longer and more slender beak, the shorter toes, and the bald part of the head being confined to the crown, as well as by the dark hue of the plumage. The Indian species has a triangular patch of red warts on the top of the head; the general color of the upper plumage being dark brown, passing into black, with the wings



and tail steel blue, the quills dusky black, and the under parts blackish brown. An exceedingly-common bird in India, where it is generally known as the curlew, this ibis is usually found in the open country away from water, where it feeds largely on insects. It builds in high trees, laying from two to four eggs.

The glossy ibis (*Falcinellus igneus*), which is an occasional visitant to the British Islands, represents a third genus, differing from the last by the still greater length of the beak, by the elongated metatarsus being covered in front with large scales instead of hexagonal scales, and the longer toes. In the wings the second and third quills are the longest, and the face alone is naked. This ibis is a dark



WHITE SPOONBILL.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

colored bird, the prevailing tints of the plumage being various shades of reddish brown, with purplish reflections; and is remarkable for its wide distribution, ranging over the greater part of Europe and Asia, and also occurring in North America, and rarely in the north of Africa, as well as in Australia. The genus also contains other species, and has an almost cosmopolitan distribution. In Eastern Europe and India, this bird is found breeding in colonies comprising thousands of individuals; the nests being generally placed in low bushes.



The last genus we have space to mention is exclusively American, and comprises the beautiful scarlet ibis (*Guara rubra*), ranging from Northern South America to Central America and the West Indies, and the white ibis (*G. alba*), which is South American. While agreeing with the preceding in having the front of the metatarsus covered with large scales, they differ in that the whole front of the head is naked in the adult. Both have the tips of the wings blackish; the rest of the plumage being scarlet in the one, and black in the other.

**Spoonbills** While the glossy ibis appears never to have been anything more than a casual visitor to England, there is good evidence to show that the beautiful bird known as the white spoonbill (*Platalea leucolodia*), nested in Suffolk and Sussex some three centuries ago, although now it is but rarely seen in Britain. The genus to which the spoonbill pertains represents a subfamily distinguished from the ibises by the beak being very broad and depressed, widening out at the tip into a spatulate expansion, and except at the extremity being almost straight. Like the storks, spoonbills have no true organ of voice; but they differ from the members of the former group in having the lower end of the windpipe folded in a figure of eight. Their tongues are short like those of the storks, but blunted at the end. Spoonbills, of which there are several species, have a cosmopolitan distribution, although they are not found in Malaysia and Oceania. In the common species, which attains a length of about thirty-two inches, the whole plumage of the adult, inclusive of the crest at the back of the head, is white, with the exception of a band of buff feathers on the front of the lower part of the neck, and a streak of the same tint up each side of the same. The roots of some of the feathers of the back also display a rosy tinge. With the exception of the extremity of its rounded portion, when it is yellow, the beak is black, as are also the legs and feet; while the iris is bright red, and a patch of naked skin on the throat is yellow. Young birds have no crests, and the shafts and tips of the primary quills are black. The spoonbill ranges over the greater part of Europe except the extreme north, while eastward it extends across Southern Siberia to Amurland and the north of China; its southern range including India and North Africa. In Japan it is replaced by the greater spoonbill (*P. major*), and this country is also the habitat of the lesser spoonbill (*P. minor*).

The spoonbill frequents either marshes, lakes, or sand banks in rivers, where it may be met with in small parties or large flocks. It feeds in shallow water, in which it dabbles with its broad beak in search of insects, crustaceans, mollusks, frogs, and small fish. It breeds in numbers in a marsh near Amsterdam, which is, however, being drained; and there are numerous nesting places in India. In Holland the nests are situated on the mud among reeds, and are raised to a height of from twelve to eighteen inches, being composed of reeds and mud, and tapering from base to summit, upon which is a slight depression for the white eggs,—usually four in number. The eggs are laid at intervals of several days and incubated at once. In color the eggs are dull white, with reddish-brown streaks and spots. In India and Ceylon the spoonbill nests in tall trees, the pipal and the tamarind being favorites.



## CHAPTER XV

### FLAMINGOES, DUCKS, AND SCREAMERS —

#### ORDERS ODONTOGLOSSI, ANSERES, AND PALAMEDEÆ

TAKING the general term "ducks" as including the geese, swans, etc., the members of the three groups above named will comprise the remaining orders of birds with bridged (desmognathous) palates, all of which are broadly distinguished from those hitherto described by the circumstance that their young are covered with down when hatched, and are able to run within a few hours of their first appearance in the world. The members of these three orders are accordingly the only birds which have bridged palates, and "precocious" young. In regard to the flamingoes, it has only been recently ascertained that the young are hatched in this forward condition. In the collective group the three front toes are either completely webbed, or united by a fold of skin; and in most cases the beak is either depressed and expanded, or has its extremity so bent down as to be at right angles to its base, while its angle is produced in a recurved process behind the points of articulation with the skull. Generally the rostrum of the base of the skull has oval basipterygoid facets placed relatively far forward; and in all cases the oil gland is tufted. Many of the group are more or less completely herbivorous.

#### THE FLAMINGOES

##### Order ODONTOGLOSSI — Family *PHÆNICOPTERIDÆ*

With an apparently intuitive perception of its zoological relationship, the Persians apply the name of kaj-i-surkh (red goose) to the flamingo, and have thus forestalled the ornithologist, by whom these birds were always associated with the storks and herons, as indeed they still are by some. Possessing the above-mentioned features in common with the other two groups treated in this chapter, the flamingoes, if we had only existing forms to deal with, might be readily distinguished by the peculiar form of their beaks; but it happens that there are certain nearly-allied extinct birds in which the beak appears to have been of a more normal form; and we are accordingly compelled to rely largely on other features in defining the order. The whole group is readily characterized by the great length of the legs, in which the tibia may be not greatly longer than the metatarsus, while the first toe is rudimentary, or even wanting. The lower end of the tibia differs widely from that of the duck tribe in that its lower end is not bent inward, while the corresponding extremity of the metatarsus is very similar to that of the storks, having the trochlea for the second toe markedly shorter than either of the others, and much bent back,



whereas in the storks and herons these three trochleæ are of nearly equal length. In the existing forms the basipterygoid facets on the rostrum of the skull are rudimentary; and in all the metacoracoid (as figured in Vol. III. p. 1466) is characterized by its shortness and breadth, and its firm articulation with the breastbone. In their long legs and neck, and the absence of unfeathered areas on the latter, as well as in many features of their internal anatomy, the flamingoes resemble the storks, near which they are placed by some authorities. Their extinct allies are,

perhaps, still more stork-like, so that the family may probably be regarded as somewhat intermediate between the storks and ducks, being ancestrally connected with the former.



FRONT VIEW OF THE  
LOWER END OF THE  
RIGHT TIBIA OF THE  
FLAMINGO.

a, bony bridge; b, tubercle.

#### True Flamingoes

The true flamingoes, of which there are some nine existing species, constitute the genus *Phænicopterus*, and are readily characterized by the beak being sharply bent down at an angle in front of the nostrils, its upper mandible being broad and flattened, and the lower one deep and channeled. The leg is also of great length, with the metatarsus but little shorter than the tibia. While some species have a small first toe, in others this is completely wanting, and in all nearly the whole length of the tibia is devoid of feathers. The neck is of great length and slenderness,

and the wing of moderate size, with the first quill slightly the longest, while the tail is short and even. Flamingoes, although unknown in Australia, are distributed over the warmer regions of the greater part of both Hemispheres, a few individuals occasionally wandering as far north as the British Islands and Northern Germany. With the exception of two species inhabiting the Chilian Andes, these birds frequent open country in the neighborhood of large rivers, where the water may be either fresh, brackish, or salt. In a fossil state flamingoes occur in the lower Miocene rocks of France. All the members of the genus are characterized by the general red hue of the plumage,—either rosy white or full scarlet,—with black on the wings. In the adult of the European flamingo (*P. roseus*) the whole of the plumage is rosy white, with the exception of the quills of the wings, which are black, and the light scarlet wing coverts. The iris and naked skin round the eyes are yellow, the beak is rosy red at the base and black at the tip, and the legs and feet are pinkish red. Young birds, on the other hand, lack nearly all the rose color, while their secondary quills are barred with black, and all the naked parts are of a leaden hue. A full-grown bird may vary from five to as much as six feet five inches in length. In this species there is a small third toe, which is, however, wanting in the two Chilian forms. The common flamingo visits the salt marshes and lagoons at the mouth of the Rhone and other districts in the south of France during the breeding season, where it may at times be met with in thousands. It is also abundant in similar localities in Spain, and its range extends southward to the Cape, and eastward to Lake Baikal, India, Ceylon, etc. The American flamingo (*P. ruber*) is, however, distinct, having the general color of the plumage a full vermilion scarlet. Flocks of flamingoes, as they may be seen by the lakes of Northwestern India, form one of the most wonderful sights in the world. On the lakes of Sind, Mr. Hume describes



the flocks as comprising tens of thousands of individuals, which may be seen either massed upon the water, looking like huge rosy islands, or floating above it like a cloud at sunset. Still more wonderful is it "to see one of these enormous flocks



EUROPEAN FLAMINGOES.  
(One-sixth natural size.)

rise suddenly when alarmed; as you approach them, so long as they remain on the water at rest, they look simply like a mass of faintly rosy snow. A rifle is fired, and then the exposure of the upper and under coverts of the wing turns the mass into a gigantic, brilliantly-rosy scarf, waving to and fro in mighty folds, as it floats away."



Although essentially a wader, the flamingo in deep water can swim well and powerfully, carrying the neck nearly straight and inclined somewhat forward, and moving in a series of jerks. In flight, the neck and legs are stretched straight out in front and behind, the flock progressing in the same formation as geese, and uttering "gagging" cries almost indistinguishable from those of the latter. Although flamingoes doubtless consume a number of small aquatic animals, it would appear that their chief food consists of various water plants, which are pulled up from beneath the surface. When feeding, the flamingo turns its head the wrong way up, in which position its bent beak forms a most efficient spoon-like instrument. The nests, as described by Mr. Abel Chapman at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, are in the form of round basin-shaped elevations of mud placed in close continuity on the mud flats. They may vary from two to six inches in height, but the majority are very shallow, and present somewhat the appearance of a number of plates spread over the plain. Other single nests were, however, situated in the water, and were in consequence much taller. The eggs, two in number, have a chalky external coating, beneath which is a greenish-blue shell. During incubation Mr. Chapman states that the birds have "their long, red legs doubled under their bodies, the knees projecting as far as beyond the tail, and their graceful necks neatly coiled away among their back feathers, like a sitting swan, with their heads resting on their breasts." According to Brehm, the period of incubation lasts a month; the young take to the water almost immediately after hatching, swimming to a much greater extent than their parents. When conditions are not favorable for building, nests like the above cannot be formed, and the eggs are dropped anywhere; while, in some seasons, from persecution or want of water, the birds do not breed at all.

During the Miocene period there existed in Europe numerous Short-Legged flamingo-like birds which cannot be referred to the existing genus, even if they belong to the same family. The best known of these have been named *Palælodus*, and were smaller birds than modern flamingoes, from which they were distinguished by their relatively-shorter and stouter legs and longer toes, while it is highly probable that the beak was not deflected in the manner characterizing the true flamingoes.

#### THE DUCK TRIBE

##### Order ANSERES — Family ANATIDÆ

Nearly related as are the members of the duck tribe to the flamingoes, yet they are very different-looking birds, easily distinguished by external characteristics. In the first place, their legs are always short, and inferior in length to the wings, the tibia being usually feathered nearly or quite to the ankle, and scarcely free from the body. The canon bone, or metatarsus, differs from that of the flamingoes in its shortness, although the two resemble one another in the shortness and backward direction of the trochlea for the second toe, while the tibia is at once



distinguished by the marked inflection of its lower extremity. The first toe, although generally small, is always present; while, as in the flamingoes, the three front toes are, except in one instance, completely webbed. The relatively-short beak is comparatively straight, and more or less depressed and laterally expanded, with peculiar laminations on its edges; while the rostrum of the lower surface of the skull shows well-marked basipterygoid facets for the articulation of the pterygoid bones. In the skeleton of the body the metacoracoid is much longer and narrower than that of the flamingoes, and is also much less firmly articulated to the breastbone. The plumage is characterized by its dense and compact nature, and the facility with which water is thrown off from its surface. In the wings there are always ten primary quills, but the number of tail feathers is liable to variation. All the members of the order molt annually in the autumn, and the quills of the wings are generally shed so rapidly as to incapacitate the birds for flight for some days. In the true ducks, however, the males change their contour feathers twice in the year. Although the ducks resemble the flamingoes in laying uniformly-colored eggs, they differ in that the number in a clutch is large, instead of being generally but a pair; the eggs themselves are further characterized by their hard and usually very smooth shells.

The general external appearance of the members of the duck tribe is too well known to need special mention. It may be observed, however, that their build is the best adapted for rapid progress through the water, the breast and fore part of the body being broad and rounded, the hinder extremity narrow and tapering, and the legs placed relatively far back.

Although it has been attempted to divide the members of the order into several distinct families, the whole of them are so nearly allied that it seems impossible to do more than group the genera of the one family *Anatidæ* under several subfamilies, and even some of these are very difficult of definition. The species of the family, which are probably about one hundred and sixty in number, are distributed all over the globe, although more numerous in the higher latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere than elsewhere. All are thoroughly aquatic in their habits; but while the majority are swimmers, the members of one group are expert divers. As a rule, they associate in flocks of larger or smaller size, and migrate in numbers to the northern portions of their habitat for the breeding season. They are all birds of strong flight, and when on the wing fly in the well-known chevron-shaped formation, frequently at a great height in the air. Although the majority of the species are more or less omnivorous in their diet, the mergansers subsist exclusively on fish, while the greater part of the food of the geese consists of grass. The group is not a very ancient one, the earliest known forms occurring in the lower beds of the Miocene division of the Tertiary period.

The African spur-winged geese (*Plectropterus*), of which there are two species, take their name from the long spur on each wing, which is sharply pointed and



FRONT AND LOWER  
VIEWS OF THE RIGHT  
CANON BONE OF A  
DUCK.



Spur-Winged  
Geese

attached to the outer side of the wrist joint; and as they differ in several important points from the other members of the order, they constitute a subfamily by themselves, some writers even making them the representatives of a distinct family. The lores are naked, and the metatarsus is covered in front with large scutes, thus differing in both these characteristics from the geese. The beak is of considerable length and of nearly equal width throughout, terminating in a nail-like knob, and having at its base a large protuberance. In the adult the front of the head is bare and warty, and the cheeks and part of the neck are



SPUR-WINGED GOOSE.  
(One-sixth natural size.)

also naked. The leg is of considerable length, with the lower part of the tibia bare, the metatarsus wide and compressed, and the first toe relatively long, simple, and elevated, the front webs being somewhat deeply incised. In the common *P. gambensis* the plumage of the upper parts and the sides of the breast is black, tinged with coppery green; the wings are mottled with white, the abdomen white with patches of black behind the thighs, the naked parts of the face reddish, and the beak and legs reddish and orange yellow. In size the bird nearly equals the



English wild goose. The spur-winged goose inhabits tropical Africa, ranging from Senegambia southward to the Transvaal and Zambezia, being replaced in Abyssinia and the adjacent regions by Rüppell's spur-winged goose (*P. rueppelli*). A few stragglers have been observed in Britain. In the Sudan these birds are generally found in small parties, which for a considerable part of the year frequent the banks of rivers, although during the molting time, when unable to fly, they seek the retirement and shelter of reedy marshes and swamps; in the breeding season the flocks divide up into pairs. Farther south, according to Messrs. Nicholls and Eglington, they frequent the reedy margins of Lake Ngami and the Chobe and Zambezi rivers, where they breed in immense numbers. When, however, the smaller water courses and pools are filled with water, these birds desert the impenetrable swamps, to wander in pairs over the country. "The broods usually number from eight to twelve, the old birds remaining with their progeny for the remainder of the season following the nesting. They do not feed in the day, but may be then observed in the open water, or standing motionless on some dry bank, rocky prominence, or island. When on the wing, they continuously utter a low, hissing noise, and shortly after sundown, just before darkness sets in, leave their day resorts and fly to the feeding ground, which is generally some very shallow pass or swamp overgrown with grass, and here they spend the night in search of leeches and water animalculæ." The nest is a huge structure of reeds and flags, generally built among the reeds, but occasionally in a low bush; and to the northward the number of eggs is said to be much less than that above mentioned. During the night they generally fly low; and, in accordance with the length of their legs, they walk less awkwardly than the true geese. Shy and wary, as well as endowed with great vitality, these birds are difficult to kill, and the flesh of the old ones is rank and tough. They are easily tamed and thrive in confinement, although their disposition is pugnacious.

**Half-Webbed Goose** A still more peculiar form than the last is the half-webbed or pied goose (*Anseranas melanoleucas*) of Australia, in which the front toes are only webbed at the base, and the hind one is very long and not raised above their level, and furnished with a large claw. The lores are naked, and the metatarsus is reticulate and longer than the third toe. This remarkable bird, which is about the size of the brent goose, constitutes a distinct subfamily by itself, and has a dull black and white plumage, and a hooked beak, with a large, warty, comb-like prominence on the front of the head. The claws are long and sharp, and the whole foot is adapted for perching. In accordance with this structure, these birds sit for hours on the branches of the Australian tea trees, and but seldom enter the water. Their cry is loud and hoarse, but quite unlike that of the common goose; and the windpipe is folded on itself, although on the side of, instead of within, the breastbone, as in the swans.

**Cereopsis Goose** The large cereopsis goose (*Cereopsis novæ-hollandiæ*) of New Zealand and Tasmania is the sole-existing representative of another subfamily characterized by the extreme shortness of the beak, which is covered at the base with a waxy skin, and has its extremity bent down and truncated so as to approximate in appearance to that of a fowl. The body is very stoutly built and



massive, the neck short and thick, the head small, the leg long, and the foot with short toes, powerful nails, and deeply-incised webs. The wings are broad, with strong quills; the tail is rounded, and the body plumage soft. The color of the plumage is a clear ashy gray, with brown reflections, passing into lighter gray on the crown of the head, and marked on the back with blackish-brown spots near the tips of the feathers; the under tail coverts and the tips of some of the wing feathers being also blackish brown. The eye is scarlet, the beak black, with its waxy covering greenish yellow, and the leg and foot blackish.

In habits the cereopsis goose—commonly known in Australia as the Cape Barron goose—is much more of a land than a water bird, its gait being very unlike that of an ordinary goose, and its rate of swimming slow. The flight is, moreover, heavy. Essentially diurnal in their habits, these birds are nowhere common, and are rapidly diminishing in number, having been even exterminated in some of the smaller Australian islands. During a long sojourn in Victoria, the “Old Bushman” states that he only saw these birds on two occasions—“once in a small flock, and once when two pitched with the tame geese at Mordialloc (as they are fond of doing), and which were caught alive. They soon became tame, and used to stalk about the paddock; but they were very pugnacious with the other geese. Their call note was a deep, trumpet-like sound.” The nest, although no great work of art, is better built than that of most members of the family, being smoothly rounded inside, and decorated with feathers and down. In size the eggs are relatively small, while in form they are rounded, and in color yellowish white. The period of incubation varies from thirty to thirty-eight days, according to the weather, and the young are able to run immediately after breaking the egg.

**New Zealand Goose** Till within a comparatively-recent date New Zealand was inhabited by a nearly-allied but larger goose (*Cnemiornis calcitrans*), which, like so many of the large birds of those islands, had totally lost the power of flight, the wings being very small, and the keel of the breast-bone wanting. In all probability these birds were exterminated by the Maoris. As in the cereopsis goose, the metacoracoid of this extinct species was much wider and shorter than it is in the other members of the family.

**The True Geese** The true geese (*Anser*), together with several allied genera, constitute a fourth subfamily distinguished by the following characteristics, and including some forty species, having an almost world-wide distribution. In size the geese occupy a middle position in the family, none of them being large. The neck is of moderate length, being always shorter than the body; the lores are feathered; the beak is not longer than the head, and tapers to the extremity, which is covered by a large nail-like knob; while the metatarsus is rather long, exceeding the third toe in length, and is covered on all sides with reticulate scales. The tail feathers may be either fourteen or sixteen; and although the two sexes are usually very much alike, there is great specific variation in color. But a single autumnal molt of the plumage takes place; and all these birds are essentially vegetable feeders, many of them grazing in the well-known manner of the domestic breeds. They are all birds of strong, though somewhat heavy flight; and although some are confined to the Southern Hemisphere, the



majority seek the remote regions of the north in which to breed, ranging in winter over the warmer parts of the same Hemisphere. As compared with the swans, their more elevated bodies and relatively-longer legs (in which the tibia is feathered nearly to the ankle) are indicative of more terrestrial habits. In the members of the genus *Anser*, there is but little if any black in the plumage of the head and neck; the beak and feet are light colored, and usually reddish in the adult, and the tail has sixteen feathers.

The genus is represented by some twenty species, ranging over the cold and temperate regions of the globe, but becoming almost cosmopolitan in the winter. Of these the typical member is the graylag goose (*A. cinereus*), which is probably the parent form of the domesticated breeds, and is the only species which nests in the British Islands. It is characterized by the white or whitish nail on the beak; by the remainder of the beak, together with the feet, being usually flesh colored, although liable to vary from creamy white to purplish red; while the wing coverts and rump are slaty gray. In length, the male measures about thirty-five, and the female thirty inches. Breeding at the present day in the British Islands only, in the north of Scotland and Ireland, the graylag goose ranges all over Europe and North and Central Asia as far east as Amurland, while in winter it spreads over Southern China and Upper India. The white-fronted goose (*A. albifrons*), of which there is a larger and a smaller variety, is another British species, although only a winter visitant, also found in India during the cold season. It is a much smaller form than the preceding, the length of the larger race only reaching twenty-seven inches, while in the smaller it varies from twenty-four to twenty. The beak is generally orange yellow, with a white nail; the feet being likewise of the former hue; while the forehead is characterized by the presence of a variable amount of white feathers at the base of the beak;



WHITE-FRONTED GOOSE.

and the plumage of the breast is much mottled in the adult with brownish black. The Old-World distribution of this species is very similar to that of the last; but it is found during winter in Northeastern Africa, while it also occurs in Greenland, and is represented in the rest of North America by a variety (*A. gambeli*). The smaller form is often termed the dwarf goose. Agreeing nearly in size with the graylag goose, the bean goose (*A. segetum*)—another well-known British



species—may be readily distinguished by the black nail of the beak; the middle portion of the beak being orange yellow, and its base black; while the legs and feet are also orange yellow or orange. This species also ranges over the greater part of the northern half of the Old World, occurring during the winter in Britain, the shores of the Mediterranean, India, and Japan. It is, however, essentially a northern form, only breeding in Scandinavia to the north of latitude  $64^{\circ}$ , and in Siberia on the tundras near lakes and pools beyond or near the limits of forest. The pink-footed goose (*A. brachyrhynchus*) is a closely-allied smaller species or variety, measuring only twenty-eight inches in length, and characterized by the middle portion of the beak being generally pinkish, although sometimes orange yellow; while the feet are usually flesh colored. Breeding in Spitzbergen, probably Iceland, and, perhaps, Nova Zembla, this small goose visits the British Islands in great numbers during the winter, while it occurs rarely in Northern India. The snow goose (*A. hyperboreus*), of which there is a large and small race, belongs to a second group of the genus\* characterized by the very stout and slightly-convex beak, and by the head and neck, or the whole plumage of the adult, with the exception of the primaries, being entirely white. The snow goose is one of those in which the primaries are black, and the rest of the plumage white; the smaller variety measuring twenty-three inches in length. Distributed over the whole of North America, this essentially northern species probably has a circum-polar distribution, and nests on the barren Arctic tundras, although but little is known of its habits. Ross's goose (*A. rossi*) of Northwestern North America, is a smaller form, with numerous caruncles at the base of its shorter beak; while the American blue-winged goose (*A. caerulescens*) has a large portion of the plumage of the body grayish brown, with bluish-gray wing coverts and rump.

#### Habits

The true geese for the greater part of the year frequent marshes, lakes, moors, or open plains, where there is water, but during the winter not unfrequently seek the seacoast. Their harsh "gagging" notes are among the most discordant of sounds; and although they associate in flocks during the winter, and frequently also breed in company, each male has but a single consort. The nest is of large size, with the numerous eggs of a creamy white color, and both sexes take part in the work of incubation. In undisturbed districts they feed during the day, but, when frequently fired at, their feeding hours are mostly nocturnal; shoots of young grass and corn forming their favorite food. The snow goose, however, subsists largely on berries in the summer. Writing of the graylag goose in India, Mr. Hume observes that when not feeding, these birds "spend their time dozing or dawdling about on the margin of some lake or the bank of some river, always by preference choosing some island in these for their noontide siesta. Unless disturbed, they very rarely take to the water. Although they rise rather awkwardly and slowly, with violent and rather noisy flappings of their wings, they fly very strongly and easily when once off, and I do not know a more beautiful sight than the sudden and rapid descent of a large flock from high in the air to some sand bank. The flock comes along in sober state, circles round decorously

---

\*Frequently separated as a distinct genus *Chen*.



once or twice, and then suddenly down they come with incredible rapidity, twisting and turning with an ease and grace for which no one could at other times have given them credit." When passing from one piece of water to another, they frequently fly in an irregular mass, but, when journeying long distances, the flock generally ascends to a great height, and flies either in a line or a chevron. During the winter in India these geese are commonly seen in flocks of from thirty to a hundred, but at times a thousand or more may be collected together. The graylag does not go so far north to breed as the bean goose, and its northward, and sometimes also its southward migration, is consequently earlier. The nest of the graylag is built of grass and flags, without lining, and is usually placed either at the base of a tussock of coarse grass or among heather; the general number of eggs being six.

Shy and wild as is the graylag goose in many districts, on the larger Indian rivers, according to the experience both of Mr. Hume and ourselves, it may be easily approached within range, with the aid of a boat protected in front by a screen, behind which the sportsman lies concealed. In this manner a flock standing on a sand bank may be approached within a hundred yards without causing much disturbance. "As you approach nearer," writes Mr. Hume, "all begin to walk slowly away, and, as a rule, if you persist in coming within twenty yards, and coming on quicker than they can walk, they rise and fly; or if you stand up in the boat, or make any sudden noise, they will equally take to wing, but if you drift quietly down on them, they will let you come within twenty or thirty yards without quitting the bank." With the first shot they rise with a deafening clamor, generally circling round the boat, and often affording the chance of a second shot.

Although nearly allied to the snow geese, the typical brent geese of the Northern Hemisphere (*Bernicla*) are distinguished from the true Sea Geese geese by their darker plumage, in which the head and neck are chiefly black, and the beak and feet entirely black, at all ages. All these birds are characterized by their short and subconical beaks, of which the length is considerably less than that of the head; the mandibles having their inner edges nearly straight and their lamellæ nearly or completely concealed; while the nail at the tip is ovate, and the nostrils oval and nearly central. The long wings are also more pointed than in the true geese, and the tail is short and rounded.

Of the more typical representatives of the genus, we may first mention the brent goose (*B. brenta*), characterized by the head and neck being black, with the exception of a white patch on each side of the latter. The length is about twenty-two inches; and in the typical form the upper part of the breast is black, while the lower part of the latter and the abdomen are slaty gray. There is, however, a variety (*glaucogaster*) in which the under parts below the breast are nearly white. The brent goose inhabits all Arctic Europe and part of Asia, wintering in the British Islands, North Germany, France, Belgium, etc., and occasionally ranging to the Mediterranean and the valley of the Nile. It breeds in Spitzbergen, Nova Zembla, and the islands of Arctic Siberia, and thence to the extreme north; while in America it nests in Greenland, and ranges southward on the east side of the continent as far as New York, or even Texas. In



western Arctic America it is replaced by the American brent goose (*B. nigricans*), distinguished by the white of the middle of the neck forming an almost complete collar; the winter range of this species extending along the Pacific seaboard as far as Lower California. The bernicle goose (*B. leucopsis*) — anciently supposed by some extraordinary confusion of ideas to have been produced from the well-known ship barnacles — is a larger species, measuring upward of twenty-five inches in



MALE AND FEMALE HALF-BRED UPLAND GESE.

(From Sclater, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1876.)

length, and easily recognized by the greater part of the front of the head being white, although the lores and the feathers at the base of the upper mandible are black. The plumage of the upper parts is largely lavender gray; the scapulars, wing coverts, and many of the wing feathers tipped with a bluish-black crescent edged with white at the end, while the primaries and tail feathers are almost black; the breast and abdomen being grayish white, and the under tail coverts pure white. This species is an inhabitant of the coasts of Northern Europe, ranging in winter



to the British Islands, and occasionally found as far south as Spain and Italy. How far eastward it extends in Northern Asia is at present unknown; while there is no definite information as to its breeding, although it probably nests in Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, and the regions still further north. It probably also breeds in Greenland, being occasionally found on the Atlantic coasts of North America. A fourth very distinct representative of the genus is the Canada brent goose (*B. canadensis*), easily recognized by its black head and neck, with a large triangular patch of white on each cheek, usually joined by a band beneath the throat, but sometimes separated by a narrow black line. Occasionally there is also a white collar encircling the lower part of the neck. As regards the rest of the plumage, the tail, rump, and primaries are brownish black, the upper tail coverts and region of the vent white, and the remainder grayish brown, lighter below than above, with the tips of the feathers paler. This goose, which is very variable in size and coloration, inhabits the whole of North America, as far south as Mexico. Very different from all the above is the handsome bird known as the red-breasted goose (*B. ruficollis*), which may be recognized by the black forehead, white lores, and the rich chestnut of the neck and upper breast bordered above with white. The ear coverts have also an angular patch of chestnut bordered with white; the upper parts are blackish brown; the top of the head, part of the sides of the face, the back of the neck, the throat, the primaries, tail feathers, and lower breast are black; and the upper and lower tail coverts and the abdomen white. In length this bird measures from twenty-one to twenty-two inches. Its native home is the tundras of Siberia, whence it wanders occasionally during the winter to Scandinavia, Northern Germany, Holland, the British Islands, and other parts of Europe.

#### Habits

From being such exclusively-Arctic birds, our acquaintance with the habits of the more typical brent geese is not so intimate as would be desirable. In Europe during the winter they generally frequent the neighborhood of the coasts, although at times penetrating some distance inland. Usually collecting at this season in considerable flocks, these birds always indicate their near presence by the constant gaggling kept up as they feed, or by the hoarse *cronk* of their call note. The food of the bernicle goose consists chiefly of grass and bents growing on the sand hills; while the brent goose eats seaweeds and other water plants, as well as crustaceans and other small aquatic creatures. On the other hand, the Canada goose subsists largely on berries and corn. During its migrations the latter species assembles in flocks, which unite to form a vast column, with each section under an appointed leader. At such times they generally fly throughout the night, although occasionally resting in the daytime. When about to alight, pioneers descend from the flock to select a favorable and safe feeding ground, and during the whole time that it is on the ground, the flock is guarded by sentinels. The watchfulness of these guardians renders a flock of Canada geese almost impossible to approach by stalking; and the plan adopted in many parts of the States is to dig pits in a stubble field, in which the sportsmen take up their position surrounded by a number of decoys. The geese are then shot during their morning and evening flights from lake to lake, when they are attracted within easy range by the decoys. In the Magdalen islands this species makes its nest in marshy plains, occa-



sionally laying as many as nine eggs in a clutch. The brent goose, on the other hand, breeds on the sides of slopes on the bare space left between the line of snow and the sea ice; the four eggs being deposited on a bed of grass, moss, and saxifrage overlain with down. Occasionally the nest of another bird is adopted by some of the members of this genus. All the brent geese are readily tamed, and breed in confinement, several of the species crossing with one another.

Southern  
Species      The brent geese of the Southern Hemisphere differ more or less markedly from their northern cousins, and some or all of them have accordingly been separated (as *Cloëphaga*) from the genus *Bernicla*, although we follow Mr. Sclater in including the whole of them under that name.



EGYPTIAN GOOSE.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

Several of these lack the black heads and necks of the northern species, and in some, such as the upland goose (*B. magellanica*), ranging from the Falkland islands to Chili, and the kelp goose (*B. antarctica*) of the Falkland islands and Patagonia, the male is mainly white, while the female is mottled brown. In other cases, however, as shown in our figure, which is taken from hybrids between the upland goose and another species known as *B. dispar*, the difference between the two sexes is less



marked, although the male still has a lighter head and neck. Other species are the small Australian brent goose (*B. jubata*), which is of the size of a duck, and characterized by the extreme shortness of its beak, and its blackish head and neck, and the Sandwich island goose (*B. sandvicensis*). According to Mr. W. H. Hudson, the upland goose, which, like some other members of the genus, has a small spur on its wing, visits Patagonia in great numbers during the winter, and inflicts much damage on the growing crops of young corn and clover.

**Egyptian and Knob-Winged Geese** The Egyptian goose (*Chenalopex ægyptiaca*) is the best-known member of a genus typically represented by the knob-winged goose (*C. jubata*) of South America. It is characterized by the beak being equal in length to the head, and of rather slender form, with the tip bent suddenly down so as almost to conceal the lower mandible, and the nostrils placed near its base. The wings are rather long and broad, and are each armed with a small bare knob, while the tail has fourteen rounded feathers. The legs are relatively long, with the metatarsus exceeding the length of the third toe, and the first toe is well developed. The windpipe of the male differs from that of ordinary geese in being dilated at the lower end. In color the Egyptian goose has the sides of the head and front of the neck mottled yellowish white; a patch round the eye, the hinder neck, and a collar round the lower part of the latter are chestnut brown; on the upper parts the general hue is mingled gray and black, and that of the under parts yellowish brown, marked with black and white, and becoming lighter on the hinder parts of the breast and abdomen; the breast having a patch of chestnut brown. The carpal portion of the wing and wing coverts is white, with black tips to the smaller coverts; the secondaries are tinged with reddish bay, and edged with chestnut; and the primaries and tail feathers are brilliant black. The iris is yellow; the beak is horn color above, with the tip pink, the nail, margin, and base dark brown, and the lower mandible cherry red; the legs and feet being pink.

This handsomely-colored bird, which is the vulpanser of Herodotus, was domesticated by the ancient Egyptians, and, although not sacred, was the emblem of Seb, the father of Osiris. It now occurs in the Nile valley southward of Cairo, and thence ranges over the greater part of tropical Africa, and is the common wild goose of



AMERICAN KNOB-WINGED GOOSE.



the Cape Colony. Going about either singly or in pairs, the Egyptian goose frequents both rapid running streams and pools and lakes; and its nest may be situated either on dry land or among long swampy grass in the Zambezi district. Further north these birds have, however, been known to rear their young on ledges of steep cliffs. The young brood leave their parents as soon as they are strong enough to fly. When on the wing, a loud, harsh, grating noise, which has been compared to the bark of a dog is continually uttered. This goose has been more or less completely acclimatized in England, where it may not unfrequently be seen on ornamental waters; and in confinement it has bred with several other members of the family, — among them the spur-winged goose. The flesh is superior in quality to that of the latter species. The windpipe of the male is peculiar in having a large bony capsule on the left side of its lower extremity.

**The Swans** So indissolubly was the attribute of whiteness connected among the ancients with the swans, that the idea of a black swan, as expressed in the well-known line, *rara avis in terris, nigroque simillima cygno*, was considered a mere flight of the poetic imagination. Nevertheless, not only does a black swan exist, but a second species is remarkable for having a black head and neck and a white body. The swans, all of which may be included in the single genus *Cygnus*, are readily defined as members of the present family characterized by their exceedingly-long necks, their naked lores, the simple first toe, and the metatarsus reticulated and shorter than the third toe with the claw. The group as thus defined, indicates not only a genus, but likewise a distinct subfamily. All these birds are of large size, and have the flexible and slender neck as long as or longer than the body; while the beak exceeds the head in length, and has its edges parallel, and the terminal nail small. The tail feathers vary from twenty to twenty-four in number; and, with the exception of the black Australian swan, the plumage is entirely or mainly white in the adult state. The two sexes are nearly alike; and there is but a single molt. Swans, of which there are comparatively-few species, are distributed over the greater part of the world except Africa south of the Sahara, North Australia, and the northern districts of South America. The gracefulness of their form, and especially the beautiful curving of the neck, is proverbial; and they are all birds of powerful flight, more aquatic in their habits than the geese, but also walking well on land. Frequenting lakes and other inland waters in summer, they often seek the sea in winter; but while some prefer open waters, others, like Bewick's swan, rather favor marshes and narrow rivers. Their food consists of the seeds, stems, and roots of flags and other water plants, supplemented by insects and mollusks. All the white swans are migratory, and during their migrations fly both by night and day. Like the geese, they are more or less gregarious, especially during the winter, and they also resemble those birds in pairing apparently for life. Their large untidy nests are placed on the ground, often among tussocks of coarse grass, and contain from three to eight dull whitish eggs. As a rule, the young birds have feathered lores, and a grayish-brown plumage. The call note is loud and trumpet-like.

At least two species of swans are winter visitants to the British Islands, while a third occurs in a domesticated state, although probably a few wild individuals



Whistling  
Swans

also arrive. The first of these is the whooper or whistling swan (*C. musicus*), which belongs to a group of species common to the northern half of both the Old and New Worlds, and characterized by their comparatively-short and rounded tails; while it is specifically distinguished by the lores and the basal portion of the beak to below the nostrils being yellow, the remainder of the nostrils being black. In length this species reaches sixty inches. The whooper is essentially an Arctic species, breeding chiefly within the Arctic Circle either on the islands in the deltas of the great rivers, or on the lakes of the Siberian



WHISTLING SWAN.  
(One-seventh natural size.)

tundras. Iceland and the northern parts of Scandinavia are also favorite nesting haunts of this species, which appears to breed in pairs and not in small flocks. Mr. Hume is of opinion that during its winter migration this species does not, except in unusually severe winters, go as far south as some of its allies, although at times it reaches the Mediterranean islands, Egypt, Algeria, and Palestine. Eastward, it visits the Caspian, Persia, Turkestan, China, and Japan, but is unknown in India proper. The nesting season commences in the latter half of May, the usual period



of incubation being about six weeks; but the young birds are unable to fly before the end of August. In diet these swans are mainly vegetarians.

**Bewick's Swan** A considerably-smaller bird than the last, this species (*C. bewicki*) may be distinguished by the yellow of the bill not extending below the nostrils; the total length being about fifty inches. The general distribution is very similar to that of the whooper, although this swan is only an accidental visitor to Norway, and does not breed in Iceland. Indeed, it is only within the last twenty years that its nest and eggs were first obtained, and even now very little is known of its breeding habits, since this swan is even a more northerly bird than the whooper. Its note is less loud and harsh than that of the latter, being indeed somewhat musical in sound. In winter this swan congregates in enormous flocks, which may be numbered by hundreds, or even thousands; and it is at all times exceedingly wary and difficult to approach. In both the whooper and Bewick's swan the windpipe is bent upon itself, and is received into a cavity in the front of the breastbone, from which it again emerges to enter the chest; but the nature of the folding is different in the two species, and serves to distinguish between them.

**American Swans** North America possesses, two representatives of this group of swans, namely, the American swan (*C. columbianus*), and the trumpeter swan (*C. buccinator*), both of which have the windpipe folded. These two species have black beaks; but whereas in the former the number of tail feathers is usually twenty, the beak is not longer than the head, and the naked skin of the lores generally shows a yellow spot; in the latter there are twenty-four tail feathers, the beak is longer than the head, and there is no yellow on the lores. The trumpeter somewhat exceeds the whooper in size, whereas the other species is somewhat smaller. In defense of wounded companions the American swan is stated to display great affection, a number having been known to collect round a disabled bird and aid its escape by pushing it forward in the water and supporting its broken wing. In its southerly migration it collects in flocks of twenty or thirty, flying only when the wind is favorable, and then ascending to a great height in the air. The flock flies in the form of an elongated wedge; the rate of their progress being estimated at upward of a hundred miles an hour.

**Mute Swan** The mute swan of the Old World (*C. olor*) indicates a second group of the genus, characterized by the relatively-long and wedge-shaped tail, the presence of a large tubercle at the base of the beak, and the absence of a fold of the windpipe entering the breastbone. In addition to these features, the mute swan may be recognized by the coloration of the beak, in which the base, together with the lores and tubercle, is black, while the terminal portion is orange red; the coloration being therefore just the reverse of that met with in the whooper. In size the mute swan agrees with the latter; the tubercle of the bill attaining its greatest development in old males. Best known in the British Islands as a domesticated bird, there is little doubt that during the winter there are some wild visitants. The range of the species includes Europe and some portions of Asia, the breeding area embracing South Sweden, parts of Germany, Russia, Transylvania, Turkestan, etc., while during winter these birds enter Northern Africa, Egypt, and Northwestern



India. While swimming, the mute swan is the most graceful of all its kin, being the one in which alone the neck is bent in true "swanlike" form. Deriving its name from the absence of any cry in the domestic race, it appears that wild birds trumpet like the whooper. The nesting time—during which the male bird displays extreme pugnacity—takes place in May; the nests being generally built in association, and the number of eggs in each varying from five to eight. The only swannery in England is the one at Abbotsbury, near Weymouth, belonging to the



BLACK SWAN.

Earl of Ilchester, where in 1880 there were upward of fourteen hundred birds. This swannery, which dates from very ancient times, is situated on the estuary known as the Fleet, of which the upper portion is brackish while the lower parts are completely salt. In the breeding season the nests cover a large area near the shore, and while some of the young birds remain to increase the numbers in the swannery, others wander out into the Fleet and become nearly wild. The severe winter of



1880-81 reduced the number of swans to about eight hundred, an average which has been since maintained.

A considerable amount of discussion has taken place as to whether the so-called Polish swan (*C. immutabilis*), distinguished by the smaller size of the tubercle on the beak, the black edges to the gape, and the slaty legs, as well by the plumage of the cygnets being often white from birth, is entitled to rank as a distinct species. It is, however, very probable that the distinctive features of the bird itself may be due to immaturity; while the white plumage of the cygnets may be merely an effect of domestication.

**Black-Necked Swan** The handsome black-necked swan (*C. nigricollis*) from Chili, Argentina, and other southern districts of South America, is easily distinguished from all the preceding by the black head and neck; the rest of the plumage being white, and the lores and base of the beak red. It agrees with the mute swan in having the tail long and wedge shaped, but differs in the scalloped margin of the web of the toes.

**Black Swan** This Australian species (*C. artratus*) differs from all its congeners, not only in the predominant hue of the adult plumage being blackish, but also by the young having feathered lores, and likewise by the extreme shortness of the tail, and the crispness of the scapular and inner secondary feathers. The naked parts of the head and the skin at the base of the beak are red, and the feathers of the pinion white, but otherwise the bird is black. Inferior in size to the whooper, this elegant bird is far less shy than the majority of its genus; and when flying overhead at night utters a decidedly musical call note. In Victoria the "Old Bushman" writes that after the young birds could fly, black swans were common "on all the large swamps and lagoons, sometimes in good-sized flocks, but generally in small companies, which I took to be old birds and birds of the year. Early in summer they retired to their breeding haunts, and we saw very little of them again till the swamps and water holes filled. They appear to breed in August and September. The nest is a large heap of rushes, and the female lays five to seven dirty white eggs, not so large as those of the mute swan." It is added that the islands in Westernport bay are favorite nesting sites. Being a bird of heavy flight, the black swan always endeavors to save itself, if possible, by swimming rather than by taking wing.

**Fossil Swans and Geese** Remains of the whooper and Bewick's swan in the superficial deposits of the Thames valley indicate that those birds were contemporaries of the mammoth; while, in the Miocene of Malta, Falconer's swan (*C. falconeri*) was of larger size than any existing form, from which it differed by its extremely-short and goose-like toes. Bones of the existing species of European geese are found in the same deposits as those yielding the remains of modern swans; while an extinct species (*C. æningensis*), of the size of the bean goose, occurs in the Miocene rocks of Baden.

Before coming to the more typical ducks, there are three genera demanding a brief notice, which to a certain extent, connect the ducks with the geese, and thus render the classification of the family so difficult. The comb ducks, of which there is an Indian (*Sarcidiornis melanonotus*), an African (*S. africanus*), and a tropical



Comb Duck and Cotton Teal American species (*S. carunculatus*), are large and somewhat goose-like birds with short and high beaks, and characterized by the presence of a blunt spur on the wing, a fleshy protuberance at the base of the beak of the male, and the glossy-blackish plumage of the beak, the wings being brightly marked like those of ducks. Although the two sexes are very similar, the males are much larger than the females. The Indian species measures from thirty to thirty-four inches in length. In habits it approaches the tree ducks, frequently perching on trees, and generally nesting in holes in their trunks.

The Indian cotton teal (*Nettapus coromandelianus*) is a member of the genus also having one African and two Australian representatives, and somewhat resembles a miniature of the comb duck, although lacking the comb and spur, and also differing by the more sombre coloration of the female. The beak, moreover, is still shorter and higher at the base, and the tail differs from that of all the true ducks in having but twelve feathers. The Indian species, which associates in large flocks, measures thirteen or fourteen inches in length.

Tree Ducks or Whistling Teal There being no representatives of the group in Britain, the idea of ducks habitually perching in trees may seem to many persons somewhat unnatural, yet this is the normal habit of the tree ducks, or, as they are generally called in India, whistling teal. Although approaching the more typical ducks in the form of the beak, which is somewhat depressed at the end, this genus (*Dendrocygna*) may be distinguished from them by the front of the metatarsus being reticulate, in which respect they resemble the geese. The lores are feathered, the legs rather long, with the lower portion of the tibia bare; the wings are short and rounded, and the abbreviated tail is almost concealed by the coverts. The sexes are nearly alike, and although in some species there is a bright patch or speculum on the wing, in coloration these birds approach the Egyptian goose and ruddy sheldrake, to both of which they may be allied. In their voice, as well as in the plumage undergoing but one molt, and likewise in the vegetable nature of their food, these birds again approach the geese, and differ from the ducks. Tree ducks are distributed throughout the tropical and subtropical regions of the world, and it is highly remarkable that one species (*D. viduata*) is common to South America and West Africa. The general color of the plumage of these birds is some shade of brown or chestnut, with the back, wings, and tail variously marked with darker brown and slaty, but in one of the American species the abdomen is black, while in a second the under parts are dirty white. The Indian *D. javanica* measures about twenty inches in length. The latter species frequents well-wooded, well-watered, and well-drained districts throughout India; being found during the breeding season in pairs, but in cold weather and spring associating in flocks, which, according to Mr. Hume, may number from twenty to two thousand head. Migratory in their habits, these birds, writes the last-named observer, are very tame and familiar, "frequenter village ponds, and living on the trees surrounding such, even on trees growing inside the inclosures of cottages. They are rather dull birds, slow on the wing and easily shot, and they have a habit of circling round and round the gunner when one of their number has been shot, that often proves fatal to the greater portion of the flock, when



it unfortunately falls under the tender mercies of butchers. When absolutely required for food, a pair or so may be shot, but they are indifferent eating, and fly so poorly that they really afford no sport." Their deficiency in the matter of flight, is, however, counterbalanced by their expertness in swimming and diving, a wounded bird being most difficult to capture. When not on the wing, these birds are most commonly seen either feeding on the water, or resting on trees. Chiefly vegetarians, they subsist largely on rice, as well as various water plants, but also consume insects and mollusks. They derive their name of whistling teal from their double hissing whistle-like note, which is always uttered when the birds are alarmed or about to fly, and is often repeated during flight, although but seldom heard when they are feeding or at rest. The nest may be situated either in a hollow tree or between the forks of a large branch, or on the ground, and if built by the birds themselves is unlined; a deserted crow's nest is, however, often taken advantage of. The number of eggs is usually from ten to twelve. Curiously enough, when the nest is in a tree, the young are carried down by the parent birds to the water. Mr. Hume has observed the ducklings carried in the claws of their parents, but it has been stated that they are sometimes borne on their backs.

#### The Shel- drakes

The handsome birds known as sheldrakes (*Tadorna*), which are near relations of the tree ducks, may be regarded as the first representatives of the subfamily *Anatinæ*, in which are included all the more typical ducks.

The members of this group are relatively short-necked birds of smaller size than the true geese, from which they differ in having the front of the metatarsus covered with scutes, and the length of that segment shorter than the third toe, while they are further characterized by having only a small membrane attached to the first toe. The beak is variable, and the number of tail feathers ranges from fourteen to eighteen. In the males, the lower end of the windpipe is dilated, as it is in the spur-winged and Egyptian goose, the comb ducks, etc. None of these birds are in the habit of diving for their food. The sheldrakes resemble the tree ducks in that the plumage of the two sexes is nearly alike; but in the ducks there is usually great differences between the two, the males having a very beautiful coloration, with a bright metallic patch or speculum, on the wing. The sheldrakes further agree with the tree ducks in having but a single annual molt; whereas, in many of the ducks, the males molt their contour feathers once in the early summer and again in autumn. The subfamily comprises a very large number of species arranged under many genera, and having an almost world-wide distribution, although most widely spread during the winter on the Northern Hemisphere. The exigencies of space admit of a reference only to some of the more important genera. In addition to the similarity in the coloration of the sexes and their single molt, the sheldrakes are characterized by the presence of a conspicuous white patch on the front of the wing, by the relative length of the metatarsus (above which a portion of the tibia is bare), and also by the prevalence of chestnut, black, and white—often in strongly-contrasting masses—in the plumage. The beak is about equal in length to the head, and higher than broad at the base (near which are situated the nostrils), with the nail bent down and hooked. In the long and powerful wings, the second quill is the longest. The sheldrakes form a group of six species, breeding in the temperate regions of



Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia, and visiting India and the adjacent countries in winter, but quite unknown in the New World.

The handsomest and, in Europe, the best-known representatives of the genus is the common sheldrake, or burrow duck (*T. cornuta*), which is sufficiently characterized by the head and neck being dark glossy green, below which is a broad collar of white, followed by a band of rich chestnut extending across the back and breast, the remainder of the plumage being mainly black and white, with the speculum of the wing marked by green and chestnut on the secondaries. The beak is red, while the legs and toes are flesh pink.



COMMON SHELDRAKE.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

The usual length is about twenty-five inches. The sheldrake is essentially an inhabitant of the temperate regions of the northern half of the Old World, being a resident throughout the year in the British Islands, and scarcely ever penetrating within either the Arctic Circle or the Tropics. From Britain its range extends to Japan, where it is a winter visitor, and the limits of its migration include Persia, Northwestern India, and North Africa, while it breeds not only in Europe, but in Southern Siberia, Mongolia, Turkestan, etc. Essentially a coast bird in Europe, in India the sheldrake is more commonly found on inland waters, although it



haunts the shores of Sind. On the coasts of Europe these birds prefer sandy districts, especially those with numerous rabbit burrows, in which they breed, and hence derive their name of burrow duck. Yarrell writes that the nest is always in a burrow of some sort, and frequently in one describing part of a circle, so that it may be situated as much as ten or twelve feet from the entrance. It is composed of bents of grass, lined with fine soft down. In the Frisian islands the natives construct artificial burrows for these birds to nest in, and make a regular harvest of the eggs; the number laid by a single bird, if some are from time to time removed, reaching as many as thirty. The note of the sheldrake is a shrill whistle; its food usually consists of seaweed and various small marine animals. Its conspicuous white and dark plumage renders the sheldrake easy of detection among the ducks; but, in India at least, it is extremely shy and difficult to approach.

A very different-looking bird from the last is the ruddy sheldrake, or Ruddy Sheldrake Braminy duck (*T. casarca*), which, while but a rare visitor to the British Islands and Northwestern Europe, generally breeds in Spain, the valley of the Danube, and Southern Russia in great numbers, and thence extends through Persia, Turkestan, and South Siberia to Amurland and Japan, while in winter it visits India, Burma, and China in swarms. Although so largely migratory in Asia and nonmigratory in Europe, the occurrence of this species during the winter in North Africa indicates that some individuals make a periodical move even in the western portion of its habitat.

The greater part of the plumage of the Braminy is a full orange brown, but in the summer the male has a black ring round the neck; while at all times the point of the wing and wing coverts are pale buffy white, the primaries, rump, and tail feathers blackish-lead gray, and the secondaries rather lighter, with a brilliant bronzy-green speculum formed by their outer webs, except at the tips. The beak and legs are leaden and blackish. In size, this bird corresponds closely with the ordinary sheldrake. Some of the favorite breeding places of the Braminy are the great lakes of the Tibetan Highlands, such as the Pangong and Tsomorari, on the former of which the writer has seen them in numbers. In such regions these birds build in clefts or cavities of rocks; but in other districts the nests are more commonly placed in burrows and other holes, while in Mongolia they have even been known to be situated in the fireplaces of deserted villages. Visiting the country during the winter in myriads, Braminys at that season are to be met with on every piece of water in India; and, as Mr. Hume observes, no object is more familiar in river scenery "than a pair of these ducks, standing or squatting, side by side on the banks, or on some chur [island]; no sounds are more perpetually heard as one floats lazily down with the stream, than their loud warning notes, repeated more earnestly as one draws nearer and nearer, and followed by the sharp patter of their wings as they rise on the approach of the boat. Very wary they are, and yet not at all afraid of men, so long as they keep just out of gunshot." Uneatable except when skinned, and then by no means a *bonne bouche*, the Braminy is most cordially detested by the Indian sportsman, as its harsh cry and noisy flight puts up all other water fowl in the neighborhood while still beyond shooting range.



The True  
Ducks

The beautiful wild duck or mallard (*Anas boschas*) is the typical representative not only of true ducks of the genus to which it belongs, but likewise of all the fresh-water nondiving ducks of the present subfamily, the general characteristics of which have already been mentioned under the head of the sheldrakes. The true ducks are characterized by having the broad and depressed beak about equal in length to the head, with its sides either parallel or partially dilated, and both mandibles provided with well-marked transverse lamellæ on their inner edges, the oval nostrils being situated in advance of its base. The legs are shorter than in the sheldrakes, and placed nearly under the centre of the body, with the metatarsus somewhat rounded in front. The wings are rather long and pointed, while the tail, which may be either pointed or wedge shaped, is comparatively short. Of the true ducks there are numerous species, with a cosmopolitan distribution; and while in the wild duck the plumage of the two sexes is very distinct, this is not the case in some species, such as the Indian spot-bill duck (*A. pacilorhyncha*).



WILD DUCK.

Such a familiar species as the British wild duck—the ancestral stock of most of our domesticated breeds—might seem to require little or no description, but the omission of such a notice would entail confusion later on. The mallard, then, is characterized by the male being more brightly colored than the female, except during the breeding season, and by the brilliancy of the wing speculum in both sexes at all times. In winter the adult male has the four middle tail feathers curled upward; the head and neck are a brilliant velvety green, and separated by a white collar from the rich chestnut of the breast, while the wing speculum is a brilliant metallic violet, bounded in front by a black and then a white bar, and behind by two similar bands. The beak is yellowish green, and the legs and feet orange red. In length the bird measures about twenty-two inches. On the other hand, the female at all times, and the male in the breeding season, have the wings colored as above, and the whole of the rest of the plumage variegated with dusky and ochre, the former appearing in the centre of the feathers and on the upper parts, and the latter on the edges of the feathers and lower parts. Such characteristics suffice shortly to distinguish this handsome species from its allies. As regards its distribution, the mallard may be said to inhabit the whole of the Northern Hemisphere, although its chief range is restricted to the zone lying between the Arctic Circle and the Tropic.



**Dusky Duck** The dusky duck (*A. obscura*) of Eastern North America may be taken as an example of a second group of the genus in which the sexes are alike at all seasons, and there is no white at the base of the wing. In this bird the prevailing color of the plumage is dusky, with the feathers bordered with dull ochre, the head and neck being deep dull buff streaked with dusky, and the wing speculum usually deep violet.

**Gadwall** This British duck (*A. strepera*) is a small more markedly-distinct species, sometimes separated as a distinct genus, under the name of *Chaulelasmus*. Structurally it is distinguished from the preceding by the narrower and shorter beak, in which the edges are not quite parallel, the lamellæ are visible externally, and its upper border is not convex in front, while it is further distinguished by the dull coloration of the speculum, which is simple black and white—mainly the latter. The gadwall is a very widely-spread species, occurring in Europe, Asia, Africa, and North America, and is represented in an island of the South Pacific by the somewhat smaller Coues' gadwall (*A. couesi*).

**Habits** Limits of space preclude any detailed account of the habits of the various species of ducks of this genus, but the following excellent account, referring to the mallard, may be quoted from Macgillivray, who writes that "marshy places, the margins of lakes, pools, and rivers, as well as brooks, rills, and ditches, are its principal places of resort at all seasons. It walks with ease, even runs with considerable speed, swims, and on occasion dives, although not in search of food. Seeds of grasses and other plants, fleshy and fibrous roots, worms, mollusks, insects, small reptiles, and fishes are the objects of its search. In shallow water it reaches the bottom with its bill, keeping the hind part of the body erect by a continued motion of the feet. On the water it sits rather lightly, with the tail considerably inclined upward; when searching under the surface, it keeps the tail flat on the water, and, when puddling at the bottom with its hind part up, it directs the tail backward. The male emits a rather low and soft cry between a croak and a murmur, and the female a louder and clearer jabber. Both on being alarmed, and especially on flying off, quack; but the quack of the female is much the louder. When feeding, they are silent, but when satiated they often amuse themselves with various jabberings, swim about, approach each other, move their heads backward and forward, "duck" in the water, throwing it up over their backs, shoot along its surface, half flying, half running, and, in short, are quite playful when in good humor. On being surprised or alarmed, whether on shore or on water, they spring up at once with a bound, rise obliquely to a considerable height, and fly off with speed, their hard-quilled wings whistling against the air. When in full flight, their velocity is very great, being probably a hundred miles in the hour. Like other ducks, they impel themselves by quickly repeated flaps, without sailings or undulations." With regard to the foregoing statement as to the speed of the mallard's flight, it is probable that there is considerable exaggeration, since a recent writer records a case where a couple of wild ducks started off at full speed in front of a train which had disturbed them, and although the train was running at the rate of only thirty-seven miles per hour, the birds were overtaken. Like most of its kindred, the mallard usually builds its nest in a depression of the ground near the margin of





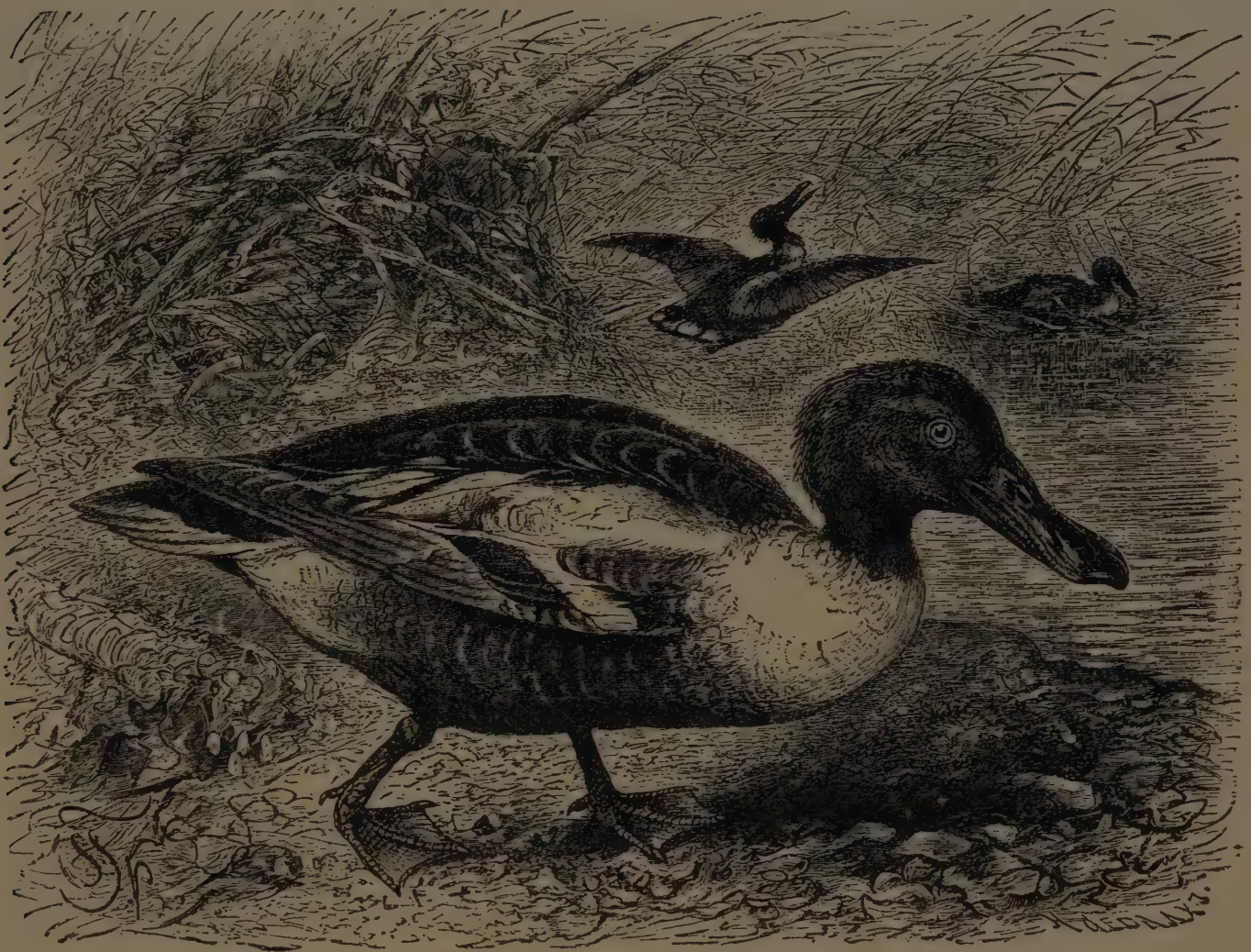
WILD DUCK.







water, although at times some distance from the latter. The nest is lined with dry grass, leaves, or down, the smooth eggs being of a dull greenish-gray color. The gadwall, however, lays creamy-yellow eggs, varying in number from nine to thirteen. Instances are on record of wild ducks nesting in trees at considerable heights above the ground, from whence the young were doubtless carried down in the same manner as those of the tree ducks. Essentially a winter migrant when breeding in high northern latitudes, the mallard appears at that season in immense numbers in certain districts of the British Islands as well as in the plains of India. These birds are, however, rarely seen in large flocks, usually associating in parties of from three to ten, and later on in pairs. In common with other water fowl, hosts of these ducks are taken in decoys or shot from punts with swivel guns.



COMMON SHOVELLER DUCK.

The Shoveller  
Ducks

The enormous size and ungainly form of their flat beaks serves at once to differentiate the large ducks known as shovellers from all their allies. In these birds the beak is considerably longer than the head, compressed at the base, and very broad at the tip, where the upper mandible overhangs the lower, behind which the lamellæ are distinctly exposed. The wings are pointed, with the first and second quills the longest; the short and graduated tail includes fourteen feathers. The legs are very short. As being the best-known representative of the genus, our illustration depicts the common shoveller (*Spatula*.



*clypeata*), which in the British Isles is mainly a winter visitor, and is spread over the entire Northern Hemisphere. In the male the head and neck are dark metallic green, the breast and lower part of the neck white, the abdomen and sides chestnut, the wing speculum green with a white border in front, the back and inner scapular dusky brown, and the outer scapulars white, the beak being lead color, and the legs and feet reddish orange, with black nails. The female lacks the brilliant coloration of her lord, having most of the feathers mottled with two shades of brown, the back and scapulars being nearly uniform dusky, and the beak brown, with its lower mandible orange. In length, the male reaches about twenty inches. The genus is represented by a second species (*S. platalea*) in South America, by a third (*S. capensis*) in Africa, and by two others in Australia. Nesting in large numbers near or within the Arctic Circle, and more sparingly in lower latitudes, the common shoveller commences to arrive in the British Isles during September, where it sojourns till the following May or April. In the New World it breeds from Alaska to Texas, and winters as far south as Guatemala, while it spreads in numbers over the plains of India during the cold season. Writing of its habits, Mr. Hume remarks that the shoveller is very tame, and in some districts may be met with "on every trumpery little village pond, half surrounded by huts, the resort of the washermen, and of the entire population for the purposes of ablution, and of the village herds, driven thither twice a day for water. Filthy is quite an inadequate expression for many of these reeking sinks of pollution, but foul or fair the shoveller is equally at home in them, and may be seen at all hours feeding along the edge, now just in and now just out of the water, making no epicurean selection, but feeding on pretty well every organic substance that comes to hand, nice or nasty." In Britain, on the other hand, it is a shy and wary bird, frequenting lakes, ponds, and sluggish rivers. The nest, usually situated on dry ground beneath a tussock of grass, is made of dry grass; the eggs, which are covered up with down plucked by the female from her own breast, vary in number from eight to fourteen, and are greenish buff in color.

Pintailed  
Ducks

The elongation of the middle pair of tail feathers in the male give to the almost cosmopolitan pintail duck (*Dafila acuta*) its distinctive title, and at the same time afford one of the most striking characteristics of the genus of which this bird is the typical representative. In both sexes of the pintail the neck is unusually long and slender, while the beak is about equal in length to the head, with its edges nearly parallel, although expanding slightly toward the tip, and with the lamellæ but very little exposed. The wings are long and pointed, with the first and second quills the longest; and the tail is likewise sharply pointed in both sexes, the male bird not only having its two central feathers elongated and pointed, but also showing an equally marked lengthening of the lanceolate scapular feathers. The legs are rather short, and the webs are slightly excavated in front. The pintail resembles the mallard in the circumstance that during the summer the male assumes a plumage resembling that of the female. At other times the former sex has the head and upper neck dark brown; most of the upper parts gray, forming by undulating lines of grayish and blackish; the front of the neck, breast, and considerable portion of the under parts, white;



the wing speculum dark green, and the long tail feathers black, the beak and feet being lead color or brownish. The female is nearly brown throughout, the feathers of the upper parts being mottled with two shades, while those on the under surface are nearly uniform, the tail feathers showing white markings on a brown ground. The length of the male pintail varies from twenty-four to twenty-eight inches.

Found throughout the circumpolar regions, the pintail is a migratory species, ranging in winter as far south as Panama and Cuba in the New World, and in the Old World to the Mediterranean, Persia, Ceylon, China, Borneo, and Japan. Its main breeding area in the Old World lies to the north of latitude 60°, but it descends below this limit in North Germany and Russia, and still more so in Siberia. A silent bird during the day, the pintail utters a low quacking sound at night. It generally frequents shallow waters, where it feeds upon both vegetable and animal food; and in winter commonly associates in flocks, which in India may include from twenty to two hundred, or occasionally thousands of head, and are at times composed exclusively of male birds. The flight of the pintail is rapid in the extreme, and this, together with its shy and wary habits, renders it one of the most difficult ducks to shoot, although the excellence of its flesh renders it of especial value to the sportsman. When once flushed, pintail almost invariably fly clean away, and cannot be driven backward and forward from one piece of water to another, like so many other ducks. From the closeness of its breast plumage, it is especially necessary in the case of the pintail to allow the bird to pass before firing. In the Southern Hemisphere there are several allied ducks, such as the Chilean pintail (*D. spinicauda*) of lower South America, the South American Bahama duck (*D. bahamensis*), and the red-billed duck (*D. erythrorhyncha*) of South Africa, which are considered by many ornithologists as congeneric with the European species, although by others they are referred to the distinct genus *Pacilonetta*. They differ from the true pintail in the slight elongation of the middle tail feathers of the male, and the uniformly-dull and much-spotted coloration of the two sexes.

**Teal** The group of beautiful little ducks known as teal, while presenting a great general resemblance to the pintails, are distinguished, in addition to their small size, by their much shorter necks, and the short and rounded tail of sixteen feathers, the scapulars of the male being also less pointed and elongated. The beak is about equal in length to the head, with its edges nearly parallel, and the lamellæ very slightly exposed. In the foot the first toe is very short, and the fourth much shorter than the third. The common teal (*Querquedula crecca*) is the best-known representative of a group of the genus in which the nape of the neck in the male is ornamented with a small mane-like crest. In length this species measures only fourteen and one-half inches; and in the ordinary plumage the male is characterized by the vermiculated markings of the back, the bright green band, bordered with buff, on the side of the head, the rest of the head chestnut, the wing speculum black, green, and purple, tipped with white, and the breast white, spotted with black. The female has the upper plumage mainly of two shades of brown, and the wing speculum mainly black, with but little green. This species is dis-



tributed over Europe and Asia generally, breeding in the British Islands, and visiting India and North Africa in the winter, while it occasionally occurs in Eastern North America. On this continent its place is taken by the American teal (*Q. carolinensis*), distinguished by the presence of a broad, white crescent on each side of the breast. The garganey, or summer teal (*Q. circia*), is a larger bird representing a second group of the genus, in which the head is crestless, the bill longer, and the wing coverts bluish. In the male, of which the length is from fifteen to sixteen inches, the plumage of the back is not vermiculated; the upper part of the head is dark brown, beneath which is a white stripe running above the eye and thence down the side of the neck; the wing coverts are pale bluish gray, the wing speculum dull green bordered with white, the front of the neck and breast brown, and the middle of the abdomen white. The garganey is a migratory species widely distributed over Europe and Asia, occasionally visiting the British Islands in spring, and wintering in the Mediterranean countries, India, China, Japan, etc. The American blue-winged teal (*Q. discolor*) differs by the distinctly-blue wing coverts, the presence of a white crescent between the beak and the eye, and by the under tail coverts being black, instead of white spotted with brown, in the male. The cinnamon teal (*Q. cyanoptera*) of Western America differs from the latter by the chestnut, instead of lead colored, head and neck of the male; and there are several other species, in some of which, such as the Asiatic clucking teal (*Q. formosa*), the scapulars are elongated.

#### Habits

The common teal breeds either among reeds and sedge on the margin of lakes and swamps, or on boggy moors; the nest being a large structure composed of water plants, lined with feathers or down, and the number of eggs in a clutch varying from eight to ten in Britain, and from ten to fifteen in Lapland. When unmolested teal feed both by night and day, but when much shot at they become mainly nocturnal feeders. In India, where they arrive by thousands in the cold season, teal frequent large sheets of water in the daytime, and resort to rice fields and shallow marshes in the evening. Nearly as swift on the wing as pintail, teal, writes Mr. Hume, "turn and twist in the air with a rapidity second only to the cotton teal, and they have a habit after being flushed of dropping suddenly again. They swim easily, but not very rapidly, and they cannot dive to much purpose, so that a wounded bird, unless there are weeds near, under which it can lie with only the bill above water, has, as a rule, but a poor chance of escape. On the land, if the ground be fairly smooth, they walk with tolerable ease; but it is rare to see them, as one often sees the wigeon, well out on the dry sward, walking for pleasure." Their chief food is of a vegetable nature, but they also consume water insects and mollusks. The common teal is usually seen in India in moderate-sized parties, but occasionally in large flocks, although never in the countless thousands in which the garganey sometimes congregates in that country. In March, however, they associate in pairs, and then afford very pretty shooting when lying on the water beneath the steep banks of the larger rivers. The teal is the easiest of all ducks to net and snare; immense numbers being captured during the cold weather in India, and kept alive through the summer in specially constructed "tealeries."



## Wigeon

The last genus of the subfamily represented in the British Isles is that which includes the common wigeon (*Mareca penelope*), the North-American wigeon (*M. americana*), and the Chilian wigeon (*M. sibilatrix*) of South America. These birds have a bill considerably shorter than the head, and very like that of the gadwall, but with the lamellæ scarcely exposed, and slightly concave above. The rather long and pointed wings have the first and second quills the longest; the tail is short and pointed, and the wing speculum is largely black, while there is a white patch on the lesser wing coverts. In the legs, a small portion of the tibia is bare, and the first toe has a small membranous lobe. The male wigeon, which measures from eighteen to twenty inches in length, may be recognized by its chestnut head and neck, minutely spotted with green (except on the forehead and top, where it is whitish), by the black and white vermiculation of the back and flanks, the white on the wing coverts, and by the wing speculum being formed by one green band bordered by two equally wide ones of black. The female is a more soberly-colored bird, lacking the bright head coloration of the male, and with a grayish-brown speculum. In the late summer the plumage of the male, although always the brighter, approximates to that of his partner. The slightly-larger American wigeon, has the head and neck of the male whitish, slightly speckled with black, and with a metallic-green patch on the side of the head, which may extend some distance down the neck; while the female has a black wing speculum. In the Chilian wigeon the speculum is velvety black in both sexes. The common wigeon is a migratory species having a distribution very similar to that of the teal, breeding occasionally in the northern parts of the British Islands, as well as in France, Germany, and the Danube valley, but more generally in the belt lying between the Arctic Circle and the 60th parallel. At all times gregarious, these birds are even social in the breeding season; and while in the British Islands principally frequenting estuaries and the neighborhood of the coast, in India they are spread over all the inland waters. Their habit of walking on land near the margin of water has been already mentioned under the head of the teal, and it may be added that they differ from those birds in the facility with which they dive when wounded. They breed in well-watered districts where the ground is partly swampy and partly covered with low scrub; the nest being placed near the water beneath tussocks of grass, or at some distance off under the shelter of a bush. May or June is the usual nesting time, and the number of eggs in a clutch is usually from six to ten, although occasionally more. In its partiality for grazing the wigeon resembles the geese.

Summer Duck  
and Man-  
darin Duck

The brilliantly-colored and elegantly-marked plumage and the long silky pendent crest of the males, serve at once to distinguish the summer or wood duck (*Æx sponsa*) of North America and the mandarin duck (*Æx galerita*) of China from all the other members of the family. These birds are further characterized by the beak being much shorter than the head, with its base elevated, and produced upward and backward in an angle nearly to each eye, while its tip is depressed and covered with an unusually large nail. The inner secondaries differ from those of the genera just described, by being broad and rounded, and the tail feathers are not pointed. The two species agree in the general plan of their gorgeous coloration, but are distinguished by a difference in the



arrangement of the feathering at the base of the beak, and also by the circumstance, that whereas in the mandarin duck the tail feathers are short and exceeded in length by the under tail coverts, in the American species the long and very broad tail feathers extend far beyond the coverts. The description of the coloration of those beautiful birds would occupy too much space.

The summer duck derives its name from being found in most parts of the United States at that season, while it takes its second title from its habit of frequenting woods, among the trees of which it flies with the facility of a pigeon. The beauty of its plumage, its graceful carriage when swimming, and the gentleness of its disposition, make it a universal favorite in America, where it is frequently induced to nest in gardens. Going about in pairs or small parties, the summer duck generally lays its eggs in hollow trees, but may take possession of the deserted nests of other birds. In diet it is a somewhat miscellaneous feeder; its food in autumn being largely composed of acorns. The range of this bird extends from the fur countries throughout temperate North America. The splendidly-colored mandarin duck has one of the scapular feathers expanded into a large fan, of which the color is mostly chestnut brown, but with a broad purple band on the outer hind border. In South America the place of the summer duck is taken by the much larger Muscovy duck (*Cairina moschata*), distinguished by the great difference in the size of the two sexes, and the presence of brownish fleshy wattles on the forehead and lores; the secondaries being greatly lengthened, and the greater wing coverts short. The Muscovy, or musky, duck has long been domesticated in Europe, and interbreeds with the common duck and other species.

The pochards and their near allies the scaup ducks, which may be included in the single genus *Fuligula*, although divided by some ornithologists into three generic groups, are the first representatives of a subfamily distinguished structurally from the preceding one by having a distinct pendent lobe or membrane attached to the first toe; while in habits they differ by their practice of diving in search of food, and their extreme expertness on the water. As a rule, the sexes are different in coloration; and the males undergo a partial second molt in summer. Of some forty species of diving ducks, as the whole group may be collectively designated, the majority are confined to the Northern Hemisphere and South America, although there are three Australian species, and another in Africa.

The pochards and their congeners are characterized by the beak being not longer than the head, and having its base somewhat elevated, and its broad tip depressed, while the tail feathers are short, moderately stiff, rounded at the tips, and more than half concealed by the coverts. The wings are rather short and pointed, and the metatarsus is characterized by its lateral compression. The red-crested pochard (*F. rufina*) differs from the other members of the genus in the head of the male being rufous and furnished with a full, soft, rounded, and bushy crest; the beak being vermilion, the front of the neck and breast rich dark brown, and the wing speculum white. The female is devoid of a crest, and has the head and neck yellowish white speckled with black, and no white speculum. This species inhabits Southern and Eastern Europe (occasionally ranging northward to the British



Islands), Northern Africa, and India. On the other hand, the widely-distributed scaup duck (*F. marila*), of Europe, Asia, and the whole of North America, may be taken as the representative of a second group (the genus *Fulix* of some) in which the adult males have no crest, but the whole of the head and neck of a uniform black color; the beak being about equal in length to the second toe, with its nail differing from that of the red-crested pochard by being small and narrow in place of large and broad. In the male the head, neck, and breast are purplish black, the back and scapulars white with black vermiculations, and the wing speculum and under parts white. A third group (*Æthya* of some) is represented by the common pochard (*F. ferina*) of Europe and Northern Asia, and the red-headed (*F. americana*) and canvasbacked duck (*F. vallisneria*) of North America, as well as other forms. In all these the beak is rather longer than the inner toe, and the head and neck of the adult males are red. Finally, we have a fourth group (*Nyroca*) represented by the white-eyed pochard (*F. nyroca*) of Europe and Asia, and the Australian white eye (*F. australis*), which take their name from the white ring formed by the iris of the eye. In the adult male of the European species the head, neck, and upper breast are chestnut brown, the wing speculum white, and the beak leaden blue; while in the female the head and neck are pale chestnut.

During its sojourn in the British Islands from October to March or April, the common pochard is generally met with on the coast, although in other districts, and especially India, it is an inland bird at the same season. A bad walker, this duck is essentially a diver and swimmer, associating in India in immense flocks on open sheets of water of medium depth. These birds feed chiefly by night, but in undisturbed districts they may be seen diving at all hours of the day in search of the stems and roots of water plants, which constitute their chief food. The same habits characterize the American canvasback, which is met with in countless numbers on the Chesapeake, where it dives for vallisneria grass, locally known as celery. Both these ducks are most excellent table birds; and while in India the pochard is taken by hundreds in nets placed in the water, the canvasback is usually shot in America, one device being to attract the birds within range by going out at night in a boat furnished with a powerful lamp and reflector in the bows. Such pochards as remain to breed in the British Isles usually nest in May and the first half of June; the nest being constructed of rushes, grass, or flags, sometimes placed among the rank vegetation near the margin of the water, but at other times being a floating structure. The greenish-gray eggs vary from eight to twelve or even fourteen in number. Writing of the red-crested pochard, Mr. Hume observes that he has "watched flocks of them, scores of times, diving for an hour at a time, with a pertinacity and energy unsurpassed by any other wild fowl. Examine closely their favorite haunts, and you will find these to be almost invariably just those waters in which they must dive for their food." Such haunts being deep broads where the beds of water weed are several feet below the surface.

The pretty ducks bearing these names, together with Barrow's Golden Eye and Buffelhead golden eye (*Clangula islandica*) of North America, constitute a genus characterized by the beak being much shorter than the head, and high and broad at the base, but depressed at the tip, where it is covered by a rather



small and bent-down nail. The nostrils are situated near the middle of the beak, in which the lamellæ are concealed by the overlapping of the upper mandible. The wings are pointed and rather short with the first quill the longest, and the tail of sixteen feathers is rounded and of medium length. In the male the coloration is pied black and white, while it is brown and white in the female. The golden eye (*C. glaucion*) takes its name from the golden-yellow hue of the iris, and the male may be recognized by the metallic green of the head and upper neck, the white patch at the base of the beak below the eye, and by the scapular region being striped with white. This species, which measures from sixteen to nineteen inches in length, inhabits Northern Europe and Asia, migrating south in winter, and is represented by a variety in North America. It always builds in holes in trees at a considerable height above the ground. Of the American species, Barrow's golden eye may be distinguished by the white patch behind the beak extending to a point above the level of the eye; while in the smaller buff-headed duck (*C. albeola*), which has occasionally straggled across the Atlantic, the white patch on the head of the male is placed behind the eye and extends right across the occiput.

**Harlequin Duck** The well-known harlequin duck (*Cosmonetta histrionica*), of the northern latitudes of both Hemispheres, belongs to an allied genus, distinguished by the larger size of the nail on the beak, the presence of only fourteen feathers in the tail, and by the near equality in the length of the first and second quills of the wing. The male is characterized by the general leaden hue of its plumage, relieved by white markings on the head and white collars on the lower neck and breast, as well as by the purple wing speculum; while the female is grayish brown, with white patches on the head. In summer an inland species associating in pairs, in winter the harlequin duck collects in flocks to frequent sheltered bays and inlets on rocky coasts. It is an occasional straggler to Britain, but is unknown on the Continent.

**The Long-Tailed Duck** Easily recognized by the great elongation of the two middle tail feathers of the male, the long-tailed duck (*Harelda glacialis*) occupies in respect of this feature a position among the diving series analogous to that held by the pintail in the nondiving group. In both sexes the beak is very short and tapering, with a large decurved nail at the tip, and subbasal nostrils. The wings are rather short and pointed, the scapular feathers of the male are lengthened, and the tail, which has fourteen feathers, is short and graduated in the female. In the male bird, of which the length is from twenty-two to twenty-six inches, the prevailing color of the head and neck in the ordinary dress is white, with an oval brown patch on the sides of the latter; the breast, middle of the back, rump, and middle tail feathers are black; the scapulars are striped with white, and the remaining tail feathers and under parts pure white. The female is a more sombre-colored bird, with the sides of the head white and those of the neck brown.

As its Latin name implies, the long-tailed duck is an essentially Arctic species, ranging to the most northerly known lands of both hemispheres, and not generally migrating very far south in winter, although it has been known to reach Northern Italy. Not uncommon as a winter visitor to Britain, it regularly frequents at that season the Caspian, Northern China, Japan, and the Northern United States. Found



in numbers on the Kara Sea, and breeding in Nova Zembla, Northern Russia, and all through North Siberia, this duck is mainly marine in its habits, feeding on mollusks, crustaceans, and small fishes, in search of which it dives with remarkable expertness. During the breeding season it resorts, however, to fresh waters, on the margins of which its nests are constructed among low bushes. The note of the male is loud, but almost indescribable in words; and when flying the members of this sex are said to present an exceedingly-graceful appearance, moving with very rapid strokes of the wings, with the long tail feathers floating behind.

Well known on account of the beautiful soft down collected from  
**Eider Ducks** their nests, the eiders, *Somateria*, are best characterized by the elongated scapulars and emerald or pale green markings on the heads of the males, these two characteristics serving to distinguish them from other diving ducks. Both sexes may be recognized by the beak being shorter than the head, and swollen and elevated at the base, with small and lateral nostrils, but more especially by the feathers of the forehead extending downward nearly to the nostrils between its divided upper portion. Generally, the prevailing colors of the plumage of the males are black and white. The eiders are now represented by six well-defined species, confined to the northern regions of the Old World, three of which occur in the British Islands, although two are more occasional visitors. The common or true eider (*S. mollissima*), which is mainly confined to the Eastern Hemisphere, and is the only resident British species, may be recognized by the upper part of the back and scapulars of the male being white in the breeding plumage, while the top of the head and under parts are black; the female being pale rufous brown, with darker markings. Young males are at first like the females; but in the first year, as shown in the upper figures of our illustration on next page, the wing coverts and secondaries become white, and in the third year the full plumage is assumed. In summer, with the second molt, old males become almost black. In the king eider (*S. spectabilis*), which is circumpolar, although but a rare visitor to Britain, the male in breeding plumage has the upper part of the back white, but the elongated scapulars black, and also a black chevron on the throat with its apex on the chin. On the other hand, in the handsome Steller's eider (*S. stelleri*), which is a still more exclusively-Arctic bird, the adult male in nuptial plumage has the whole back black, the long scapulars white on their inner, and bluish black on their outer webs, and a bluish-black collar on the neck.

**Habits** All the eiders are exclusively dwellers on rocky coasts, where they subsist mainly on mollusks and crustaceans; and while they are birds of slow and heavy, although powerful flight, and are at the same time clumsy walkers on land, in the sea, which is their true home, they are most expert divers and swimmers. Iceland and the Farn islands are well-known breeding resorts of the common eider; and the following account of a colony on a small island near the former locality is taken from Mr. C. W. Sheppard. On landing, that observer writes, "the ducks and their nests were everywhere. Great brown ducks sat upon their nests in masses, and at every step startled from under our feet. It was with difficulty we avoided treading on some of the nests. On the coast of the opposite shore was a wall built of large stones, just above the high-water level, about three



feet in height, and of considerable thickness. At the bottom, on both sides of it, alternate stones had been left out, so as to form a series of square apartments for the ducks to nest in. Almost every compartment was occupied, and as we walked along the shore a long line of ducks flew out, one after the other. The surface of the water also was perfectly white with drakes, who welcomed their brown wives



EIDER DUCKS AND NEST.  
(Three-tenths natural size.)

with loud and clamorous cooing. The house itself was a marvel. The earthen walls that surrounded it, and the window embrasures were occupied by ducks. On the ground the house was fringed with ducks. On the turf slopes of its roof we could see ducks, and a duck sat on the door scraper. The grassy banks had been cut into square patches, about eighteen inches having been removed, and each



hollow had been filled with ducks. A windmill was infested, and so were all the outhouses, mounds, rocks, and crevices. The ducks were everywhere. Many were so tame that we could stroke them on their nests; and the good lady told us that there was scarcely a duck on the island that would not allow her to take its eggs without flight or fear." In all cases the eiders build on the ground, and their not very numerous eggs are of some shade of green. In Labrador, where the numbers of these valuable birds have been greatly reduced by "egggers," Mr. A. S. Packard, writing of his experiences many years ago, observes that in the middle of June, "all the eiders were busy in making their nests and in laying their eggs. The old or completed nests contained a great mass of down, and were twelve to fifteen inches in outside diameter, the downy mass in which the eggs sank being five or six inches high; the newer nests were without down, and there were about five eggs to a nest. Most of the nests which we saw were built on low land near pools, and not far from the sea water, in a dense thicket of dwarf spruce trees." The species referred to in this account is the American eider (*S. dresseri*), which differs from the common kind by the greater convexity of the beak, and the greater development of the elongated scapulars. The nest is formed of seaweed, lined with down from the body of the female bird, the lining being gradually added during the month occupied by incubation, till at length it reaches such an amount as to completely conceal the eggs. The product of down yielded by a single nest is about one-sixth of a pound; the local value of the commodity varying from three to four dollars per pound. Although such thoroughly-gregarious birds at all seasons, it is somewhat remarkable that the males of none of the eiders take any share in the work of incubation.

The pied Labrador duck (*S. labradoria*) is a species which may be included among the eiders, although frequently referred to a distinct genus (*Camptolæmus*). A handsome bird, formerly abundant on the coast of Labrador and the mouth of the St. Lawrence, it appears to have become extinct since 1852.

The black marine ducks known as scoters, derive their scientific title (*Ædemia*) from their swollen or basally tuberculate beaks, which are deep, large, and strong, with the tip much depressed, and entirely covered by the large, flat nail; the oval and lateral nostrils being placed near the middle of the beak. The wings are pointed and rather short, and the graduated tail is likewise short and pointed. Placed relatively far back on the body, the legs are noticeable for the shortness of the metatarsus, while the large feet are characterized by the second toe being fully as long as the third. In the males the color is black, with or without white on the head or wing, while in the females it is dusky grayish brown. The scoters, of which there are five species, although confined to the Northern Hemisphere, are far less exclusively Arctic birds than the eiders. The common scoter (*E. nigra*), which inhabits a large portion of Europe and Northern Asia, is characterized by the entire plumage of the male being black. In Japan and North America it is replaced by the American scoter (*Æ. americana*), in which the whole of the protuberance at the base of the beak is orange yellow, instead of mainly blackish blue. The velvet scoter (*Æ. fusca*), which is also a winter visitor to the British Islands, although far less common than the preceding, differs in that the male has a small white patch behind the eye, and a white



speculum on the wing. Widely spread along the more northern coasts of Europe and Asia, this scoter is represented by a variety in North America. As another very well-marked member of the genus, mention may be made of the North American surf scoter (*Æ. perspicillata*), of which stragglers occasionally reach Britain. The male may be recognized in its breeding plumage by the presence of one broad patch of white on the forehead and another on the nape of the neck. All the scoters are regular migrants, and marine and gregarious in their habits; the common species assembling in such countless numbers on the British coasts in winter, as on some occasions to cause the water to appear literally black. Scoters generally arrive from their summer quarters in September and October, and return in the following April or May. During the breeding season the flocks of adults break up into pairs, although this is not the case with the immature birds, which do not breed during their first spring, but remain congregated throughout the summer. Moreover, in the case of both the common and surf scoter, flocks of these immature birds frequent the British Islands during summer, instead of going northward. All the scoters are late breeders, the nidification of the common species not beginning in Iceland till the middle of June, while in Arctic Russia it is deferred for a fortnight or so later. Islands in the rivers and lakes of the Arctic tundras, where the ground is covered with dwarf birch and willow, form the favorite breeding grounds for the scoters; and the eggs, which are usually from five to nine in number, are deposited in a mere hole in the ground, those of the common species being grayish buff in color, with a dull exterior. Although rather awkward walkers, all the scoters fly with rapidity, and are fully equal to their allies in swimming and diving. Their food in winter consists of various small aquatic invertebrates, and in summer of water plants; their flesh being almost uneatable. Remains of extinct scoters, which have been referred to the genus *Fuligula*, used in a wide sense, occur in the Lower

Miocene strata of France, which have also yielded others belonging to typical ducks and described as *Anas*.



FERRUGINOUS STIFF-TAILED DUCK.

The genus *Eristhyia* comprises species known as stiff-tailed ducks, all of which are lacustrine rather than marine in their habits, and many of which are characteristic of the Southern Hemisphere. While agreeing with the preceding genera in their broad and depressed beaks, these ducks are distinguished by the feathers of the tail being narrow and very rigid, with the inferior surface

grooved. Moreover, the tail-coverts are so short as scarcely to overlap the base of



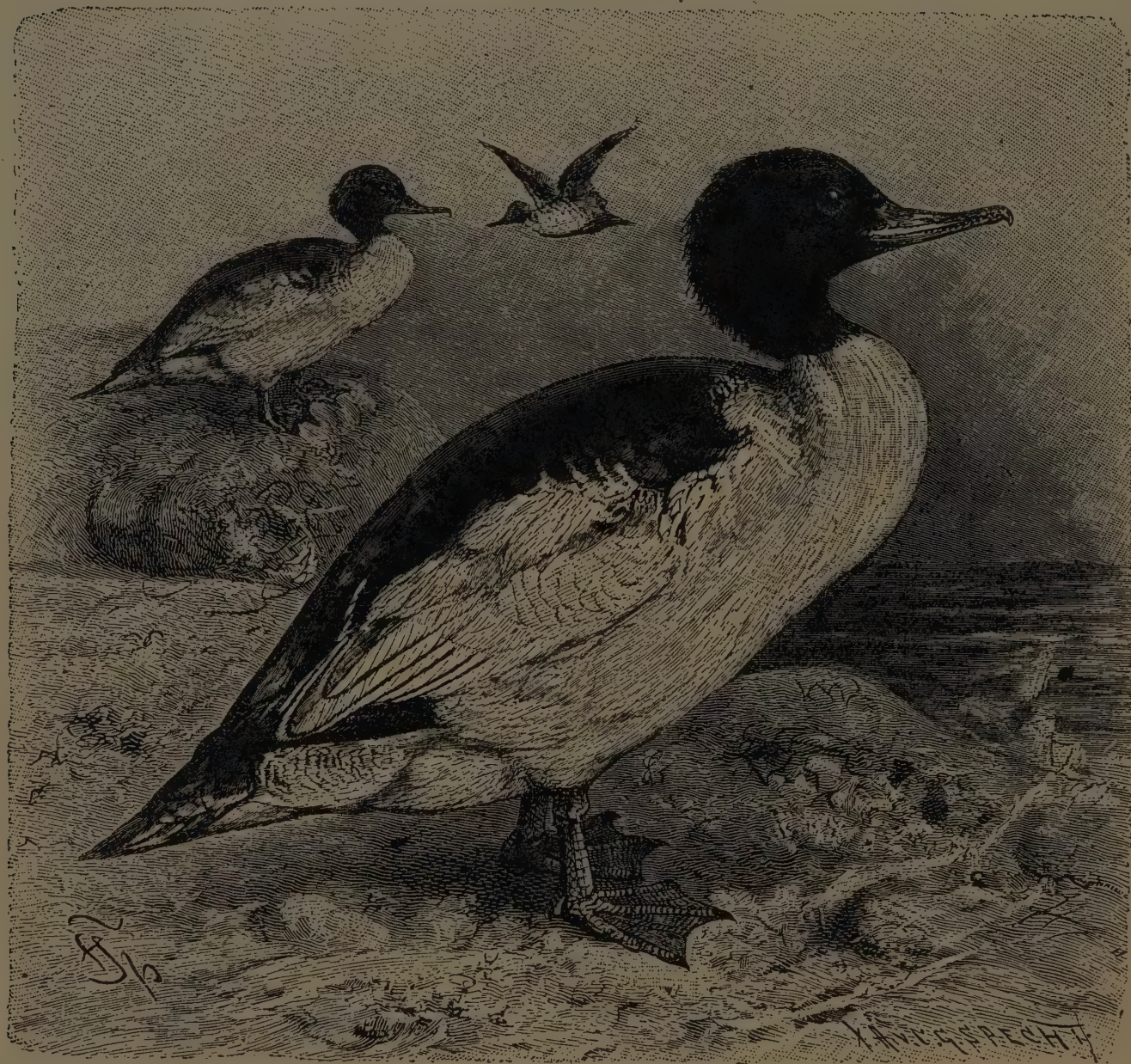
the tail, which is rather long and graduated, and may contain as many as twenty-four feathers. All are said to be expert divers, and in flight and habits some resemble more a grebe than a duck. Southern Europe, North Africa, and parts of Asia are the home of the white-faced stiff-tailed duck (*E. leucocephala*), distinguished by the breadth and size of the nail at the end of the beak. In other species, such as *E. rubida*, of North, and the ferruginous stiff-tailed duck (*E. ferruginea*) of South America, as well as in the Australian *E. australis*, the nail is very small and narrow. The great musk duck (*Biziura lobata*) of Australia constitutes a separate genus, characterized by the marked superiority in the size of the male over the female, and the presence of a large lobe of skin depending from the chin of the former sex. Here also may be mentioned the steamer duck (*Tachyeres cinereus*) of the Falkland islands and Patagonia.

The Mer-  
gansers Under the general designation of mergansers may be included a group of diving and fish-eating birds, which differ from the other members of the family in the extreme narrowness of their beaks, although resembling the diving ducks in the structure of their feet. The beak, which may be either longer or shorter than the head, is, in addition to its narrowness, straight and slender, furnished on its edges with saw-like lamellæ, and terminates in a conspicuous hooked nail; the longitudinally-elliptical nostrils being lateral and placed near the middle of its length. The wings are of moderate length, with the first and second quills the longest; and the relatively-short legs are placed somewhat backwardly on the body. Of the five species of mergansers, four are inhabitants of the northern portions of both Hemispheres, migrating southward in winter, while the fifth (*Mergus australis*) is from the Aucklands. All the four northern species are met with in the British Islands, although two are but casual visitants, and only one is a regular breeder.

The goosander (*M. merganser*), which is a species occasionally breeding in Britain, belongs to a group in which the beak is longer than the head, and has long recurved serrations; the metatarsus being rather long, and a depressed and pointed crest present in both sexes. A handsomely-colored bird, the adult male goosander in its breeding plumage is characterized by its vermilion beak and the shining greenish black head and upper neck, as well as by the lower neck and under parts being whitish, with a rosy tinge on the breast. The upper part of the back and scapulars are black, as are the primaries; the lower back, tail coverts, and tail feathers are ashy gray, and the point of the wing and wing coverts are white. In the female the head and upper neck are pale chestnut, and the upper parts and wings, except the white secondaries, mainly gray. In length the male varies from twenty-five to twenty-eight inches. The goosander ranges over the northern portions of the Old World, migrating in winter to the northern shores of the Mediterranean, India, and Japan, and being replaced in North America by a variety. Nearly allied is the red-breasted merganser (*M. serrator*), which has a circumpolar distribution, and breeds regularly in Scotland and Ireland. It is a rather smaller bird than the goosander, the male having the head and upper neck greenish black, the middle of the neck (except a dark streak behind) white, the lower neck and upper breast buff streaked with black, the white feathers on the sides of the breast bordered with black, and



those on the flanks vermiculated with blackish gray. Very different from either of the above is the hooded merganser (*M. cucullatus*), distinguished by the black beak being shorter than the head, with smaller serrations, by the shorter metatarsus and longer wing, and more especially by the full semicircular, erect and compressed crest of hair-like feathers. In the male the head and upper neck are black, with the exception of the hinder part of the crest, which is white edged with black, and the white breast is marked on each side by two black crescentic bands. Mainly



THE GOOSANDER.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

North American, where it ranges from Alaska to Mexico, this merganser is a casual visitor to Europe. Still more different is the beautiful smew (*M. albellus*), in which the bill is much shorter and deeper, with small and inconspicuous serrations, and the crest much smaller than in the preceding species; while the tail has frequently sixteen, in place of the usual eighteen feathers. The male smew, which varies from seventeen to eighteen inches in length, has a greenish black patch on the occiput, extending in a point on each side of the head, and another between the



eye and the beak, but the rest of the head, neck, and under parts mostly white; the plumage of the upper parts being pied with black, brown, gray, and white. Females have the head and back of the neck mainly reddish brown with an inconspicuous crest. The smew is an inhabitant of the more Arctic regions of the Old World in the breeding season, rarely visiting the British Islands in winter, but to the eastward migrating as far south as the north of Africa, Northern India, and Japan.

#### Habits

Although in Europe the mergansers very generally frequent the coast, those species which visit India are more commonly observed on inland waters. All are strong, albeit somewhat heavy fliers, and most expert swim-



HOODED MERGANSER.

mers and divers; but on the land their movements are awkward and ungainly. Their food consists entirely of fish, mollusks, and crustaceans, most of which are procured by diving; and in consequence of this diet their flesh is unpalatable in the extreme. When fishing in flocks, as is often the habit of the goosander, the whole party may frequently be seen to dive simultaneously, although not uncommonly a few remain above water as if to act as sentinels. While the red-breasted merganser nests on the ground among bushes, heather, or long grass, the goosander nearly always, if not invariably, selects a hollow tree, or, failing that, a cleft in a rock, as a breeding place, sometimes taking advantage of the nest of a crow or other bird. The creamy white eggs of the latter species are from eight to twelve in number; and the young, as soon as hatched, are carried down one by one from the nest to the water in the beak of their parent. When floating at ease the goosander sits as high in the water as a duck, but when swimming settles down as deep as a cormorant, while when pursued nothing more than the head and neck appears. On the larger Indian rivers, writes Mr. Hume, "they will float down with the stream for a couple of miles, and if not hungry, they rise and fly back again, but more commonly they fish their way back, diving incessantly the whole way, and, despite their ac-



tivity, taking a long time to make their way back from where they started from. When gorged, they often sit on some rock in the middle of the water, sitting very upright and cormorant-like, often half opening their wings to the sun. In the interior, where you find them in smaller streams, they are rarely in parties of more than three or four — most generally at that time in pairs — and then they are either flying up stream or floating down, twisting round and round in the rapids, or fishing vigorously in some deep pool near the foot of a waterfall or rapid." Although generally silent, mergansers utter at times, especially when on the wing, a harsh, unmusical kurr. Three beautifully-colored birds from the mountains of Chili, Peru, and Ecuador, constitute the allied genus *Merganetta*.

### THE SCREAMERS

#### Order PALAMEDEÆ — Family PALAMEDEIDÆ

If we examine the skeleton of any ordinary bird, such as the one represented on p. 1464, of the preceding volume, it will be noticed that some of the anterior ribs are provided with backwardly-directed projections, known as uncinate processes. If, however, we observe that of one of the peculiar South-American birds designated screamers, we shall not fail to be struck with the absence of these processes, and as they are present in all other birds and many reptiles, it will be evident that the screamers are a very specialized group, although in some other ways they are generalized. Although these strange birds exhibit certain resemblances in their internal anatomy to the storks and cranes, it is now generally considered that their nearest affinities are with the ducks and flamingoes. Agreeing with those two groups in the features mentioned at the commencement of the chapter, the screamers are readily distinguished from both by their short hen-like beaks, and medium-sized legs, of which the toes are not completely webbed, but furnished with long claws, the claw of the first toe being specially elongated. Internally, in addition to the absence of uncinate processes, they are characterized by the presence of distinct basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the skull, by the number of vertebræ in the neck being more than eighteen (which is not the case in the two allied orders), and likewise by the absence of any bare spinal tract in the plumage of the upper parts; while the angle of the lower jaw, although recurved is not much produced backward. Another peculiarity is to be found in the circumstance that the skin when touched is yielding and crackling, owing to the presence of a layer of air cells, which communicates to it a bubbly appearance. In color and texture their eggs resemble those of the geese.

The screamers are birds of the size of a swan, but of totally different appearance, having a hen-like beak, with a waxy growth at the base, medium-sized neck, very inflated crop, a pair of powerful spurs on the front of each wing, and the legs bare to a considerable distance above the ankle joint. Although the second and third toes are free, the third and fourth are connected at the base by a web. The long and powerful wings have the third quill the longest, the rounded tail



has twelve feathers, and the contour feathers are soft and on the neck narrow. Both sexes are alike in plumage. The screamers are divided into two genera of which the first is represented by the horned screamer (*Palamedea cornuta*) of Guiana and Amazonia, characterized by the presence of a slender horn-like process, five or six inches arising from the middle of the head, and curving upward and forward. Of the two spurs on the wing, the foremost is by far the longer and more powerful.



HORNED SCREAMER.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

In color, the soft feathers on the top of the head are whitish gray, with blackish tips; those of the cheeks, throat, upper neck, wings, and tail are dark brown; the inner secondaries and greater wing coverts having a greenish metallic sheen, and the smaller wing coverts yellowish roots; while the feathers of the lower neck and upper breast are silver gray, broadly banded with black, and those of the abdomen pure white. The iris is orange, the beak blackish brown with a whitish tip, the horn whitish



gray, and the foot ashy gray. The second genus, *Chauna*, has no horn on the head, and is represented by the crested screamer, or chaja (*C. chavaria*), of Argentina, and the Derbian screamer (*C. derbiana*) of Colombia. In the former the general color of the plumage is slaty blue, with a black ring round the neck, while the naked skin round the eyes and the legs are red. According to Mr. W. H. Hudson, to whom we are indebted for a good account of the Argentine species, these birds only utter their powerful scream of alarm occasionally; while during the night, or when soaring high in the air, they give vent to somewhat melodious notes, audible when the birds are too high up to be visible. "At certain times," writes the author just mentioned, "in districts favorable to them, the chajas often assemble in immense flocks, thousands of individuals being sometimes seen congregated, and in these gatherings the birds often all sing in concert. They invariably—though without rising—sing at intervals throughout the night, 'counting the hours,' as the Gauchos say, the first song being about nine o'clock, the second at midnight, and the third just before dawn, but the hours vary in different districts." Although living for a considerable part of the year in large flocks, the screamers pair for life, and during the breeding season are only to be seen in couples. The chaja (pronounced chaha), or Argentine species, breeds among the rushes of lagoons, and during a visit to Argentina in 1893, I had, while staying at the *estancia* of Las Bandurrias, near Colina, on the Great Southern Railway of Buenos Ayres, the opportunity of observing the habits of a pair which were nesting in a small *laguna* a couple of miles or so from the house. The *laguna* in question contained large growths of reeds and flags, forming masses intersected by open channels, and at the time of my visit (the latter part of October) growing to a considerable height above the water. Like other similar spots in this part of Argentina, it was tenanted by large flocks of ducks and coots, while black-necked swans, small parties of the lovely red South-American flamingoes, and a few storks were generally also to be seen. On my first visit to the *laguna*, for the purpose of duck shooting, I was puzzled by seeing a pair of large gray birds, with short beaks, and looking somewhat like huge gray geese, swimming about unconcernedly among the other denizens of the lagoon, since I had not the least idea such was the habit of the chaja. On wading into the water, and approaching the birds, I was, however, soon convinced, both from their appearance and voice, that they were really chajas. They allowed me to approach within easy gunshot, when they rose heavily and flapped slowly to the bank, where they alighted. That they had a nest among the reeds in the middle of the *laguna* I felt assured, but the depth of water prevented my wading to the spot. I had, however, reason to believe that the young were already hatched and swimming about among the reeds, so that, had I succeeded in reaching the nest, my labor would have been in vain. As soon as I reached the shore, the chajas once more returned to the water, and recommenced swimming about among the ducks. During several subsequent visits to the same spot, I nearly always saw the birds swimming far out in the water; and, indeed, I think it was only once or twice that I observed them on land. It is therefore evident that during the nesting season this pair of chajas should be described as thoroughly aquatic in their habits.





A FLIGHT OF PIGEONS.

## CHAPTER XVI

### THE PIGEONS AND SAND GROUSE — ORDER COLUMBÆ

THE pigeons form such a well-marked group that there is but little difficulty in recognizing any of their numerous representatives at a glance. In all, the moderately-large head is set on a graceful neck, and the body is rather compact and stoutly built. Swollen at the extremity, the beak has its basal portion covered with a soft skin, in which open the nostrils. The legs are coated with hexagonal scales, and are usually more or less thickly feathered on the upper part, although sometimes naked; the feet have four toes, the first of which is placed on the same level as the others. With the exception of the ground doves, in which the wings are short and rounded, most of the living species have long, powerful quill feathers, but the dodo and solitaire were incapable of flight. As regards osteological characteristics the pigeons have a cleft (schizognathous) palate, in which respect they and the sand grouse differ from all the preceding groups; the upper bone of the wing or humerus is provided with a triangular deltoid crest, very similar to that of the sand grouse, to which is attached the great pectoral muscle, thus rendering these birds capable of protracted and powerful flight. The majority of the pigeons are indeed excellent flyers, capable of traversing enormous distances in an incredibly short time; as an example of which we may mention the performances of the carrier pigeons. All pigeons are provided with a large crop, which becomes glandular dur-



ing the breeding season, and then secretes a milky fluid to moisten the half-digested food on which the young are nourished. The amount of food which a pigeon can



UPPER PORTION OF THE RIGHT HUMERUS OF (a) SAND GROUSE, (b) FOWL, AND (c) PIGEON.  
(From Garrod, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1874.)

consume in a day is almost incredible, it being probable that one of these birds is capable of eating a quantity more than equal its own weight. Like the sand grouse, pigeons drink by thrusting the bill into the water and retaining it there till they have quenched their thirst. All pigeons pair for life, and both sexes take part in the building of the nest, incubation, and rearing of the young.

When hatched, the latter are naked and helpless, and thus need care from both parents. The bill of the young is larger and more fleshy than that of the adult, and during the operation of feeding, the old bird thrusts its beak inside that of its offspring, and injects the semiliquid nutriment. The nest is a simple structure composed of twigs, and generally placed in a tree; the eggs, never more than two in number, being invariably pure white.

#### THE GREEN, PAINTED, AND FRUIT PIGEONS

##### Family *TRERONIDÆ*

This family contains a large number of arboreal species inhabiting Africa, Southeastern Asia, and the islands of the Eastern Archipelago generally, distinguished by their rather short legs, which are feathered for more than half their length, and are usually shorter than the middle toe and claw; the soles of the feet being very broad, and the skin of each toe expanded on the sides. Of these birds three subfamilies may be distinguished, the first containing the green pigeons, which have the bill rather thick. The plumage, with a few exceptions, in which it is chocolate brown, is mostly green, and most species have a yellow band across the wings. In the first three genera the base of the bill is soft, and the sheath of the upper mandible does not reach the feathers of the forehead.

The wedge-tailed green pigeons (*Sphenocercus*) include seven different species, with wedge-shaped tails, and the middle feathers more or less pointed, from Southeastern Asia; the best known being the Himalayan and Burmese forms (*S. apicicauda* and *S. sphenurus*). The former is distinguished by having the under surface of the tail black, with a broad gray band across the extremity, and the middle pair of tail feathers long and pointed; while in the latter the under surface of the tail is uniform gray, and the



middle pair of feathers are less pointed and much shorter. The habits of this and the other green pigeons are very similar. The males are not difficult to indentify, but the females often resemble one another very closely. Writing of *S. sphenurus*, Mr. Oates says that it is found in the thick forest country of Burma, frequenting trees which bear fruit, and going about in flocks. It is a summer visitor to the Himalayas, and breeds from April to July, constructing a nest of twigs on the outer branches of trees. In October it collects in small flocks of six or eight, and quits the country. It is rather shy, and its note is a soft, cooing whistle; its food consists entirely of small fruits which are swallowed whole.



ABYSSINIAN WALIA PIGEON.

**Other Genera** The African genus *Vinago* has the tail feathers almost even, the outer pair being little shorter than the middle, and the feathers on the legs conspicuously yellow, while the forehead in some species is more or less naked. The Abyssinian walia (*V. walia*) is met with in the subtropical belt, and rarely seen on the highlands, being first observed at an elevation of about two thousand feet, and not extending above six thousand. Its call is a liquid whistle, very similar to that of the Indian green pigeon in tone, but with the concluding portion a little harsher and more prolonged. It feeds on fruits, especially figs, and, like its allies, is delicious eating. A third genus (*Crocopus*) inhabiting the



Indo-Chinese countries resembles *Vinago* in having the feathers on the legs yellow, but is distinguished by the first three flight feathers being pointed. The nest is roughly made of sticks, and is usually situated rather high up in a mango tree.

The next genus (*Osmotreron*) contains seventeen species, inhabiting South-eastern Asia and the Malay Archipelago, and distinguished by having the feathers on the legs of a greenish or whitish color. Of its members we may mention the gray-fronted green pigeon (*O. malabarica*), which, like its allies, closely resembles the thick-billed species in its habits and mode of life. In the male the upper part of the head is gray shading into olive green on the back of the neck, the upper part of the back maroon, and the rest of the upper parts and middle tail feathers olive green; the lateral tail feathers gray, with a black band across the middle; the quills and wing coverts black, the latter edged with yellow, and the under parts olive yellow. The female has the upper part of the back olive colored.

In the three remaining genera the sheath of the upper mandible reaches the feathers of the forehead. The typical genus, *Treron*, includes only two species inhabiting Southeastern Asia. Both these birds have the third flight feather deeply scooped about the middle of the inner web; the thick-billed green pigeon (*T. nipalensis*) being distinguished by having the gray color of the cap darker, and not extending over the upper part of the cheeks. The latter inhabits the Southeastern Himalayas, extending to the Malay Peninsula; and is very common in Tenasserim, where it occurs in moderately-large flocks, feeding on small fruits. They feed in the morning and evening, and are noisy and quarrelsome. Their flight is rapid, and they frequent dense forest, thin tree jungle, and even gardens, breeding in February and March, the nests being flimsy little platforms of straw placed about ten feet above the ground. In the Philippine *Phabotreron* the five species are peculiar in having the general color of their plumage chocolate brown; *P. amethystina* being a handsome bird with the hind-neck of a beautiful amethyst color, and the upper parts with bronze reflections.

The second group of the family are the painted pigeons, which include a number of small brilliantly-colored species, with their plumage generally variegated with patches of different colors, many of them being birds of surpassing beauty. They may be distinguished from the last group of green pigeons by the more slender bill, which is not very distensible at the base; and in this respect, as well as in their smaller size, they differ from the true fruit pigeons described below. Of the five genera, by far the largest and most important is *Ptilopus*, which contains no less than seventy species, inhabiting a wide range from the Malay Peninsula to Australia and Polynesia. The numerous species have been arranged under twelve subgeneric groups, the first eight of which are distinguished by having the first flight feather abruptly attenuated at the extremity, the only exception being one species. The subgenus, *Leucotreron*, is characterized by having no defined cap on the upper part of the head and by the tail being rather long. As an example, we may mention *P. occipitalis* of the Philippine islands, in which the upper part of the head is gray, the cheeks and back of the head purple red, the back of the neck and the rest of the upper parts bronze green, with a gray



band at the tip of the tail; while the under surface of the body is mostly whitish and gray, with a wide purplish band on the lower part of the breast. In the second group, which contains the typical species of painted pigeons, the tail is moderately long, the feathers on the breast are forked at the extremity, and there is a well-marked cap on the top of the head. Among these the Eastern-Australian painted pigeon (*P. swainsoni*) has the crown rose lilac, surrounded by a narrow ring of yellow; the upper parts are mostly greenish yellow, the inner quills being tipped with deep blue; the breast is dull green, each of the forked feathers shading into silvery gray at the tip, and there is a lilac band between the breast and the orange abdomen. The third group (*Lamprotreron*) is distinguished by a broad blue-black band separating the breast from the abdomen. Only two species belong to this group, viz., *P. superbus* and *P. temmincki*, the former being very common in New Guinea and Australia. The other groups of this section of the genus, in which the first primary is attenuated at the extremity, include eleven species, which, unlike those previously mentioned, have the tail rather short, and are all inhabitants of New Guinea or the islands immediately to the east and west. The remaining subgenera differ from those already mentioned in not having the first flight feathers narrowed, while none have the head, neck, and breast uniform rose carmine. They include twenty-nine species, many of which are exceedingly beautiful, but none more so than *P. eugeniæ* from the Solomon islands. In both sexes of the latter the head is pure white, and the rest of the upper parts bronze green, with a small gray patch on the shoulder and spots on the wing coverts of the same color; the throat and chest are dark purple red, surrounded by a dull purple band, and the breast is grayish green, shading into whitish on the abdomen.

Of the four other genera of the subfamily, we may mention *Chrys-*  
**Wart Pigeons,** *ænas*, which is distinguished by having the inner webs of the quills  
 etc. yellow or orange yellow, and contains three species from the Fiji islands, one being the splendid *C. victor*, the male of which has the general plumage bright orange, with the head and throat olive yellow, and the bill and feet green. The female has the entire plumage rich green, the head and throat being yellowish green, and the bill and feet black.

Another genus includes the wart pigeons (*Alectraenas*) of Madagascar, in which the plumage is mostly deep blue, and the feathers of the neck are deeply forked at the extremity. Two of the species have the tail blue; in one of these the crown of the head is red, while in the other it is gray; in the third and fourth species the tail is red, the former having the head of a light gray color, while in the latter it is deep slaty blue. Finally, the one species of *Drepanoptila*, from New Caledonia and the Isle of Pines, is peculiar in having the outer flight feathers divided at the tip and the legs entirely feathered.

The third subfamily includes the true fruit pigeons (*Carpophaginæ*),  
**Fruit Pigeons** the giants of the family, none of them being smaller than a rock dove, and many larger. They have the bill rather long and distensible at the base, thus enabling them to swallow large fruits whole. Their plumage is not much variegated, and in six out of the seven genera there are fourteen tail feathers, the seventh (*Hemiphaga*) having only twelve. The genus *Globicera* contains seven species,



differing from the rest by the swollen fleshy knob at the base of the upper mandible. Passing over a peculiar form (*Serresius*) from the Marquesas, in which the basal half of the bill is covered with a saddle-shaped production of the skin of the forehead, we come to the typical genus *Carpophaga*, which may be divided into six subgenera, founded on the general color of the plumage, and the shape of the flight feathers. It will be sufficient to mention one or two species in which the general



MADAGASCAR WART PIGEONS.  
(Two-fifths natural size.)

color is mostly metallic on the upper parts, the tail uniform in color, and the flight feathers normal in shape. In the nutmeg pigeon (*C. aenea*), common in the Indo-Burmese countries, Ceylon, and the Andamans, the head, neck, and under parts of the body are gray, the upper parts bronze green, and the under tail coverts deep chestnut. This bird keeps to the larger forest trees, and lives on fruit, especially the wild nutmeg, which it swallows whole, although only the mace is digested, the



nutmeg being disgorged. Another closely-allied species, the Nicobar nutmeg pigeon (*C. insularis*), of the islands from whence it derives its name, differs in having the under tail coverts mixed with dark green. In the Nicobars it occurs singly, in pairs, or in small parties, and its deep low coo may be heard all day resounding through the forest. It breeds in February and March, and its nest has been found in a cocoanut palm about twenty feet from the ground, and contained one large white egg. The members of the genus *Myristicivora* may be distinguished from those previously mentioned by their white and black plumage. The white nutmeg pigeon (*M. bicolor*) is a handsome species found in the Philippine islands, the Malay Archipelago, and the Andaman and Nicobar islands. Both sexes have the en-



NUTMEG PIGEON.

tire plumage of a pale creamy white, except the flight feathers, the tip of the tail, and some spots on the under tail coverts, which are black. This bird is not so generally distributed throughout the Nicobars as the nutmeg pigeon, and, though occasionally found some distance in the forest, keeps in general to the mangrove swamps, but on islands such as Treis and Track, where there is little or no mangrove, it occurs everywhere. *Lopholæmus antarcticus*, found in Eastern Australia, is easily recognized by being the only crested species of fruit pigeon, and is the sole representative of its genus. The last genus, *Hemiphaga*, contains three species belonging to New Zealand and adjacent islands, and differs from the six genera already mentioned in having only twelve tail feathers.



## WOOD, LONG-TAILED, AND PASSENGER PIGEONS

## Family COLUMBIDÆ

This family may be distinguished from the green pigeons and their allies by having the soles of the feet normal, that is, not very broad, and only the hind-toe with the skin prominently expanded on the sides. It is split up into three groups, the first being the *Columbinæ*, in which the tail is never longer than the wings; this group containing the wood pigeon, stock dove, and rock dove, from the last named of which the domestic breeds of pigeon are derived. Of the first genus,



ROCK DOVE.

(One-third natural size.)

*Gymnophaps*, only one species (*G. albertisi*) peculiar to New Guinea is known, which is distinguished from the allied genera by having the legs feathered for two-thirds of their length, and a naked carmine space in front of and round the eyes.

We come next to the large and universally distributed genus, *Columba*, containing about sixty species. All these birds resemble the two following genera in never having the legs feathered for more than half their length, while they differ in having the first flight feather of the wing

Rock Dove and  
Allies



longer than the sixth. Space only permits of mentioning a few more important members, among which must be included the rock dove or blue rock (*C. livia*), widely spread over Europe, and extending as far as India in the east, where it meets the nearly-allied but gray-rumped species (*C. intermedia*); southward it ranges to the north and west coasts of Africa, where another closely-related form (*C. gymnocyclus*) is found, differing only in having the plumage dark bluish or



WOOD PIGEON AND STOCK DOVE.  
(One-third natural size.)

blackish slate color, and perhaps descended from domestic pigeons. In the original wild stock of the blue rock, the plumage is gray, the rump white, and the neck and upper breast metallic green and purple, while there are two narrower black bars across the wing and a broader one across the end of the tail. It is found in a wild state where caves and deep fissures exist, and is common along the northern coasts of Scotland and Ireland, wherever suitable caves occur. The nest is placed on a ledge or in a crevice of the rock in a cavern where little light penetrates.



**Stock Dove** Another British species is the stock dove (*C. ænas*), often confused with the rock dove, which it resembles in size and general color, although distinguished by having the rump gray instead of white. This pigeon is especially common in the southern and eastern counties of England, and large flocks may be seen feeding in the fields, frequently in company with wood pigeons. The places chosen by this bird for a nesting site are varied. It frequently breeds on open ledges in the face of a steep cliff (never in caves), and in rabbit burrows where the soil is light and sandy, or under the shelter of dense furze. Numbers of nests are placed in trees, a favorite situation being among the dense bunches of twigs surrounding the stems of old elms.

**Wood Pigeon** The third and largest British species is the wood pigeon (*C. palumbus*), recognized by the broad white patch on each side of the lower part of the neck as well by its variously-tinted breast and the white band along the edge of the wing. Its range extends across Europe as far east as Northern Persia, and it is also found in Northwest Africa, the Azores, and Madeira. The destruction of the larger birds of prey, as well as the extent of land devoted to plantations and green crops, probably accounts for the vast increase in numbers of this pigeon. That the countless swarms of these voracious birds in parts of the country do an immense amount of damage, cannot be denied, but that much of their food often consists of worthless seeds is a fact that may be easily ascertained by examining the contents of their crops. Booth remarks that "shortly before harvest wood pigeons may often be seen flying in small parties to the fields of wheat and barley; after wheeling round for a time, the birds will disappear from view into the standing corn. An examination of the state of the ground on which they were lost sight of would doubtless cause astonishment to those who imagined that the birds were in pursuit of grain; on reaching the spot it would be discovered that for a considerable space the crop was exceedingly scanty, completely choked, in fact, by a mass of weed rank and strong, whose seeds, well-nigh ripe, had proved the sole attraction. Immense flights of these birds arrive on the northeast coast in October and November from the Continent, and about that time of year large flocks, which have recently arrived exhausted by their long journey, may be observed fluttering along the coast and about the fir plantations. In the London parks it has now become one of the commonest birds, and is steadily increasing in numbers, many pairs breeding each year."

**Other Species** Some remarkable statements have been made concerning the habits of the band-tailed pigeon (*C. fasciata*), which somewhat resembles the common wood pigeon in having a narrow white band or half collar on the nape, and is found in the western states of North as well as in Central America. In Oregon it sometimes breeds on the ground, and the normal number of two eggs are laid, but in Arizona, where it appears to nest in nearly every month of the year but a single egg is laid. Mr. O. C. Poling has ascertained that this bird is often in the habit of carrying off its eggs when frightened from its nest. He remarks that "in regard to their carrying the egg about, I have, in addition to the cases noted, shot two other females having the egg imbedded in the feathers of the belly, and further held by the legs while flying, but in such cases they seem simply to alight on the limb of a spruce, and incubate there without any nest. This accounts for the shoot-



ing of pigeons having a broken egg smeared over the feathers, as I have done, when no nest was to be seen." Some of the species of *Columba* found in the islands of the Pacific are more brilliant in coloring, and among these may be mentioned *C. albicularis* of New Guinea, in which the plumage is blackish slate color, with the edges of the feathers metallic purple changing into green, and the cheeks and throat white. The third genus, *Nesænas*, with one species (*N. meyeri*) from Mauritius, is distinguished by having the first flight feather equal to the sixth. The plumage is pale pink, darker on the mantle, and shading into brown on the back and wings, while the tail is uniform cinnamon color. The last genus, *Turturæna*, contains five of the smallest species of this group, not exceeding the common dove in size, with the the hind-neck brilliantly ornamented with metallic colors. They inhabit Africa, and differ from other *Columbinæ* in having the sexes often very dissimilar in plumage.

**Long-Tailed Pigeons** The second subfamily, *Macropygiinæ*, or long-tailed pigeons, of Southeastern Asia and the islands of the Pacific, may be distinguished by having the tail longer than the wings, in which respect they resemble the migratory pigeon, the type of the third section of this family, while they differ from it in having the feathers of the tail broad and round at the tip. Four genera, including thirty species, are recognized, although little has been recorded of their habits. Of the first genus, *Turacæna*, the two species have the bill fairly strong, and the tail moderately rounded, the outer feathers being much more than half the length of the middle pair. The Celebean species (*T. menadensis*) has the plumage slate black, with the face and throat white, while in the one from Timor (*T. modesta*) it is uniform slate color, both being ornamented with shades of metallic green, lilac, and blue.

**Cuckoo Pigeons** The great majority of the long-tailed pigeons belong to the genus *Macropygia*, commonly known as cuckoo pigeons. All have the tail much graduated and wedge shaped, the outer feathers being less than half the length of the middle pair, and the general color of their plumage is rufous, chestnut, or cinnamon. In the Indian cuckoo pigeon (*M. tusalia*) the male has the plumage of the forehead, chin, and throat vinaceous buff, the top of the head and rest of the upper parts shining metallic green with purple and bronze reflections, the latter being also irregularly barred with black and purple chestnut; the under parts are vinous gray shading into buff on the abdomen, and glossed on the chest with golden green and bronze; the quills are brown, and the middle pair of tail feathers barred with black and vinous chestnut, while the outer pairs are mostly gray. The female is not so brightly colored, and has most of the under parts barred with brownish black. This bird is of a shy disposition, keeping to thick forest, and associating in small flocks which feed chiefly on trees and seldom descend to the ground. In Nipal the two white or sometimes creamy eggs are laid in May and June, and the nest, which is the usual loose platform of sticks, is placed on some horizontal branch, at no great height from the ground.

**Allied Genera** In the other two genera the bill is strong and thick, and the tail wedge shaped, as in *Macropygia*. The first of these, *Reinwardtænas*, distinguished by having no crest, contains three species, ranging from Celebes to



the Duke of York island. In Reinwardt's long-tailed pigeon (*R. reinwardti*) both sexes have the head, neck, and mantle pale lavender, the back, wings, and middle tail feathers chestnut, and the front of the neck and breast white shading into lavender on the abdomen. The last genus *Coryphænas*, contains one crested species (*C. crassirostris*) from the Solomon group. The whole plumage of this bird is slate color, darker on the upper surface, and the head is dusky brown, the feathers on the back of the head being lengthened into a grayish-brown crest.



PASSENGER PIGEON.

**Passenger  
Pigeons**

The last group of the subfamily, like the other long-tailed pigeons, has the tail longer than the wings, but it is also narrower, and the feathers are pointed at the extremity. Only one species, the passenger pigeon (*Ectopistes migratorius*), of North America is known. In the male the head and upper parts of the body are bluish gray, spotted with black on the wings, the quills brownish black with gray edges, the chin whitish gray, and the breast cinnamon rufous shading into pale vinous on the rest of the under parts, and white on the under tail coverts. The back and sides of the neck glitter with golden and violet metallic colors. In the female the upper parts of the breast are brownish, shading into white on the abdomen and rest of the under parts.



There can be little doubt that the vast numbers of this pigeon have greatly diminished during recent years, and though at present by no means on the verge of extinction, it seems certain that unless laws be made for its protection its extermination is only a matter of time. Mr. Brewster writes that in Michigan "we found that large flocks of pigeons had passed there late in April, while there were reports of similar flights from almost every country in the southern part of the State. Although most of the birds had passed on before our arrival, the professional pigeon netters, confident that they would finally breed somewhere in the southern peninsula, were busily engaged getting their nets and other apparatus in order for an extensive campaign against the birds. Our principal informant said that the last nesting of any importance in Michigan was in 1881, a few miles west of the Grand Traverse. It was only of moderate size, perhaps eight miles long. Subsequently, in 1886, Mr. Stevens found about fifty dozen pairs nesting in a swamp near Lake City. He does not doubt that similar small colonies occur every year, besides scattered pairs. In fact he sees a few pigeons about Cadillac every summer, and in the early autumn young birds barely able to fly, are often met with singly or in small parties in the woods. Such stragglers attract little attention, and no one attempts to net them, although many are shot. The largest nesting he ever visited was in 1876 or 1877. It began near Petosky, and extended northeast past Crooked Lake for twenty-eight miles, averaging three or four miles wide. The birds arrived in two separate bodies, one directly from the south by land, the other following the east coast of Wisconsin, and crossing at Maniton island. He saw the latter body come in from the lake at about three o'clock in the afternoon. It was a compact mass of pigeons, at least five miles long by one mile wide. The birds began building when the snow was twelve inches deep in the woods, although the fields were bare at the time. So rapidly did the colony extend its boundaries, that it soon passed literally over and around the place where he was netting, although, when he began, this point was several miles from the nearest nest. Nestings usually start in deciduous woods, but during their progress the pigeons do not skip any kind of trees they encounter. The Petosky nesting extended eight miles through hardwood timber, then crossed a river bottom wooded with arborvitæ, and thence stretched through white pine woods about twenty miles. For the entire distance of twenty-eight miles every tree of any size had more or less nests, and many trees were filled with them. None were lower than about fifteen feet above the ground. Pigeons are very noisy when building. They make a sound resembling the croaking of wood frogs. Their combined clamor can be heard four or five miles away when the atmospheric conditions are favorable. Two eggs are usually laid, but many nests contain only one. Both birds incubate, the female between 2 o'clock P. M. and 9 or 10 o'clock the next morning, the males from 9 or 10 o'clock A. M. to 2 o'clock P. M. The males feed twice each day, namely, from daylight to about 8 o'clock A. M., and again late in the afternoon. The females feed only during the forenoon."



## THE GROUND PIGEONS

Family *PERISTERIDÆ*

In contradistinction to the preceding groups, which may be collectively spoken of as tree pigeons, we now come to a family whose members live much on the ground. This family of ground pigeons, which includes almost all the remaining species, is distinguished from the tree pigeons by having the legs equal to or longer than the middle toe. Seven subfamilies are recognized, in the first six of which the feathers of the neck are never hackled.

Mourning  
Doves

The group of mourning doves (*Zenaidinæ*), distinguished by having a blackish, more or less metallic, spot below the ear coverts, includes thirteen rather small American species, placed in four genera, the first (*Zenaidura*) resembling the two following ones in having the scapulars and upper wing coverts spotted with black. It further agrees with the next genus (*Zenaida*) in the tail being composed of fourteen feathers, and the bill nearly straight, but differs in having the tail longer and generally wedge shaped. All the three species are North and Central American, the best known being the mourning dove (*Z. carolinensis*) of the United States, Central America, and the West Indies. In the male, of this species the crown and upper parts of the body are bluish, mostly washed with light olive brown, the rest of the head and under parts being cinnamon buff, tinged with purple on the breast. The female is smaller, and has the under parts brown like the back, but paler. Captain Bendire states that this bird is frequently found breeding in gardens and shrubberies near dwelling houses, feeding in the barnyard among domestic fowls. Never occurring in large flocks like the passenger pigeon, it is usually found in small parties of from six to a dozen or more, and in autumn, previous to its migration, may be met with in flocks of fifty or sixty. It is fond of alighting in roads, where it may often be seen searching for suitable food or gravel, or taking a dust bath, of which it is very fond. In the more arid districts of the West, such as South Arizona, where water is scarce, this dove, like the sand grouse, visits regular watering places in the morning and evening, to which it may be seen coming in small parties from all directions. The nesting sites chosen are variable, and in some localities, such as the Carolinas, these doves nest chiefly on the ground, while they are said occasionally to lay their eggs in other birds' nests. The old birds are attentive to their young, even long after they have left the nest, and the female has been observed covering fully-fledged young. As many as four eggs have been found in one nest, but whether these were all laid by one bird is uncertain. The seven species of the genus *Zenaida*, inhabiting the West Indies and Central and South America, differ in having the tail only moderately long and rounded. The *Zenaida* dove (*Z. amabilis*) of the West Indies has the upper parts brown, with some black spots on the wings, the chin white, the cheeks and throat rufescent, two steel-blue spots above and below the ear coverts, and the top of the head, breast, and under parts vinous. The quills are black, edged with white, and there is a conspicuous white band at the end of the secondaries. Rather solitary in its habits, it



is never met with in flocks, nor does it breed in communities. Its food consists of small seeds, the principal part of its time being spent on the ground; and when flushed it flies off in a straight line much like a quail. The nesting habits vary much in different localities. In the Bahamas they have been found nesting in the fork of a fallen tree about three feet from the ground, while other nests were in holes in rocks. Among the islands at Indian Key, the nest is placed in a small hole scooped in the sand, and is composed of dry leaves and twigs, with a matted inner lining of blades of dry grass, the whole structure being more compact than that of other pigeons. Writing of another South-American species (*Z. auriculata*), distinguished by having no white tips to the secondary flight feathers, Mr. Hudson says, that it "is the commonest species of the pigeon tribe in the Argentine country, and is known to every one as the 'Torcasa,' probably a corruption of *Tortola*, or turtledove. In autumn they often congregate in very large flocks, and are sometimes observed migrating, flock succeeding flock, all traveling in a northerly direction, and continuing to pass for several consecutive days. But these autumnal migrations are not witnessed every year, nor have I seen any return migration in spring; while the usual autumn and winter movements are very irregular, and apparently depend altogether on the supply of food. When the giant thistle has covered the plains in summer, incredible numbers of torcases appear later in the season, and usually spend the winter on the plains, congregating every evening in countless myriads wherever there are trees enough to form a suitable roosting place. On bright warm days in August, the sweet and sorrowful sob-like song of this dove, composed of five notes, is heard from every grove—a pleasing, soft, murmuring sound, which causes one to experience, by anticipation, the languid summer feeling in his veins."

A peculiar genus, *Nesopelia*, is represented by a single species, the Galapagos Pigeon (*N. galapagoensis*), restricted to the islands from which it takes its name. This bird has the bill long and bent downward, and the tail rather short, rounded, and composed of twelve feathers.

Of the white-winged doves (*Melopelia*) two species are known, one from the Southwestern United States, Central America, and the West Indies, and the other from Peru and Chili. They are distinguished from the mourning doves by the absence of black spots on the wings, while there is a white patch on the upper wing coverts. The northern species (*M. leucoptera*) has a note bearing a close resemblance to the first efforts of a young cock attempting to crow, and this call is frequently uttered and in various keys. In Arizona, toward the end of summer, this bird, which is by no means shy, collects in small parties.

The turtledoves (*Turturinae*), of which a species is figured in the cut on p. 2144, form the second subfamily of the ground pigeons, and include twenty-eight Old-World species belonging to one genus (*Turtur*), which may be divided into five subgenera. They differ from the mourning doves in having no black spot below the ear coverts, and the neck ornamented with a more or less distinct dark collar, or with dark scale-like patches on the sides. In the first three subgenera (*Turtur*, *Homopelia*, and *Streptopelia*) the feathers of the neck are normal, in the fourth (*Spilopelia*) those of the hind-neck, and in the fifth (*Stigmatopelia*)



those of the fore-neck, are forked at the extremity. The first two may also be recognized by having two scale-like patches of dark feathers on the sides of the neck, while *Streptopelia* has a complete black collar on the hind-neck. The five typical species of *Turtur* have the wing coverts mottled, with the centres of the feathers darker than the edges. Of these, the turtledove (*T. communis*) is widely distributed over Europe, extending as far east as Yarkand, and ranging southward in winter to



DOMESTIC TURTLEDOVE AND AFRICAN GROUND DOVE.  
(One-third natural size.)

Africa, where it reaches at least as far south as Shoa. The crown and hind-neck are bluish gray, with a black patch of white-margined feathers on each side of the neck, the back is pale brown, the inner wing coverts cinnamon brown with dark middles, and the outer gray washed below with ashy, the chin nearly white, and the throat and breast vinous shading into white on the belly, the quills and the two middle tail feathers being brown, while the outer pairs are grayish black broadly tipped with white. The male is rather larger than the female, and has the plumage



brighter and purer in color. The turtledove, which is a summer visitor to the British Isles, where it is one of the latest migrants, not arriving till the end of April or the beginning of May and departing in September, may be distinguished from the three pigeons found in those islands by its smaller size. Shortly after its arrival it commences to build its nest, which is loosely constructed of slender twigs and placed in a thick bush, tree, or dense hedge at no great height from the ground. Two small, creamy-white eggs are laid, and both parents take part in the incubation, which lasts about a fortnight, two broods being sometimes reared in the season. The turtledove is chiefly met with in woods, and is partial to thick coverts and fir plantations, whence its low prolonged coo may be constantly heard, though the bird itself is rarely to be seen, preferring the seclusion afforded by the thick foliage to the outer branches of the trees. Its flight is always extremely rapid, and when among trees it can turn and twist with extraordinary ease and swiftness. It sometimes flies great distances in search of food and water, and may be often seen in cultivated fields searching for grain and seeds, although seldom in such large flocks as other pigeons. In Britain it is a shy bird, at the slightest sign of danger quickly seeking shelter in the nearest covert. All the five members of the second subgenus (*Homopelia*), which have the upper wing coverts uniform in color, inhabit Madagascar and the adjacent islands. The third subgenus (*Streptopelia*), distinguished by having a black collar round the hind-neck, includes thirteen species, but it is uncertain from which of these the domestic turtledove (*T. risorius*) has been derived. As an example of this group may be mentioned the Tranquebar dove (*T. tranquebaricus*), from Peninsular India, in which the plumage is vinous red, the lower back, rump, and flanks gray, the head, under wing coverts, lower abdomen, and under tail coverts similarly colored but paler, the outer wing coverts darker, the chin whitish, the vinous-red upper parts separated from the gray of the head by a black collar on the hind-neck, and the quills blackish with pale edges. A nearly-allied form (*T. humilis*) from the Indo-Chinese countries, is distinguished by having the under wing coverts much darker and of a gray color. In Tenasserim it is found in larger or smaller flocks, very wild and difficult to approach, and keeping to the thin tree and bamboo jungle. These flocks were met with in the vicinity of cultivated land, feeding on the ground, and when disturbed rose together and settled on the same tree, sometimes a leafless one, sometimes one with plenty of foliage.

The three species of turtledove constituting the fourth group (*Spilopelia*) are distinguished by having the feathers of the hind-neck forked at the extremity, and black ornamented with two white spots at the tip. The Burmo-Malayan species (*T. tigrinus*), recognized by the dark brown shaft line on the wing coverts, is the common dove of Tenasserim, and is met with in gardens, fields, and grassy land; in fact, wherever the country is open, but not in the forest or on the higher hills. It is sometimes seen singly, or in pairs, at other times in small flocks or in hundreds. The last group (*Stigmatopelia*) includes two species which may be recognized by having the feathers of the fore-neck forked at the extremity, and black with two rufous spots at the end. They have a wide range, the Senegal turtledove (*T. senegalensis*) being found all over Africa, while the brown turtledove (*T. cambayensis*) ranges from Asia Minor to Central India. The former is characterized by



the plumage of the upper parts being more or less reddish, and the rump bluish gray. The subfamily *Geopeliinæ* contains three genera, with a few small species from both the Old and New Worlds, and is characterized by the short rounded wings, a rather long tail of fourteen feathers, and no metallic tint on the sides of the neck or elsewhere. The Old-World forms belong to the typical *Geopelia*, ranging from Burma to Australia, and have the first quill feather pointed at the extremity. The American genus, *Scardafella*, includes two doves about the size of sparrows, with the first flight feathers normal, and the tail of twelve feathers; the Inca dove (*S. inca*) from Southwestern, North, and Central America being a well-known example. But a single species (*Gymnopelia erythrothorax*) is included in the last genus distinguished by the large naked patch surrounding the eye.

**American  
Genera** The six American genera of the subfamily *Peristerinæ* are characterized by their small size and the general uniform coloration of the plumage; the wings being, as a rule, ornamented with metallic spots, and rather short and rounded, while the primaries are not much longer than the secondaries. In five genera the tail is rather longer than half the length of the wing; while the two last may be distinguished by having the first primary pointed at its extremity. The picui dove (*Columbula picui*), the only representative of the first genus, is peculiar in having a steel-blue band across the wing, and by the middle and outer pairs of tail feathers being shorter than the intermediate ones. Found only in South America, it is the smallest dove of Argentina where it is a resident, frequenting the neighborhood of houses; and its song, consisting of a succession of long, rather loud, and somewhat monotonous notes, may often be heard in summer or even on warm days in winter. Six small species, ranging from the Southern United States to South America, represent the second genus (*Chamæpelia*), which has a tail shorter than the length of the wing and rounded at the extremity, the middle feathers being longer than the outer ones. The remaining genera may be passed over without notice.

**Cinnamon  
Dove** The South-African cinnamon dove (*Haplopelia larvata*) may be taken as a well-known representative of another subfamily of ground doves (*Geotrygoninæ*), which contains more than seventy species of somewhat partridge-like birds with no well-defined metallic spots or bands, although a violet patch may be present near the bend of the wing. The metatarsus is stout and longer than the third toe, and in the short and rounded wings the primaries exceed the secondaries in length. Of the nine recognized genera, the one above mentioned, which has six African species, is characterized by the primary feathers being broad and not tapering to a point, while in the remaining eight they are narrow and more or less pointed. The cinnamon dove is distinguished from its allies by having the forehead white, the top of the head, hind-neck, chest, and upper breast metallic coppery purple, the back and wings olive brown, and the abdomen and under tail coverts pale cinnamon. The Zamoen Duif, as the colonists call this bird, is common in the dense bush along the coast of Natal, where its brown coloring renders it difficult to detect as it sits motionless among the dense creepers. It never appears in the open, and is generally to be seen on the ground beneath the trees, silently and busily searching for food. Of the remaining genera with narrow pri-



maries, two have the outermost pointed at the extremity, and of these, *Leptoptila* is distinguished by having the tail equal to more than half the length of the wing. The species range from Texas through Mexico and Central America to Peru and Argentina, and may be divided into a long-tailed and a short-tailed group. Two handsome species form the genus *Osculatea*, in which the length of the tail is less than half that of the wing. In the six following genera, the first primary is not



BLOOD-BREASTED DOVES.  
(One-half natural size.)

pointed at the tip; the first five agreeing with one another in having the front of the metatarsus covered with transverse scales; while in the three genera to be next mentioned, the tail is composed of less than twenty feathers. The Central- and South-American genus, *Geotrygon*, is also characterized by its rather short tail of twelve feathers. Another genus, *Phlogœnas*, differs from the above in having fourteen feathers in the tail. More than twenty species are known, some of which are



remarkably-handsome birds, but none more so than the blood-breasted dove (*P. luzonica*), from the Philippines, represented in the cut on p. 2147. The forehead and crown are pale gray; the top of the head, upper parts, and sides of the breast dark gray, the feathers being edged with metallic purple and green; the cheeks, throat, and breast white shading into buff below, and there is a large patch of blood red on the middle of the breast. The quills are reddish brown, there are six alternate bands of gray and chestnut across each wing, and a black band near the tip of the outer tail feathers. The two remaining genera, with the tail composed of less than twenty feathers, are distinguished by the longer tail.



BLUE-BEARDED CUBAN DOVES.  
(One-half natural size.)

The Australian wonga wonga (*Leucosarcia picata*) is the only representative of a genus, distinguished from the seventh (*Eutrygon*) by the metatarsus being very little longer than the middle toe. This dove, remarkable for its size, inhabits the brush country of Eastern Australia, where it spends the greater part of its time on the ground, feeding on seeds and fallen fruits. The noise made by its wings when rising is said to resemble that of a pheasant, and its flight is never long sustained. In the two species of *Eutrygon* from New Guinea, the metatarsus is twice as long as the third toe; while the genus *Otidiphaps*, including three large black species, with chestnut back and wings, from New Guinea and Fergusson island, is peculiar in having twenty feathers in the tail.



The last genus, characterized by having the front of the legs covered by six-sided scales, contains only the blue-bearded Cuban dove (*Starnænas cyanocephala*), figured on p 2148. The general color of this bird is olive brown above, and dull rusty beneath; the top of the head being blue margined with black, and a broad white stripe running below the eye, while the feathers of the throat and breast are black, tipped with blue and narrowly margined with white.

As a well-known representative of the fourth subfamily (*Phabinae*) of this assemblage, may be mentioned the Cape dove (*Æna capensis*), which is the sole member of its genus. The subfamily includes a dozen genera, and about double that number of species, all of which are confined to the Old World; their essential characteristics being their relatively-large size, and the presence of blue or green spots or patches on the wings. In the first four genera there are two dark bands across the rump. The Cape dove, which may be recognized by its long wedge-shaped tail, with the middle feathers more than twice as long as the outer pair, ranges all over Tropical and Southern Africa, as well as Madagascar and Arabia. It occurs in pairs, and is chiefly found on the ground; and when disturbed, seeks shelter in low trees and bushes, but rarely in larger trees. The nest is placed in a low bush, and the two white eggs have a rosy tint, caused by the thinness and semitransparency of the shell. The next three genera have the tail moderately long and more or less rounded; and while *Tympanistria* has the first primary pointed, in *Chalcopelia* and *Chalcophaps* this feather is normal in shape. The white-breasted wood dove, the only representative of the genus *Tympanistria*, inhabits the whole of South Africa as well as Madagascar, the Comoro islands and Fernando Po.

The African ground dove (*Chalopelia afra*), the solitary representative of its genus, in addition to the characteristics given, may be recognized by the boldly-marked patches of metallic steel blue or golden green adorning the wings. Inhabiting the whole of Africa south of about 17° north latitude, it is met with in Abyssinia among bushes and thick underwood, and in the jungles along the banks of water courses. It is figured on p. 2144.

The six bronze-winged doves (*Chalcoptera*), distinguished by having the upper wing coverts metallic golden green, are mostly inhabitants of the Indo-Malayan and Australian regions; the Indian species (*C. indica*), ranging from India to Western New Guinea, having the top of the head and hind-neck dark gray, the white forehead and eyebrow stripes of the male less distinct in the female, and the middle of the back and shoulder feathers golden green like the wing coverts. This dove is not uncommon in the well-wooded portions of Tenasserim, where it is found singly or in pairs in thick forest or very shady gardens. Omitting mention of several genera, we come to two Australian species, in which the beak is feeble, and the tail has sixteen feathers.

The common bronze-winged dove (*Phaps chalcoptera*) is generally distributed all over Australia, and differs from its ally, *P. elegans*, in having the throat white instead of chestnut, and the breast vinous; while in the latter this part is gray. It is a plump, heavy bird, weighing fully a pound when in good condition. Its amazing



Australian  
Ground  
Doves

powers of flight enable it to cross a great expanse of country in an incredibly-short space of time, and just before sunset it may be seen singly, or in pairs, coming swiftly over the plains, or down the gullies to its drinking places. It feeds almost entirely on the ground, picking up various leguminous seeds; and numbers of old and young are killed in the stubble fields after the breeding season, which lasts from August to December.

Harlequin  
Dove

Another genus (*Histriophaps*), characterized by the feeble bill and the tail of fourteen feathers, is represented by one peculiarly-colored species, the harlequin dove (*H. histrionica*), of Northwestern Australia. The forehead, a stripe round the ear coverts, and the gorget are snow white; the



CRESTED AND COMMON BRONZE-WINGED DOVES.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

remainder of the head, throat, and ear coverts being jet black, while the upper parts of the body and middle tail feathers are cinnamon brown, with a patch of metallic purple on the innermost secondaries; the under parts being bluish gray, and the outer tail feathers blackish, shading into gray at the base, and tipped with white. This species breeds in February, depositing two eggs under any low bush in the middle of the open plains. Towards the beginning of April it collects in large flocks, and lives on the seeds of the rice grass, which the natives collect for food. During the short period harvest lasts the flavor of this dove is delicious, but at other



times it is indifferent. It flies to water at sunset, when, like the bronze wing, it only wets the bill; and it seems astonishing that so small a quantity of water should suffice to quench its thirst in the burning deserts it inhabits.

**Penciled Dove** If we omit the white-quilled rock dove (*Petrophassa albipennis*), having the general plumage almost uniform dark brown, and the bases of the primaries white, and inhabiting the sterile districts of Northwestern Australia, we come to two species forming the genus *Geophaps*, which, in addition to the characteristics already mentioned, has the bill rather stout. The penciled bronze-winged dove (*G. scripta*) has the top of the head, upper parts, and chest light brown; the tips of the upper wing coverts being paler, and the inner ones ornamented with patches of metallic greenish purple, the cheeks, ear coverts, and throat white bordered by a black band in front of the eye, a second black band being on the cheek, while a third passes above the eye, the rest of the under parts being gray, shading into fawn color, the quills brown edged with pale rufous, and the tail reddish brown, with the outer feathers tipped with black. This bird inhabits the plains, being most abundant in the neighborhood of water, and is sometimes observed in pairs, but more frequently in small flocks of from four to six. When approached, instead of taking flight, it runs off rapidly in an opposite direction, and crouching down, either on the bare plains or among the scanty herbage, remains till all but trodden on. When it rises, its flight is rapid, and accompanied by a loud whirring noise of the wings. No nest is made, the two eggs being deposited on the bare ground, and the young are able to run when no larger than quails.

**Plumed  
Bronze  
Wing** The last two genera of the bronzed-winged doves are distinguished by having the head crested, while they differ from one another in the shape of the tail feathers, which are short and nearly even in *Lophophaps*, and in *Ocyphaps* long, the middle pair being longer than the outer. Of the former, three Australian species are known, all with the general color cinnamon, the innermost secondaries with metallic bronze-purple spots, the cheeks and throat white, the throat having a black band down the middle, commencing on the chin and joining the gorget, which is similarly colored, the breast having a gray band across it. Writing of the plumed bronze-winged dove (*L. plumifera*), of Northwestern Australia, Sturt says it was generally seen perched on some rock, basking with pleasure in the heat of the sun, and was exceedingly wild, taking flight at the slightest noise.

**Crested  
Bronze  
Wing** The crested bronze-winged dove (*Ocyphaps lophotes*), represented on the left side of the figure on p. 2150, is the only representative of the last genus, and is a native of the interior of North and East Australia. Its crest is black, the head and under parts gray, the sides of the neck and breast pinkish-salmon color, the back and rump olive gray, and the upper tail coverts grayish brown, edged with white. The smaller wing coverts are grayish buff, banded with black, the greater coverts and secondaries edged with white, and mostly ornamented with metallic green and purple. The primaries are grayish black, the middle tail feathers brown, and the outer pairs brownish black, glossed on their outer webs with green, blue, and purple. Gould says this dove "fre-



quently assembles in very large flocks; and when it visits the lagoons or river sides for water, during the dry seasons, generally selects a single tree, or even a particular branch, on which to congregate before descending simultaneously to drink. Its flight is more rapid than that of any member of the group to which it belongs; and impetus being acquired by a few quick flaps of the wings, it goes skimming off apparently without any further movement of the pinions. Upon alighting on a branch, it elevates its tail and throws back its head, so as to bring them nearly together, at the same time erecting its crest, and showing itself off to advantage."



NICOBAR PIGEONS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

Nicobar  
Pigeon

The beautiful Nicobar pigeon (*Calenas nicobarica*) has a wide range, inhabiting not only the islands from which it takes its name, but extending through the Mergui and Malay Archipelagos to the Solomon islands. Together with a smaller species of an indigo-blue color from the Pelew islands, the Nicobar pigeon represents not only its genus, but likewise a special sub-family (*Calenadinæ*), distinguished from the preceding groups by the elongated and narrow feathers of the neck, which resemble the hackles of a game cock. The general color of the plumage is metallic green with copper-colored reflections, the under parts are less brightly colored, the head, neck, and upper breast being nearly black, while the quills are also much the same color, and the short tail and its coverts are pure white. The bill and the knob at the base are black, and the legs and feet dark purple. In one of the Nicobar islands, Davison says that the birds swarm by thousands, and in the early morning may be seen flying



from the island in flocks out to sea, doubtless to other islands of the group to feed. When well up in the air, the flight is swift and powerful, and somewhat like that of sand grouse. Having wandered some distance away from the rest of his party, and reaching a part of the jungle where the birds had not been disturbed, he was surrounded by a flock of at least thirty old and young pigeons. Their gait was pigeon-like, and while digging among the dead leaves in search of food with their bills they were very silent, their only note being a hoarse croak. He always met with them on the ground, and, when disturbed, they invariably perched on the thicker branches along which they were often seen to walk. The Nicobar pigeon builds a nest of sticks, in which the single egg is laid.

#### CROWNED PIGEONS

##### Family *GOURIDÆ*

The members of this family are the largest existing representatives of the order, and are characterized by the erect fan-shaped crest which adorns the head as well as by their large size, while they are further distinguished by having the metatarsus covered all over with small six-sided scales. Exclusively Australasian in

their distribution, all the six known species inhabiting the Papuan islands have the general color bluish slate; but the Victorian crowned pigeon (*Goura victoriae*) differs from its allies in having the tips of the crest feathers spatulate or club shaped. Very little has been recorded concerning the habits of these splendid birds, but they appear to spend much of their time on the ground in search of food, and being remarkably stupid may be easily approached within gunshot. The species



ALBERTIS' CROWNED PIGEON.

(From D'Albertis' *New Guinea*.)



here figured (*G. albertisi*) was discovered by the explorer from whom it takes its name.

### THE TOOTH-BILLED PIGEON

#### Family *DIDUNCULIDÆ*

Occupying an entirely isolated position among the existing members of the order, the tooth-billed pigeon (*Didunculus strigirostris*) is perhaps the most inter-



TOOTH-BILLED PIGEON.  
(One-third natural size.)

esting representative of the whole group, on account of its kinship to the dodo. An inhabitant of the Samoan islands, this pigeon possesses a remarkably-heavy powerful bill and short strong legs. The head, mantle, and chest are metallic blackish green, while the rest of the upper parts are chestnut, and the under parts brownish black. The bill is orange and the legs and feet reddish ochre. The following account of its habits is taken from one given by Mr. Whitmee, from which it appears that the bird now feeds mainly on trees, whereas it formerly procured its food on the ground: "I did not attribute much importance to that fact," says the observer, "because the bird being wary, I thought its destruction by wild cats to be



chiefly in the night, when roosting, or when on the nest during the process of incubation, while rats would also destroy the eggs or young in the nest. Hence, I did not see how a change in the place of feeding could alone account for the increase of the bird. I therefore made particular inquiries from natives as to its roosting; and from the information thus procured I believe the *Didunculi* almost invariably now roost upon the high branches of trees instead of upon low stumps as formerly." The nest is so rarely found, that few opportunities occur of learning where it is built; but it appears that it is generally situated in the fork of a tree, and that the eggs are white; although formerly the bird nested on the ground. Verging some years ago on extinction, from the assumption of arboreal habits, the Samoan tooth-billed pigeon is now increasing rapidly in numbers.

## DODO AND SOLITAIRE

Family *DIDIDÆ*

## Dodo

The dodo and its near ally the solitaire are recently exterminated members of the order, characterized by their very large size and massive build, accompanied by a total incapacity for flight. This group was entirely confined to the islands of Mauritius, Reunion, and Rodriguez. A native of Mauritius, and the sole representative of its genus, the dodo (*Didus ineptus*), in size was somewhat larger than a swan, with rudimental wings, and a tail composed of short curly feathers. The beak was very large and hooked, the body remarkably heavy, and the legs and feet short and stout. Large, clumsy, and defenseless, the dodo was a bird marked out for early destruction; and soon after its discovery it fell a prey to sailors, and the animals introduced by them into its island home. A few scattered relics of stuffed specimens, together with bones dug up from the peat of Mauritius, are all that are left of this bird, but fortunately a good idea of its appearance is given in several contemporary pictures. It was discovered by Admiral Van Neck in 1598, and was still abundant in 1601, and it was known to be living eighty years later, although by 1691 it appears to have been exterminated. An allied bird inhabited Reunion, but its affinities will probably remain unknown.



THE DODO.



**Solitaire**

The gigantic flightless pigeon of Rodriguez, known as the solitaire (*Pezophaps solitaria*), survived till a later date than the dodo, having probably lingered in the more remote parts of the island till 1761. It was much longer in the leg than the dodo, and had a proportionately-longer neck, and the males, which were far superior in size to the females, had a peculiar ball-like excrescence on the wings. Leguat, who visited Rodriguez in 1691, found the solitaires abundant, and has given us a good account of their habits, and a truthful, if somewhat pre-Raphaelite portrait; while of late years numerous bones of the solitaire have been brought to Europe, so that we have now a fair idea of its organization and affinities.

**THE SAND GROUSE****Family PTEROCLIDÆ**

The sand grouse form a small group intermediate in their affinities between the pigeons and game birds, resembling the former in the most important particulars of their skeleton, while their digestive organs are very similar to those of the latter.\* Among their other columbine characteristics may be specially noted the great triangular deltoid crest of the humerus or upper bone of the wing, the peculiar shape of which is so characteristic of the pigeon tribe; this deltoid crest being the projecting process on the right side of the upper part of the specimens figured on p. 2158. To this process is attached the great pectoral muscle which renders these birds capable of sustained and powerful flight. In the game birds this process (as shown in the same cut) is very differently formed, the edge being rounded and curved inward instead of nearly flat and triangular. In the sand grouse the body is rather stout and compact, the neck short, and the head small. The bill is short and shaped like that of the game birds, although not so strong; there is never any naked space round the eyes; the wings are long and pointed, and the legs and toes are remarkably short, rendering it impossible for these birds to perch on trees. The general tone of the plumage is suggestive of the sandy arid regions these birds frequent, being a subtle mixture of subdued colors, beautiful in their arrangement and pattern, but well suited to afford protection by their perfect harmony with the surroundings. The majority of this group inhabit Africa and Southwestern and Central Asia, but Pallas's sand grouse ranges in summer to the north of Lake Baikal, and westward to Peking, and the black-bellied sand grouse extends to the Canary islands and Southwest Europe, while Madagascar contains a species (*Pteroclorus personata*) peculiar to that island, and the Pyrenean pin-tail sand grouse (*P. pyrenaicus*), a western form of the Asiatic species (*P. alchata*), is met with in Southwestern Europe and North Africa. The flight of these birds is swift and powerful, and on the wing they resemble the plover tribe. All are more or less migratory, and some travel immense distances. They are in the habit of repairing in the morning and evening to certain favorite drinking places where numbers congregate.

\*In placing them here the editor follows the late Professor Garrod, but the writer of this chapter prefers to regard them as representing a distinct order.



When drinking, these birds thrust their bill into the water, and retain it there till their thirst is quenched, after the manner of pigeons. The young are covered with a close and beautifully-patterned down, and are able to run as soon as hatched. The only nest is a hole scratched in the sand; and the eggs, generally three in number and oval in shape, are double spotted with brown and pale violet on a ground color which is generally cream or buff, but more rarely pale red, the pale violet spots being more deeply imbedded in the shell than the others. The eggs are like those of the rails, and unlike those of the game birds, which are always single spotted.

In this genus the first toe is absent, while the short front toes are densely covered with feathers, and the central pair of tail feathers are produced into long thread-like points. In Pallas's sand grouse (*Syrhaptes paradoxus*), the first quill of each wing is greatly lengthened and attenuated at the extremity, but in the other species (*S. tibetanus*), which is a native of Tibet, these feathers are much less developed. Pallas's sand grouse has the general color of the upper parts pale buff barred with black, the breast being pale gray shading into dirty white, and the under parts black. The male is distinguished by having the throat and a patch of feathers on each side of the neck rust colored, the rest of the head and neck uniform grayish, and a band of white feathers barred with black across the chest. In the female, on the other hand, the patches of feathers on the neck and throat are pale yellow, and the throat is bounded below by a narrow black band; the top of the head, back, and sides of the breast being spotted with black and the band across the chest absent. The interest attaching to this bird lies in the incursions which it has from time to time made into Europe, more often in comparatively-small numbers, but in the years 1863 and 1888 in enormous flocks, many of which arrived on the eastern coasts of Great Britain, and spread inland to nearly every county, some individuals even reaching the Scilly islands and Ireland, and others the Shetlands and Faroes. The reason of these migrations is without any satisfactory explanation, especially as the flocks arrive in spring. It seems hardly probable that they could have been driven back by stress of weather while attempting to reach their breeding haunts, since they are able to endure severe cold, and have arrived in South Siberia by the end of March.

This species (*Pterocles arenarius*) represents a genus distinguished by the naked feet, the presence of the first toe, and by the central pair of tail feathers not being elongated. Common during the cold season in the northwestern parts of India, this bird does not breed within the limits of the empire. It prefers the great sandy plains where water is easily accessible, but in places, where the rivers are too distant for it to resort to, it frequents such few tanks as are to be found. In the early morning plowed land is a very favorite haunt, and there large numbers may be seen squatting close together and basking in the morning rays of the sun. Like the rest of their kind, these birds are in the habit of taking a midday siesta when the sun is hot, but when the weather is cold and cloudy they are moving about all day. They scratch about among the loose loam like so many hens till they have made a comfortable depression that fits them, and there they repose, sunning first one side and then the other, and apparently



thoroughly enjoying the scorching heat. During their siesta they are never closely packed, but scattered over the ground singly or in twos and threes.

**Other Species** Before leaving this genus mention must be made of the little painted sand grouse (*P. fasciatus*) of India, which is one of the most beautiful of all the group, and distinguished by its small size and black and white markings on the head. In habits it differs from the large sand grouse, and resembles the nearly-allied close-barred sand grouse (*P. lichtensteini*), while as regards its plumage it so closely approximates to the small African species (*P. quadricinctus*) that it can only be distinguished by the different arrangement of the black and white bars adorning the smaller feathers of the wing. This species, which is seldom if ever



A FLOCK OF PIN-TAILED SAND GROUSE.

difficult of approach, and can run faster than the other kinds, is usually met with in small packs or in pairs, and frequents the neighborhood of low, bush-clad, or sparingly-wooded hills. Mr. Thompson says it is nocturnal, and that even on the darkest night the birds arrive at the edge of the plain at dusk and remain feeding and going to water during the dark hours before the moon gets up, and he has frequently noted parties of six or seven flitting about noiselessly over an opening in the forest long after sunset.



Pin-Tailed  
Sand  
Grouse

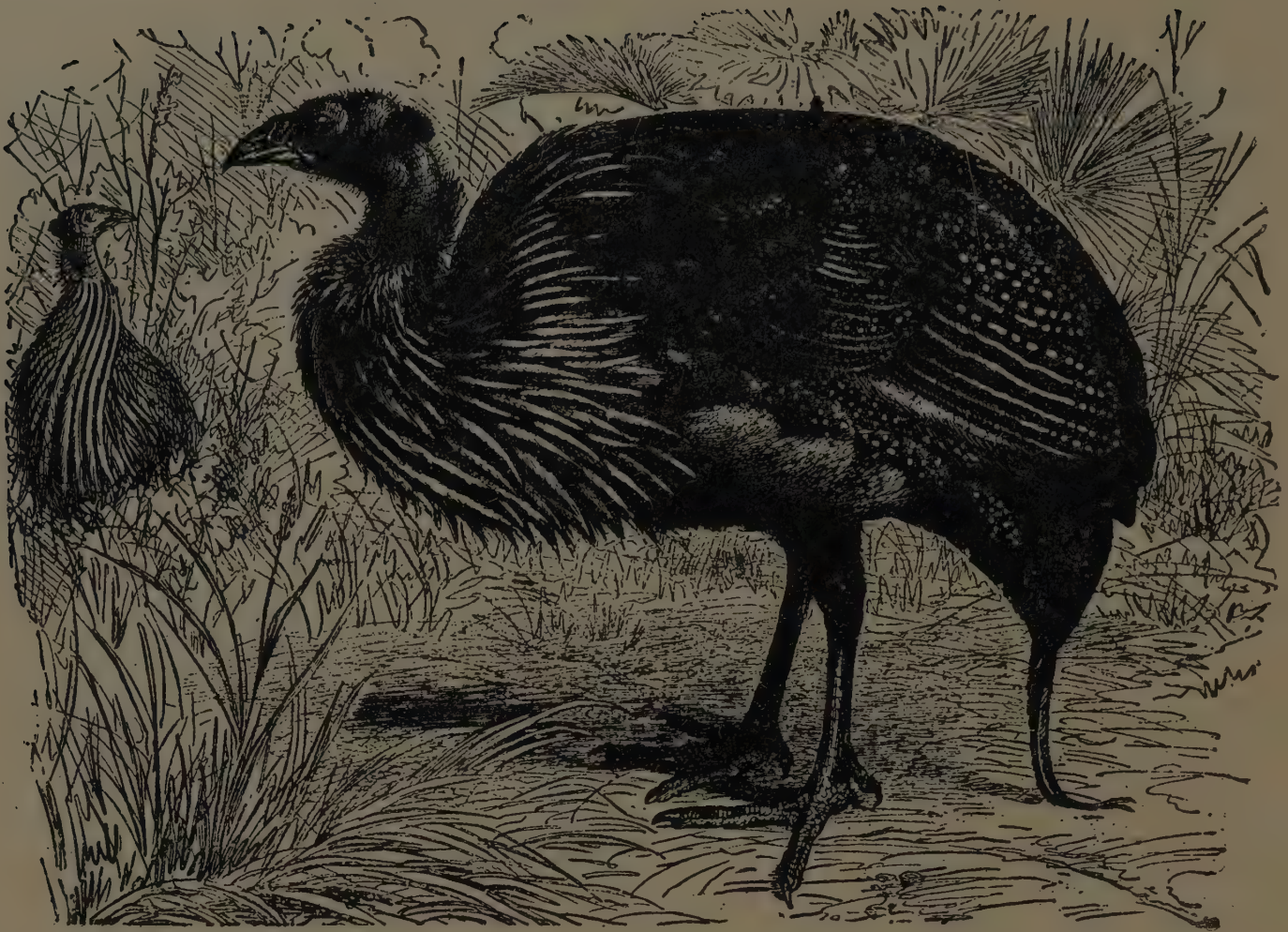
The pin-tailed sand grouse (*Pteroclorus alchata*) belongs to a genus differing from the last by the elongation of the middle tail feathers, in this respect resembling *Syrrhaptes*. This species ranges from Asia Minor to India, while an allied western form (*P. pyrenaicus*) is met with in North Africa and Southwestern Europe. Although the two are very similar, the western bird has the wide chestnut band across the breast much darker, and the marginal lines round the smaller feathers of the wing pale yellow instead of white. In both the under parts are pure white, and the males have the throat black and the upper parts dull olive blotched with yellow; while in the females the throat is white and the upper parts are barred with black. The eastern form is a cold-weather visitant to the northwest of India, where some of the sand grouse habitually associate in such countless numbers, Mr. Hume stating that he has seen flocks of at least ten thousand, while similar observations have been made in Mesopotamia and on the shores of the Persian Gulf.

Common Sand  
Grouse

A third member of the pin-tailed group is the common sand grouse (*P. exustus*), which has the general color of the plumage yellowish buff, shading into dark brown on the under parts in the male, while in the female the breast and upper parts of the back are spotted with brownish black, and the rest of the upper surface barred with the same color. This bird has a very wide range, inhabiting the whole of India in localities where the rainfall is moderate, the soil fairly dry, and the country open and tolerably level, and extending westward across Asia and Northern Africa to Senegal.







VULTURE-LIKE GUINEA FOWL, ON THE GROUND.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

## CHAPTER XVII

### THE GAME BIRDS AND RAILS—ORDERS GALLINÆ AND FULICARIÆ

THE general appearance of the game birds is so well marked that the most inexperienced can hardly fail to recognize them. The body in all is compact and stout, and the neck rather long, supporting a fairly-large rounded head, with a moderately-long, stout bill, the upper mandible being arched and overhanging the lower. Though the legs vary in length, they are always strong and adapted for rapid locomotion, the first toe being present, and the feet, with their powerful, slightly-curved claws, specially suited for scratching up the ground. The wings are concave, fitting close to the body, and the flight, though noisy and somewhat labored, is often extremely rapid. The tail varies greatly in shape and size, being enormously lengthened and developed in some species of pheasant, while in others, as the painted quail, it is rudimentary and hidden by the upper tail coverts. Among the more striking skeletal characteristics it may be mentioned in the first place that the palate is of the cleft (schizognathous) type, while, secondly, the breast-bone has two deep notches on each side of the posterior margin, and its superior process perforated to receive the bases of the metacoracoids. The feathers of the body



are provided with aftershafts, and the young are born covered with down, or well feathered in the case of the megapodes, and able to run soon after they are hatched. The nesting habits vary, the grouse, partridges, and pheasants habitually laying their eggs on the ground with little or no nest, while the curassows generally build in trees, and the megapodes place their eggs among sand and vegetable remains, where they are hatched by the warmth of the decaying matter and the heat of the sun. In the true game birds the eggs, if spotted at all, are only marked with surface spots, which are easily scratched off, and never possess the deep, underlying marks characteristic of the eggs of the sand grouse and rails.



PTARMIGAN IN WINTER DRESS.  
(One-third natural size.)

## GROUSE AND PTARMIGAN

Family *TETRAONIDÆ*

The grouse form a group of about thirty species, in which the feathering of the legs and feet varies in the different genera; the ptarmigan and its allies having the legs and feet entirely covered with feathers, while in others, such as the black-



cock, the toes are naked, and only the legs feathered; and in the hazel-hen group not only the feet but the greater part of the metatarsi are naked. Those with naked feet may be distinguished from the pheasant group by the horny processes fringing the sides of the toes and producing a comb-like appearance; these being absent in the pheasants, while none of the grouse have spurs on the legs.

Perhaps no members of this group of birds are more interesting than the ptarmigan and its allies, on account of the seasonal changes of plumage they undergo in order that they may assimilate themselves to the color of their surroundings, and be thus protected from their numerous enemies. In the ptarmigan (*Lagopus mutus*) three changes of plumage, summer, autumn, and winter, take place; during winter both sexes of



PTARMIGAN IN SUMMER DRESS.

the common species becoming pure white, with the exception of the outer tail feathers, which are black; the male being distinguished by the presence of a small black patch in front of the eye. It must, however, be remarked that absolutely pure white plumage on the back is not often met with in Scotch examples, except in unusually-severe winters; there being generally a few of the grayish autumn feathers left in the plumage of the upper parts which are neither replaced by white ones nor turn white. On the other hand, in such examples as inhabit colder climates, like the north of Scandinavia, the male at least rarely dons the full summer and autumn plumages, a number of white winter feathers being retained throughout the



summer, and in some instances only the head, mantle, and chest change color, the rest of the plumage remaining white. It would thus seem that in those countries where the summer is of short duration, sufficient time is not allowed for the full summer and autumn changes to be effected before winter sets in once more; and no doubt this parti-colored plumage affords even better protection in such localities than if a complete change to a darker plumage took place. In summer the male ptarmigan has the general color of the head, upper parts, sides, and flanks dark brown or blackish brown, finely mottled and barred with gray and rusty; while the chest and upper breast are blackish, sometimes slightly mottled with buff; the rest of the under parts and the middle tail feathers remaining white. The female has the general plumage above, as well as the middle tail feathers, black mixed with rufous buff, most of the feathers being edged with white or buff, and the under parts rufous buff barred with black. This plumage so closely approaches in color the general surroundings of the nesting places, that the bird when sitting on its eggs is almost invisible. As the autumn advances, the darker-colored feathers in both male and female are replaced by a gray plumage finely mottled with black, and sometimes buff, and as the season continues the more or less complete white winter plumage already mentioned is once more assumed. It is noteworthy that a considerable amount of the changes in color is due not to molting but partly to a rearrangement of the pigment in the feathers themselves. In all the group, except red grouse, the primary feathers (which, like those of the tail, are only cast at the autumn molt) remain white throughout the year. All ptarmigan are essentially high-ground birds; the red grouse being an exception, occurring sometimes on low-ground bogs close to the sea. Unlike the black grouse, the common ptarmigan and the rest of its allies pair with one female only, remaining with her throughout the breeding season.

During the nesting season the ptarmigan is tame, and may be approached within a few yards. On the barren hill tops and watersheds, where it finds a home among the scattered boulders, dwarf Alpine plants, deer grass, and mosses, the wanderer is often startled by the hoarse croaking cry of the male, as he rises suddenly from the ground where he was squatting invisible almost at the feet, and settles on some neighboring rock. On being again approached, he makes a second short flight to some commanding position, where with outstretched neck he watches the movements of the intruder. Soon after, one may nearly walk on the female sitting on her eggs, or in charge of a number of beautiful chicks patterned with yellow and brown down. The young scatter in every direction, running with considerable speed, and helping themselves along with their still tiny, undeveloped wings, while the anxious mother covers their retreat by going through a performance intended, by attracting attention, to cover their retreat and convey the idea that at least one of her wings has been broken. In a few seconds, however, she appears to recover, and skulks off among the rocks, and when one looks to see what has become of the young, they, too, have vanished. The ptarmigan inhabits most of the higher mountain ranges of Europe, and possibly extends into Central Asia, where its place is taken by the nearly-allied rock grouse (*L. rupestris*), differing in the more rufous plumage of the male in summer, though in some locali-



ties, such as Newfoundland, a grayer phase, closely approaching the European bird is met with. The rock grouse inhabits Northern Asia, extending eastward to Japan and through Arctic America to Iceland.

In Spitzbergen a somewhat different species (*L. hyperboreus*) occurs, with more white on the basal part of the tail feathers, the outer web of the outermost pair having only the terminal third black. This is shown in the accompanying cut. The most curious bird of the group is, however, the red grouse (*L. scoticus*), peculiar to the British Islands, in which the changes of plumage appear unique; this species differing from all the others in having no white winter plumage, and the flight feathers being always brownish black. Subject to enormous variation in plumage, the extreme diverseness may be enumerated as the



SPITZBERGEN PTARMIGAN.

black, red, and white spotted phases. The first form has the entire plumage black, and is by far the rarest; the second, in which the general color is rufous chestnut, is chiefly met with in the west coast of Scotland, the outer Hebrides and Ireland; while the white-spotted variety, in which all the feathers of the breast and under parts, and sometimes also those of the head and back, are widely tipped with white, is apparently dependent on latitude and altitude.

The nearest ally of the red grouse is the circumpolar ripa or willow grouse (*L. albus*) which has three distinct seasonal plumages, those of summer and autumn (shown in the

following cut), closely resembling those of the red grouse, while the winter dress is white, and the bird can then only be distinguished by its large size and thick bill. That the red grouse is only an insular form of the willow grouse there can be little doubt, and it has in all probability gradually ceased to assume a white



winter dress, which in a milder climate was no longer essential for its protection. Under these circumstances it might be inferred that in the red grouse there would be only two changes of plumage, namely, in summer and autumn, but this, for some at present unknown cause, is only the case with the female. In early spring the latter begins to assume the summer dress of black mottled and barred with buff or rufous buff, which harmonizes so well with the surroundings of her nest that she is comparatively safe from detection. At the end of June she casts the whole of her plumage, and by the beginning of September the change to the dark buff-spotted

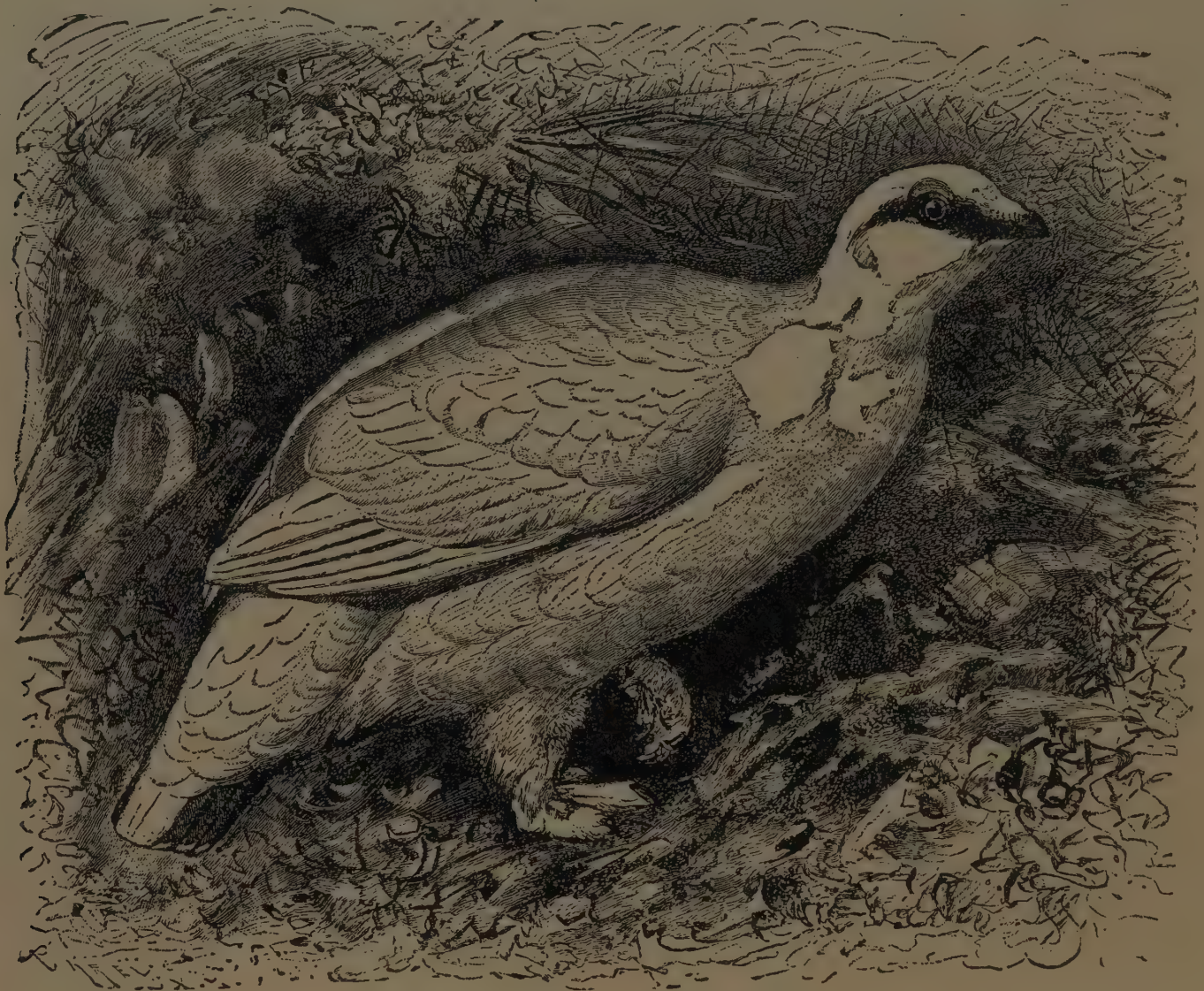


WILLOW GROUSE IN SUMMER DRESS.  
(One-third natural size.)

autumn dress is complete, though in some examples, probably birds of the year, a few feathers of the back may still be seen in quill as late as December. The male, on the other hand, makes no spring change, not a single feather being renewed between January and the end of June; but after the breeding season the entire plumage is replaced by the autumn feathers, which are black, marked, barred, and often edged round the margin with buff. Thus, while at the end of August the cock bears a considerable resemblance to the female in May, though the buff markings are never so coarse, no sooner is the autumn plumage donned than the dark



chestnut winter feathers, with their mottled black bars, begin to appear, the whole change being completed by December. Some of the autumn feathers are, however, often retained on the back, and may be distinguished from the winter plumage at a glance. The male breeds in this plumage, and very shabby and worn he is by the end of the nesting season. It will thus be seen, that the male and female have two changes in the season, but while those of the latter are, as might be expected, made in spring and autumn, the male changes in autumn and winter. The Rocky Mountain ptarmigan (*L. leucurus*) is the smallest representative of the genus, and is recognized by its pure white tail.



WILLOW GROUSE IN WINTER DRESS.

**Black Game** The next group of grouse we have to notice are the black game, which have the legs covered with feathers, but the feet naked, and the sides of the toes are furnished with horny comb-like appendages. Only two species are known, the black grouse (*Lyrurus tetrix*) of Europe and Asia, and the Caucasian black grouse (*L. mlokosiewiczi*). The two sexes are commonly known as blackcock and gray hen; and the males are distinguished by their general black plumage, the peculiar shape of their tail, the outer feathers of which are elongated and curved outward at the extremity. In the blackcock the under tail coverts are white, while



in the bird from the Caucasus these parts are black, like the rest of the plumage. The two species also differ in their changes of plumage; in the former, the young male assuming the black feathers of the adult more or less completely by the first winter, while in the young male of the Caucasian bird a female-like plumage is retained throughout the first winter and spring. During the autumn molt, when the males are rarely met with, the black plumage of the head and neck is replaced by



BLACK GAME AT HOME.

brownish-buff and black feathers, barred like those of the female. No doubt this temporary change is protective, enabling the blackcock to escape observation, when, owing to the heavy molt in their wings and tail they are rendered almost incapable of flight. Black game are polygamous, one male pairing with a number of females, each of which undertakes the entire responsibility of rearing her young. During the pairing season the males are in the habit of resorting to some spot where in the



morning and evening they fight for the possession of the females; each challenging the other in turn, and going through a series of skirmishes till the older and stronger birds have driven off the rest and won the females. Black game are chiefly found in the neighborhood of pine and birch forests bordering moorland, where bilberry, cranberry, heath, and bracken flourish, though they may sometimes be seen on the open moor. Although their flight is straight, and their regular wing beats somewhat labored, they can travel at a great rate. Black game perch on trees, much of their food consisting of buds and flowers, while in autumn they may be seen on the stubbles in search of grain. The blackcock by no means confines his attentions during the pairing season to the hens of his own species, the hybrids produced by a cross between this species and the capercaillie being not uncommon. Sometimes, too, he interbreeds with the red grouse; and more rarely with the willow grouse, hazel hen, and pheasant, while crosses with domestic fowls have been known to occur.



BLACK GAME IN THE SNOW.

#### Capercaillie

The largest members of the tribe are the capercaillie or wood grouse, inhabiting the pine forests of Northern and Central Europe and Asia. Three different species and one well-marked local race are known, all of which may be recognized by their very large size, as well as by their rounded tail composed of eighteen feathers. The capercaillie (*Tetrao urogallus*) ranges through Northern and Central Europe to Turkestan and the Altai, but in the Urals is represented by a paler form, with the whole of the breast and under parts white in the male. In typical examples of the common species the breast and under parts are black, with some of the feathers in the middle of the breast tipped with white, but numerous examples are to be met with in the London market in every intermediate stage of plumage, and are believed to be imported from some of the southern states of Russia, though the exact locality is uncertain. In Northeastern Siberia a different species (*T. parvirostris*) occurs, while the third form (*T. kamchaticus*) is confined to Kamchatka. These eastern birds are distinguished from the common species by their smaller bill, and by the scapulars being widely tipped with white, the females



being also much darker on the under parts. From one another they may be distinguished by the white tips of the scapulars in the smaller Kamchatkan species being wide and forming a continuous white band, while in the Siberian bird they constitute an interrupted line of white spots. Formerly indigenous in Scotland and Ireland, the capercaillie was exterminated toward the end of the last century, but



HYBRID BETWEEN BLACKCOCK AND CAPERCAILLIE.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

was reintroduced in 1837 into Scotland, and is now fairly plentiful in the counties of Perth, Sterling, and Forfar. The capercaillie is polygamous; and its nesting habits and eggs are very similar to those of black game, the latter being buff spotted with reddish brown. As many as twelve eggs are sometimes laid, but the



capercaillie hen is a bad mother, and seldom succeeds in rearing more than one or two of her somewhat delicate young. The male is a remarkably wary bird, much harder to obtain than the female, and it is astonishing, considering his large size and weight, how quietly he can slip out of the far side of a pine tree without being observed. The greater part of his time is spent among the branches of these trees, the needles forming a considerable portion of his food, and giving the flesh a strong flavor of turpentine.

#### American Grouse

This group contains only two representatives, namely, the Canadian grouse or spruce partridge (*Canachites canadensis*) of Canada and the Northern States to the east of the Rocky mountains, and its near ally, Franklin's grouse (*C. franklini*), inhabiting the coast ranges to the west of the same chain. Both are about the size of a partridge, and have sixteen tail feathers; the cocks pair with only one female, probably often retaining the same mate for more than one season. The male Canadian grouse has the upper parts mostly gray shading into sandy or rufous white on the wings, and barred and mottled with black; while the throat, chest, and middle of the breast are black, the sides and under parts being tipped with white, and the tail black tipped with chestnut. The female has the general plumage barred and mottled with black and rufous yellow. In both the male and female of Franklin's grouse this chestnut band across the end of the tail is absent, and the upper tail coverts are tipped with white instead of gray.

#### Other Genera

The sharp-winged grouse (*Falci pennis*) of Northeastern Siberia and Kamchatka may be recognized by having the outer flight feathers narrowed toward the extremity and sickle shaped. The dusky grouse (*Dendragapus obscurus*) and its two allies, of the pine forests to the east and west of the Rocky mountains, have the tail with twenty feathers, and the males are provided with an inflatable air sac on each side of the neck. The home of the dusky grouse is the Southern Rocky mountains, from New Mexico to Idaho, its place further west being taken by the sooty grouse (*D. fuliginosus*), ranging along the Pacific coast from California to Sitka; while, on the east side of the Rockies, Richardson's grouse (*D. richardsoni*) is found from Central Montana northward. Much larger than the Canadian grouse, the males of this species have the upper parts smoky black, mottled with gray, and the under parts gray, while in the females the plumage of the upper parts and breast is barred and mottled with buff. In both the dusky and sooty grouse the tail is somewhat rounded in shape, with a terminal gray band wider (more than an inch wide) in the former. In Richardson's grouse the gray band is absent and the tail square.

#### Prairie Hens

The males of the three species of prairie hen are characterized by an elongate tuft of feathers, and an inflatable air sac on each side of the neck, but in the females these tufts are less conspicuous and the air sacs absent. The common prairie hen of the Mississippi valley (*Tympanuchus americanus*), shown in the cut on p. 2171, has the plumage brown above, barred and marked with buff and black, the longer feathers of the neck tufts being black, and the under parts pale brown, barred and fringed with white. During the pairing season these birds assemble in numbers in the morning on some high dry knoll, when the males



go through strange antics to captivate the females. Inflating their orange air sacs and erecting their long neck tufts, they utter their strange, booming love note, which may be heard at a great distance in the still morning air. The females are remarkably prolific, laying eleven to fourteen eggs on an average, while as many as twenty or more are not unfrequently found. The females alone undertake the incubation and care of their young, the males separating from them as soon as all the eggs are laid.



PRAIRIE HENS.

**Sage Grouse** The largest American representative of the family is the sage grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*), inhabiting the dry sage-brush plains of the Western United States. Distinguished from the allied forms by its long pheasant-like tail of twenty feathers, with the middle pair elongate and pointed, the male has an inflatable air sac on each side of the neck, and attains a weight of eight pounds, the female being smaller. The chief food of this bird, especially during the winter months, is the sage brush, though during summer it is varied with grasses, berries, insects, and sometimes grain. The stomach of this species is soft, and unlike that of other game birds, which are all provided with a muscular gizzard. Captain Bendire gives the following account of the sage cock's courtship: "Early one morning, in the first week of March 1877, I had the long-wished-for opportunity to observe the actions of a single cock, while paying court to several females near



him, and I presume he did his very best. His large, pale yellow air sacs were fully inflated, and not only expanded forward but apparently upward as well, rising at least an inch above his head, which, consequently, was scarcely noticeable, giving the bird an exceedingly-peculiar appearance. He looked decidedly top heavy, and ready to topple over at the slightest provocation. The few long, spiny feathers along the edges of the air sacs stood straight out, and the grayish white of the upper



RUFFED GROUSE.

parts showed in strong contrast with the black of the breast. His tail was spread out fan-like, at right angles from the body, and was moved from side to side with a slow, quivering movement. The wings were trailing on the ground. While in this position he moved around with short, stately, and hesitating steps, slowly and gingerly, evidently highly satisfied with his performance, uttering, at the same time, low, grunting, guttural sounds, somewhat similar to the purring of a cat when pleased, only louder."



Sharp-Tailed  
Grouse

Another North-American type is the sharp-tailed grouse, of which two forms are known, namely, the large dark northern race (*Pediocætes phasianellus*), inhabiting the interior of British North America, and a smaller more rufous and buff southern form (*P. columbianus*). Both are characterized by their wedge-shaped tails of eighteen feathers, in which the middle pair is larger than the rest, the males not being provided with air sacs.

Ruffed Grouse

We now come to two genera forming a somewhat different group of grouse, the various members having the lower parts of the legs as well as the toes devoid of feathers. The ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*) of North America extends over a wide range and is subject to climatic variations. This bird is recognized by the frilled ruffles of black feathers on each side of the neck, though in some specimens they vary to dull chestnut. The general color above is rufous or gray, but every intermediate stage of plumage may be met with. Captain Bendire writes that "the mating season occasionally commences early in February, but usually about the beginning of March, when the familiar drumming of the male may be frequently heard, though the bird is not often seen. This drumming of the ruffed grouse has been often described, and many different theories have been advanced as to how the sound is produced. It is generally conceded that the sound is produced by the outspread wings of the bird being brought suddenly downward against the air, without striking anything."

Hazel Hens

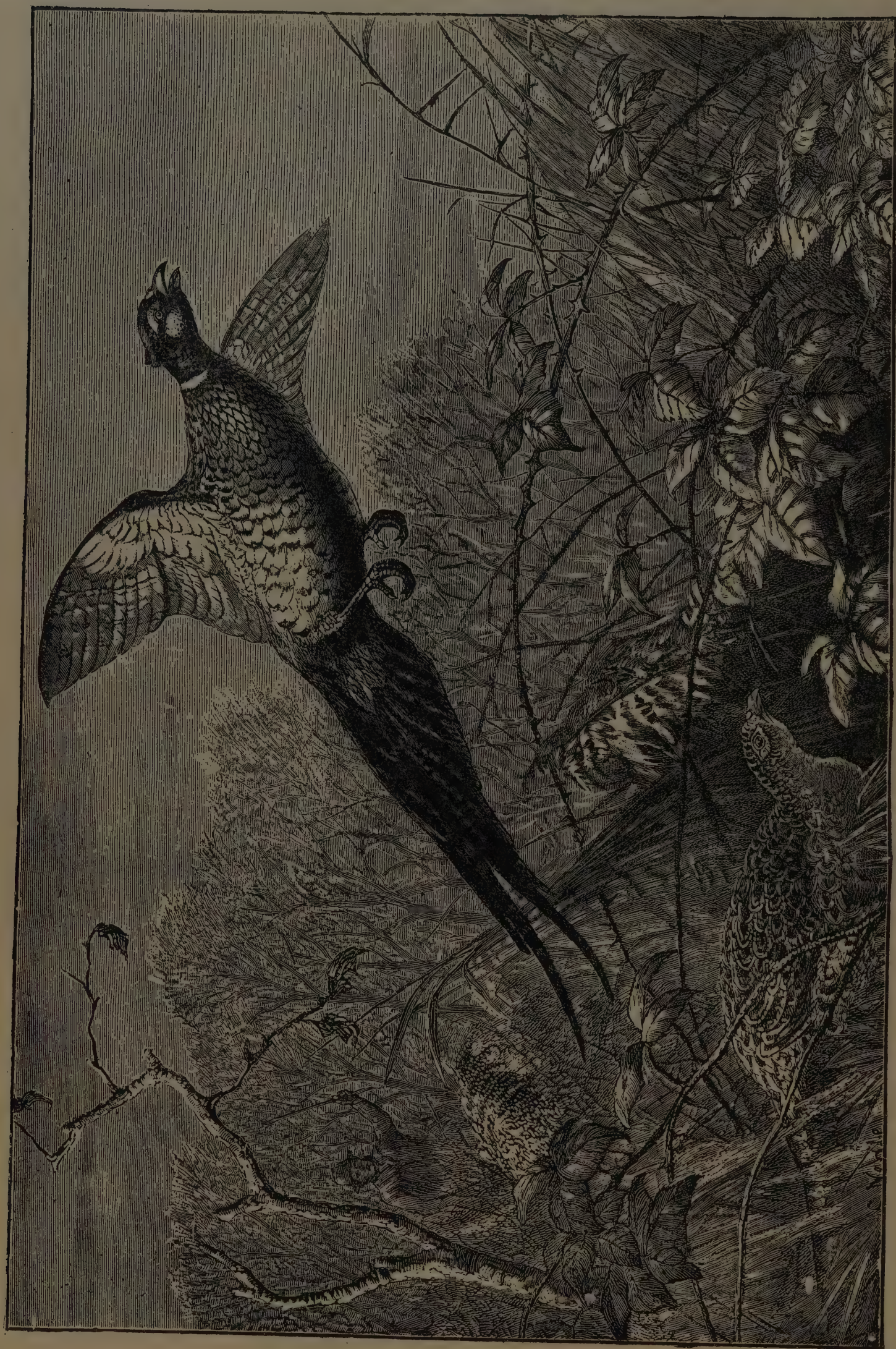
The hazel hens form the last group of the family, and differ from the ruffed grouse in having the plumage of the sexes different, and lacking the conspicuous ruffles on the sides of the neck, while the tail is composed of sixteen instead of eighteen feathers. Besides the common species (*Tetrastes bonasia*) of Northern and Central Europe from Scandinavia to Kamchatka and Spain to North China, a peculiar form (*T. griseiventris*), with the breast and under parts sandy gray narrowly barred with black, comes from Perm in East Russia, while a third (*T. severtzowi*), with the outer tail feathers black barred with white, is found in Northeastern Tibet. The common species, like its North-American ally, has two extreme phases of plumage, a rufous and a gray, and every intermediate variety of color can be found.

## PARTRIDGES, PHEASANTS, TURKEYS, AND GUINEA FOWLS

### Family PHASIANIDÆ

The great bulk of the typical game birds are included in this family, which contains fifty-nine genera, with forty-seven peculiar to the Old World, and all the remainder American. In all, the legs and feet are naked, the latter never being fringed with horny comb-like appendages as in the grouse, while many have the legs armed with one or more pairs of spurs. The family may be divided into three subfamilies — the first (*Perdicinæ*) including the partridges, francolins, and quails, and their allies; the second (*Phasianinæ*) the true pheasants; and the third (*Odonophorinæ*) the American partridges and quails, in which the cutting edge of the





CHINESE PHEASANTS IN COVERT.  
(One-fourth natural size.)



upper mandible is notched. The division between the first two groups is, however, artificial, for the partridges merge into the pheasants, the bamboo partridges (*Bambusicola*), the African and Indian spur fowls (*Ptilopachys* and *Galloperdix*) being the principal intermediate forms. The shape of the wing is almost the only characteristic of any importance for distinguishing these groups; all the pheasants, except the typical genus, having the first primary quill shorter than the tenth, whereas in the partridge the former is equal to or longer than the latter. Unfortunately, the exception among the former is the genus *Phasianus*, which has the first primary longer than the tenth, while, on the other hand, in some of the partridges the tenth is somewhat the longer. It is only by using the supplementary character of the length of the tail, coupled with the shape of the wing, that it can be decided to which of these divisions some of the species should be referred. Thus the first group of partridges may be briefly characterized as having the first primary quill longer than or equal to (rarely shorter than) the tenth, and the length of the tail less, usually much less, than that of the wing.

The snow partridge (*Lerwa nivicola*), inhabiting the higher Himalayan ranges and extending eastward into Western China, which is somewhat peculiar in having the upper half of the legs feathered, has the plumage of the upper parts in both sexes black, narrowly barred with white and rufous, while the general color of the breast, and under parts is deep chestnut, and the coral-red legs are armed in the male with stout spurs; the tail having fourteen feathers. Closely allied to but distinguished by their larger size, differently-shaped wing, and tail of eighteen feathers, are the two rare species of pheasant grouse (*Tetraophasis*) from the highlands of Central and Eastern Tibet, and from them we pass to the snow cocks which are the giants among the tribe, and only found at great elevations in the mountains of Asia. The Himalayan snow cock (*Tetrogallus himalayensis*), one of the largest of the six species, and not much inferior to the capercaillie in size, ranges through the Western Himalayas to the Hindu-Kush, and northward through the Altai. In the male the feathers of the upper parts are mostly gray, finely mottled and margined with buff, while there is a large chestnut patch on each side of the nape, and a band of the same color surrounds the throat, which, together with the chin and eyebrow stripes, is white. The breast is white barred with black, and the rest of the under parts mostly gray, the sides and flanks being margined with chestnut and buff. The female scarcely differs in plumage, but may be distinguished by her smaller size and the absence of the blunt spurs of the male. These birds are confined to the snowy ranges above the limits of forest, but are driven by the snows of winter to perform one or in some places two annual migrations to the middle regions. In summer they are only seen near the limits of vegetation, but from June till August, however much the sportsmen may wander on the highest accessible places of the Gangetic hills, only a few are met with, the majority, no doubt, retiring across the snowy range into Chinese Tibet to breed. At the beginning of September they are first seen near the top of the higher grassy ridges, and after the first general severe fall of snow come down in numbers on some of the bare exposed hills in the forest regions, where they remain till the end of March. Gregarious,



and often congregating in packs, sometimes to the number of twenty or thirty, snow cocks never enter the forests or jungle, avoiding spots where the grass is long. When feeding, they walk up hill, picking up tender blades of grass and young shoots of plants, occasionally stopping to scratch up bulbous roots, of which they are fond.

Easily recognized by their transversely-barred sides and flanks, which contrast strongly with the rest of the plumage of the breast and under parts, the red-legged partridges are represented by half a dozen species. In these birds the tail is composed of fourteen feathers, and the sexes are similar, except that the male is provided with a pair of blunt spurs. In



FRENCH PARTRIDGES.  
(One-third natural size.)

the mountains of Southern Europe, ranging from the Pyrenees to the Balkans, the so-called Greek partridge is found; but in the Grecian islands and Cyprus its place is taken by the nearly-allied chukar (*Caccabis chukar*), distinguished by having the lores or space in front of the eye white instead of black. Its range is extensive, extending across Asia to China, and reaching from the sea level to an elevation of sixteen thousand feet; while the bird apparently flourishes as well in desert country as in cultivated hills. Their surroundings largely affect the chukar both in size and color; the paler-colored birds from the Persian Gulf differing widely from the dark forms found in Cyprus and the Himalayas. The common red-legged or



French partridge (*C. rufa*), shown in the cut on the preceding page, is a native of Southwestern Europe, and was introduced into England toward the end of the last century. It is a handsome bird, the upper parts being olive brown shading into chestnut on the top of the head and mantle; the eyebrow stripe, chin, and throat being white, and the throat bounded by a black band. The feathers of the neck and chest are broadly edged with black, while those of the sides and flanks are gray barred alternately with white, black, and chestnut; the bill, legs, and feet being bright coral red. Unlike the common partridge, the red-legged species sometimes perches on trees, walls, and palings, and when pursued always prefers to escape by running. During the pairing season the males are pugnacious, fighting not only among themselves, but with the common species. The eggs vary from ten to eighteen, and are deposited in a hollow in the ground among rough grass or in growing crops.

**Bonham's Partridge** The pretty little Bonham's partridge (*Ammoperdix bonhami*), known in India as the sisi, and Hey's partridge (*A. heyi*), found on both shores of the Red Sea, form a small well-marked group nearly allied to the last, but with the plumage of the two sexes different, the males having the feathers of the sides and flanks margined with black instead of being crossbarred, while the legs are never armed with spurs. The sisi has a wider range, being found from Northwestern India to the Euphrates valley, and extending southward to Aden. The male may be recognized by its gray head and neck, with a white black-edged band passing across the forehead and along the sides of the head to the ear coverts, the general color of the rest of the plumage being vinous buff. In the male of Hey's partridge the head and neck are vinous-fawn color, and the upper parts much paler. The females of both are almost indistinguishable, having the head and neck isabelline, faintly marked and barred with rufous buff, and the dark marking on the upper parts coarser. Bare broken ground is the favorite home of the sisi, and they may be met with in suitable localities from sea level up to about seven thousand feet. Unlike most partridges, they care little for concealment, and when they wish to hide, the color of their plumage harmonizes so perfectly with the sand and stones, that it is only necessary for them to keep still to avoid detection.

**The Francolins** We now come to a large group of spur-legged partridges known as francolins, which include more than forty species, the great majority of which are natives of Africa. One species, the common francolin (*Francolinus vulgaris*), is, however, found in Cyprus, and ranges across Southwestern Asia to Northern India, while the painted francolin (*F. pictus*) is peculiar to Western and Central India, and the Chinese francolin (*F. chinensis*) inhabits the Indo-Chinese countries. In all, except two, the males are provided with at least one, and in certain cases two pairs of sharp spurs, and in some of the African forms the females are almost as well armed. The common and painted francolins are exceptions to the rule, the male of the former having but one pair of blunt wart-like spurs, while in the latter even these are absent. The common francolin or black partridge once extended over a wider range and inhabited many of the countries bordering the Mediterranean, until recently a few pairs still remaining in Sicily. The male has the sides of the head, chin, throat, and under parts deep black, the sides and flanks being



more or less spotted with white according to age; there is a white band below the eye, and a wide chestnut ring surrounds the neck, while the top of the head and wings are dark brown edged with buff, and the lower back and rump black narrowly barred with white. The female has the chestnut collar confined to the nape, and the general color of the upper parts browner, while the sides of the head are buff shading into white on the throat, and the under parts white mixed with buff and barred with black. This bird, in common with all the francolins, loves valleys



A COVEY OF GRAY PARTRIDGES.

where high grass and jungle are interspersed with cultivated ground. Although the males and females of this and several other species differ considerably in plumage, in the great majority of cases they are very much alike; an instance of this occurring in two closely-allied African species. Thus, while the male of the Natal francolin (*F. natalensis*) has the under parts white with V-shaped black marks on the feathers, and is similar to the female, in the allied Hildebrand's francolin (*F. hildebrandi*) from Kilima-Njaro, and the Johnston's francolin (*F. johnstoni*) from the Shiré high-



lands, although the males are very similar to the Natal bird, and only differ in the shape of the black marking on the under parts, the females are different, their general color below being bright rust color. One of the largest species is Jackson's francolin (*F. jacksoni*) from Masailand, which is only rivaled in size by Erckell's francolin (*F. erckelli*) from Abyssinia. An allied genus includes the bare-throated francolins (*Pternistes*) of Africa, of which nine large species are known, these being easily recognized by their bare throats covered with red or orange skin. In habits they closely resemble the true francolins.

**True Partridges** The next genus is that of the true partridges, which are natives of Europe and Asia, where they are represented by four species belonging to two distinct types. The common partridge (*Perdix cinerea*), and the bearded partridge (*P. daurica*), with a black horseshoe mark on the breast, have eighteen tail feathers, and the under parts of the body devoid of black crossbars; while to the second group belong Hodgson's partridge (*P. hodgsoni*) from South Tibet, and the smaller more northern form (*P. sifanica*) from Kansu, both of which have only sixteen tail feathers, and the under parts barred with black. The common partridge ranges over Europe and Western and Central Asia, as far, at least, as the Barabinska steppes and the Altai. Until recently the chestnut horseshoe mark on the breast was considered as distinctive of the male, the female having this reduced to a few chestnut spots, or absent. It is true, indeed, that in old birds the differences in this patch are generally characteristic of the male and female, but in the majority of immature females the horseshoe is well developed, and nearly or quite as large as in the adult male. Immature birds of both sexes may be recognized by having the first flight feather pointed at the extremity, and the legs yellowish brown; while in adults this feather is rounded at the tip, and the legs are slate color. In the southeastern counties of England young females rarely have a well-marked horseshoe, and in some instances all trace of chestnut is absent. On the other hand, in most examples from other parts, this patch is greatly developed, and occasionally is nearly as large as in adult males. The only characteristic for distinguishing the sexes is in the lesser and median wing coverts; in the male, each of these feathers being brownish buff, thickly vermiculated with black, with a chestnut blotch on either web, and a well-defined pale buff shaft stripe down the middle, while in the female the ground color is mostly black with wide-set transverse buff bars, in addition to the buff shaft stripe common to both sexes.

**Allied Genera** Passing over the Madagascar partridge (*Margaroperdix madagascariensis*), distinguished by having only twelve tail feathers, we come to the pygmy Indian partridges, forming two genera with five species, all no larger than the quail, but with handsome plumage. In all, the plumage of the sexes is different, and the tail feebly developed, being less than half the length of the wing; in the first genus containing twelve feathers, and in the latter ten. The jungle bush quail (*Pedicularia asiatica*), and the rock bush quail (*P. argunda*), are the representatives of the first genus. In the males the breast and under parts are white barred with black, but while in the former the chin and throat are bright chestnut, in the latter they are dull brick red. The females have the under parts vinaceous buff, but in the jungle bush quail the chin and throat are bright chestnut as in the males,



while in the other the middle of the chin and throat are whitish. The distribution of these species is complimentary to each other, that is to say, though both are found over the greater part of India, the localities they affect are widely different, the jungle quail being met with on hilly ground covered with moderately-thick forest and jungle, while the rock quail prefers half-barren sandy or rocky plains, studded with low scattered bushes. Mr. Hume describes the former as "little, bustling, ground birds, always keeping, according to my experience, in packs or families; never coming out into the open; always feeding in grass, jungle, or stubble long enough to hide their tiny selves." The painted bush quails (*Microperdix*) are chiefly found in rocky ground interspersed with bushes, fern, and high grass, and are met with in coveys, and prized by the natives on account of their pugnacious habits.

#### Tree Partridges

These partridges form a group characterized by the short tail, its length being less than half that of the wing, and also by their peculiarly-long and rather straight nails, that of the first toe being well developed. There are nearly twenty species, ranging from the Himalayas, through the Indo-Chinese countries to Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Formosa, and Hainan. Unlike the preceding genera, which are all ground birds, though individuals may occasionally perch, these partridges are not unfrequently in the habit of sitting in trees. The color in most of the species is a mixture of olive brown, black, and rufous, but in the species (*Arboricola ardens*) from Hainan the chest is ornamented with a patch of fiery red. All these birds frequent hill forest, the common tree partridge (*A. torqueolus*) ranging to an elevation of fourteen thousand feet, and being seldom flushed except with dogs; but when they rise their flight is strong and swift. The eggs differ from those of other partridges in being pure white. The plumage in all but one is practically identical in both sexes, but in the tree partridge of the outer ranges of the Himalayas, it differs considerably. In both male and female the general color of the upper parts is olive brown barred with black, and the sides and flanks are gray, widely edged with chestnut, and spotted with white; but the male has the top of the head bright chestnut, the eye stripes, sides of the face, chin, and throat black, more or less margined with white, and there is a broad white band across the front of the crop. In the female the top of the head is brown marked with black, and the sides of the head are rufous spotted with black, the white band being absent.

#### Wood

##### Partridges

The members of the three genera now to be considered are peculiar in having the nail of the first toe rudimentary. In the ferruginous wood partridges (*Caloperdix*) the legs of the male are provided with one or more pairs of spurs. The general color of the head, neck, and under parts is bright rust red, the upper back black and white, the lower parts black with rusty red markings, and the wings olive brown, spotted with black. The three species respectively inhabit the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, and Java and Borneo. The red-crested wood partridge (*Rollulus roulroul*), figured in the cut, is an inhabitant of Tenasserim and the Malay Peninsula and islands. In both sexes there is a tuft of long hair-like bristles on the middle of the forehead and the claw on the first toe is rudimentary. The male has also a long, fan-shaped maroon crest of



hairy feathers, and the rest of the head and neck black with a white band between the eyes, the wings being maroon glossed with purplish blue, the remainder of the upper parts rich green with steely-blue reflections, the under parts black glossed with blue, and the base of the bill, naked skin round the eye, as well as the legs and feet, scarlet. In the female the head is blackish gray, the wings chestnut, and the rest of the plumage bright grass green, shading into grayish green on the under parts. This green color is an unusual tint among game birds, found elsewhere only in the males of the blood pheasants. These birds ramble about the hillsides, at an



RED-CRESTED WOOD PARTRIDGES.  
(One-half natural size.)

elevation of about three thousand to four thousand feet, in bevvies or parties of six or eight to a dozen, and are exceedingly swift of foot, never leaving the jungle, and rarely taking wing. Their note is a soft, mellow whistle, chiefly heard in the morning, or when they have been separated. Their nearest ally is the black wood partridge (*Melanoperdix niger*), ranging over much the same area, but not found in Java. The male has the whole plumage glossy black, while that of the female is mostly chestnut, the scapulars barred with black, and the upper parts, sides, flanks, and under tail coverts mottled with the same color.

The most advanced form of the partridge type of wing is found in the quails, as well as in the snow partridges; all of which have the first flight feather but little shorter than the second, and equal to the third, while the tenth is much the shortest. Accordingly, when the wing is expanded the



vertical angle of an imaginary triangle is formed by the second quill, instead of by the fifth or sixth. The common or migratory quail (*Coturnix communis*), ranges over an enormous area, being found over Europe, Africa, and Asia, north of the Himalayas. In Eastern Asia a distinct species, the Japanese quail (*C. japonica*), is found, but during the breeding season many of the common quail invade these countries, with the result that the two interbreed. The male of the common quail may be recognized by its white throat with a black anchor-shaped mark down the middle, while in the Japanese species the throat is uniformly dull brick red. The females may be distinguished by the former having the white feathers covering the



COMMON QUAIL.  
(One-half natural size.)

throat short and rounded, while in the latter they are elongated and pointed, forming quite a beard. In South Africa a race of the common quail (*C. capensis*) occurs, in typical examples of which the males have the sides of the head, as well as the chin and throat, bright rufous chestnut, and the black anchor-shaped mark characteristic of the migratory species well developed. The common quail interbreeds freely with these birds, and the results are seen in many of the males, having the chin and throat partially chestnut. Another Australian quail (*Synæcus australis*) has no anchor-shaped mark on the throat, and the under parts marked with V-shaped blackbars; an allied species with the under parts dull rufous inhabit-



ing Timor and Flores. The last genus includes the smallest and most beautifully-marked birds of the group; the tail being very short, hidden by the upper tail coverts, and with only eight feathers. The common painted quail (*Excalfatoria chinensis*) inhabits the Indo-Chinese countries, especially the lower hills where the ground is swampy and grass covered. The male has the upper parts brown, barred and marked with black, and ornamented with whitish shaft stripes; the forehead, sides of the head and neck, and wing coverts are washed with slaty blue, the chest and flanks slaty blue, and the rest of the under parts rich chestnut. In very old birds the chestnut takes the place of the slate, till very little of the latter remains on the under parts.

We have now to turn our attention to that group of the family with  
**Bamboo**  
**Partridges** a monal type of wing, that is to say, with the first flight feather shorter than the tenth. As already noted, the true pheasants are the only exception in this respect, but although the shape of their wings is partridge-like, their long tails at once serve to distinguish them. Little need be said of the African rufous-breasted partridge (*Ptilopachys*), ranging from Senegambia and the Gold Coast to Abyssinia, and inhabiting broken ground and stony hillsides. The plumage of both sexes is similar, and the male is never armed with spurs; though these appendages are sometimes developed even in the females of the bamboo partridges. Here the sexes of the three species have the plumage alike; and in general appearance they recall the male of the common partridge, this being especially the case with the Chinese species (*Bambusicola thoracicus*), in which the sides of the head, throat, and forepart of the neck are chestnut, while the eyebrow stripe and crop are gray. The nearly-allied Formosan *B. sonorivox*, may be recognized by having the sides of the head dark gray, while Fytch's partridge (*B. fytchi*) from India, Burma, and China has the eye stripe buff. The note of this species is loud, harsh, somewhat fowl-like, and different from the low whistle of the tree partridges. Found in heavy forest jungle, this partridge generally goes in pairs, and is difficult to flush, unless hard pressed.

The Indian spur fowl are more pheasant-like, having a rather long  
**Spur Fowl** tail, and the plumage of the sexes different. The legs in both sexes are armed with spurs, the males having two, and sometimes three, pairs, while the females have one or rarely two, although occasionally two spurs are developed on one leg and one on the other. The three rather large species are peculiar to India and Ceylon; the male Ceylon spur fowl being more striking in appearance than its Indian allies, having the plumage of the head, neck, back, and under parts black and white, the rest of the upper parts dark chestnut, ornamented on the wing coverts with white black-edged spots, and the quills and tail black. The female has the head blackish, the chin and throat white, and the rest of the plumage chestnut, finely penciled with black. Colonel Legge observes that "the shy habits of this bird would prevent its being detected in most places where it is even abundant; were it not for its noisy cries or cackling, so well known to all who have wandered in the Ceylon jungles. It frequents tangled brakes, thickets in damp nallas, forest near rivers, jungle over hillsides, and in fact any kind of cover which will afford it entire concealment. It runs with great speed, and has a knack of



noiselessly beating a retreat at one time, while at another it ventriloquizes its exciting notes until the sportsman becomes fairly exasperated, and gives up the attempt he has made to stalk it in disgust. The cock birds begin to call about six in the morning, and when one has fairly commenced, the curious ascending scale of notes is taken up from one to another until the wood resounds with their cries. They always seem to keep in small parties, which perhaps consist of the young of the year with their parents." The nest, a mere hollow in the ground, is situated in the forest, or in thick jungle, under the shelter of a rock or near the projecting root of a large tree, and it would seem that the full number of the eggs laid is four, but the red spur fowl (*Galloperdix spadiceus*) lays as many as ten.

#### Blood

#### Pheasants

The pheasant quail (*Ophrysia superciliosa*), occurring in the north-west of India during the cold season, is probably a native of Tibet, but is so rarely met with that scarcely anything is known of its habits. Never coming into the open, it prefers to skulk in the long grass, whence it can only be flushed with the help of dogs, and when on the wing its flight is slow and heavy. This is the smallest of the pheasant kind, being no larger than the common quail, but its affinities are with the blood pheasants, as is shown by the shape of the wing with its short first primary, the length of the tail, and the long rather-loose plumage. The male has the general color gray washed with olive, each feather being edged with black, and the head and throat deep black, the former marked with various white bands. The female has the general color warm light brown, paler on the under parts, and spotted and marked with black, while the chin and throat are whitish. The much larger blood pheasants are represented by three species from Tibet and Western China, the males being characterized by the peculiar grass-green color of the plumage. The blood pheasant (*Ithagenes cruentus*) found in the higher regions of Nipal, Sikkim, and Bhutan is a handsome bird, the male having the forehead and a ring round the eye black, the crown buff, and the upper parts gray, washed on the wings with green, and margined on the upper tail coverts and tail with crimson, the cheeks, throat, and under tail coverts being crimson, and the rest of the under parts mostly green, with some of the feathers more or less margined with crimson. The naked skin round the eye and the legs are bright coral red, the latter being sometimes armed with no less than four pairs of spurs. The female is mostly brown, lighter on the upper parts, and reddish below, while the back of the head and nape are slaty gray. Found at elevations ranging from ten thousand to fourteen thousand feet, these birds are abundant in many of the valleys among forests of pine and juniper. They seldom or never crow, but emit a weak, cackling noise. When put up, they take a short flight, and then run to shelter. During September flocks of ten to fifteen may be seen, males and females in almost equal proportions, and in December packs of seventy to one hundred birds collect.

#### Tragopans

The tragopans or horned pheasants, so often misnamed Argus pheasants, include five large and magnificent species, unsurpassed for beauty and the harmony of their tints by any other members of the group. The males are provided with a pair of erectile, fleshy, blue horns inserted on each side of the crown above the eyes, and during the breeding season the throat is covered



with a brightly-colored lappet, hanging down several inches when the birds are excited by passion, but barely visible during the winter. Their habitat includes the higher wooded ranges of Northern India and China. By far the most brilliantly-colored species is the crimson tragopan (*Tragopan satyra*) ranging in the Himalayas from Kumaon to Bhutan. The male has the top and sides of the head black, the neck, mantle, and under parts orange carmine, and the rest of the upper parts olive brown, each feather being ornamented at the tip with a round



CRIMSON TRAGOPAN.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

white spot, partially or entirely margined with black, the outer wing coverts being edged on each side with dark orange carmine. The throat wattle is salmon color with transverse blue bars, and the legs are pale flesh. The general color of the female is black above, mottled and spotted with various shades of buff, the chin and throat being whitish, and the under parts sandy finely marked with black and pale buff or whitish shaft spots. "These birds," writes Mr. Hume, in summer, "are to be found at elevations of from eight thousand to ten thousand feet, always in thick



cover, by preference in patches of the slender reed-like ringal bamboo, in the neighborhood of water. Although always on hills near to, or bordering on the snow, they are never seen among it, and seem to shun it as much as the blood pheasant delights in it." Beavan remarks that "the winter months, when the underwood is not so dense as at other seasons, are the only period of the year at which even natives can get at them. The usual plan of capture is by making a hedge of bushes about three feet high, extending down the sides of a hill like the sides of a triangle with the base open. The sides are made to gradually converge until near the apex, where small gaps are left, in each of which a noose is placed. The birds are then slowly driven by men on foot walking in line. . . . A curious fact with regard to this mode of capture is, that the proportion of males to females is generally four or five of the former to one of the latter." The nuptial dances of this bird are described by Bartlett, who writes that the "males can only be seen to advantage in the early morning and in the evening, as they conceal themselves during the day; the females, however, are less retiring in their habits. When the male is not excited, the horns lie concealed under two triangular patches of red feathers, their points meeting on the occiput; the large wattle is also concealed or displayed at the will of the bird. The male has three distinct modes of showing off. After walking about rather excitedly, he places himself in front of the female, with the body slightly crouching upon the legs, and the tail bent downward; the head is then violently jerked downward, and the horns and wattle become conspicuous. The wings have a flapping motion, and the bright red patch on them is fully displayed. The whole of the neck appears to be larger than usual during this action, so do also the horns, which, moreover, vibrate with every motion. This scene is concluded by the bird suddenly drawing himself up to his full height, with his wings expanded and quivering, the horns erect, and the wattle fully displayed. The second mode consists of simply erecting all his feathers, and elevating one shoulder, thereby exposing a greater surface to view, without, however, showing his head. The third mode is by simply standing boldly erect on an elevated perch, giving the head one or two sudden shakes, and causing the horns and wattle to appear for a few moments."

#### Monals

Quite unsurpassed among the pheasant tribe for splendor of plumage, the four species of monal are characterized by the males having most of the upper parts glittering with metallic colors, and the head, except in Sclater's monal (*Lophophorus sclateri*), adorned with an elongate crest of racquet-shaped plumes. In place of the crest in the latter species, the crown is covered with beautifully-curved feathers. The haunts of these birds are practically the same as those of the tragopans, that is to say, the highest forest regions of the Himalayas and other Asiatic mountains, vegetation and considerable altitude being essentials to their existence. The male Himalayan monal (*L. resplendens*) has the crest and head metallic green shot with blue and purple, the back and sides of the neck purple shading into reddish copper and glossed with golden green, the mantle and upper tail coverts shining golden green, the outer wing coverts bluish green, the inner feathers, scapulars, and rump bronzy crimson in some lights, and purple edged with bluish green in others, the lower back snow white, the tail pale chestnut, and the



under parts black slightly glossed with green on the throat. The female has a much more sombre plumage, the general color of the upper parts, chest, and sides of the breast being black, with a buff centre to each feather, the lower back and upper tail coverts irregularly barred with the same colors, the sides of the head reddish buff mottled with black, the chin and throat white, and the rest of the under parts mottled with black and buff, and with more or less distinct white shaft stripes. The tail is black, barred with rufous and tipped with white. This species ranges through the forests of the Himalayas from Afghanistan to Bhutan. Mr. Hume says "there are few sights more striking where birds are concerned, than that of a grand old cock shooting out horizontally from the hillside just below one, glittering and flashing in the golden sunlight, a gigantic rainbow-tinted gem, and then dropping stone-like, with closed wings, into the abyss below." And Wilson writes that "the monal is found on almost every hill of any elevation from the first great ridge above the plains to the limits of forest, and in the interior it is the most abundant of our game birds. . . . In summer, when the rank vegetation which springs up in the forest renders it impossible to see many yards around, few are to be met with except near the summits of the great ridges jutting from the snow, where morning and evening, when they come out to feed, they may be seen in the open glades of the forest and on the green slopes above. At that time no one would imagine they were half so numerous as they really are, but as the cold season approaches, and the rank grass and herbage die away, they begin to collect, the woods seem full of them, and in some places hundreds may be put up in a day's walk. . . . In autumn they all descend into the forest, frequenting those parts where the ground is thickly covered with decayed leaves, under which they search for grubs, and they descend lower as winter sets in and the ground becomes frozen or covered with snow. . . . Still, in the severest weather, when fall after fall has covered the ground to a great depth in the higher forests, many remain there the whole winter; these are almost all males, and probably old birds. In spring all in the lower parts gradually ascend as the snow disappears. . . . In summer they are more separated, but do not keep in individual pairs, several being often found together. It may be questioned whether they do pair or not in places where they are at all numerous; if they do, it would appear that the union is dissolved as soon as the female begins to sit, for the male seems to pay no attention whatever to her while sitting, or to the young brood when hatched, and is seldom found with them. The call of the monal is a loud, plaintive whistle, which is often heard in the forest at daybreak or toward evening, and occasionally at all hours of the day." The eggs are placed in a depression in the ground scratched by the female under some sheltering rock or massive root, and are usually four or five in number, and dull white speckled with red. In Chamba a second species is found lacking the white lower back of the common monal, and having the breast and under parts glossed with green. While the male is represented by only very few skins, the female is still unknown. In the mountains of Northeastern Tibet and Western China the equally brilliant and even larger bird *L. l' huy sii* occurs, the male being recognized by his black tail glossed with bluish green and spotted with white. Lastly, the splendid Sclater's monal, already mentioned, inhabits the Mishmi hills in Assam, and has, in addition to its



peculiarly-feathered head, the whole of the lower back, rump, and upper tail coverts white, and a white band across the chestnut tail.

The crestless firebacked pheasants from the Malayan region are about the size of bantam hens, and further resemble these birds in the shape of their rather short and vaulted tails. In two species (*Acomus erythrophthalmus* and *A. pyronotus*) the males have the lower back and rump fiery bronze red, while the females are entirely black, glossed with purplish or steel blue, and armed with spurs like the male; but in the third, from Western Sumatra, the male has the plumage entirely black, and thus closely resembles the females of the other species. Closely allied to the above are the crested firebacked pheasants, inhabiting the same countries, but ranging farther north into Tenasserim, the Shan States, and Cochin-China. The males are adorned with a full, erect crest, composed of bare-shafted feathers, supporting a bunch of plumes at the extremity, the sides of the head are naked and covered with large wattles, and the tail is long and shaped somewhat like that of the jungle fowl. The male of Vieillot's fireback (*Lophururufa*) is further characterized by having the neck, mantle, and breast purplish blue, the lower back and rump bronze red, and the middle tail feathers white. All the rest of the under parts are black, the feathers of the sides and flanks with white shaft stripes, the naked facial skin and wattles bright blue, the legs and feet vermillion, and the strong spurs whitish. The female has the crest less developed, and the general color of the plumage chestnut, the throat white, the feathers of the neck and chest margined with white on the sides, the breast and sides of the belly black, mottled with chestnut and edged with white, and the rest of the under parts white, mottled with black. The soft parts are like those of the male, but paler, and there are no spurs on the legs.

One of the most splendid of the group is Bulwer's pheasant (*Lobio-bulweri*) of North Borneo, in which the male has no less than thirty-two tail feathers, and the female two pairs less. In the adult male the neck and chest are deep crimson, the rest of the plumage mostly black, each feather being edged with steel blue at the extremity, and the long, curved tail pure white. The head is almost entirely naked, having only a few feathers down the middle of the crown, and ornamented with three pairs of elongate wattles, all being bright blue, while the legs, feet, and spurs are red.

The five species of eared pheasants, from Central and Eastern Asia, are birds of large size, their loose hairy plumage making them look even larger than they really are. In all except *Crossoptilum leucurum*, in which the male appears to have more white in the tail than the female, the plumage of the sexes is alike, although the females lack the blunt spurs of the males. The top of the head is clothed with soft, curly feathers, the sides of the face being naked and covered with warts, while the ear coverts are produced into long white tufts on each side of the head. The tail is long, full, and rounded, the number of feathers varying from twenty to twenty-four in the different species, and the extremities of the middle pairs being much curved, with the webs long and free.

In Hodgson's eared pheasant (*C. tibetanum*) of Tibet and Western China, the whole of the plumage is white, with the exception of the black top of the head, the



dark brown quills, and the tail feathers which are purplish bronze toward the base, shading into dark greenish blue and deep purple toward the extremities. The naked sides of the face are scarlet, and the legs coral red. The Manchurian eared pheasant (*C. manchuricum*) figured in the illustration is a somewhat differently-colored bird, the back of the head and neck being black shading into



MANCHURIAN EARED PHEASANT.  
(One-seventh natural size.)

brown on the mantle and wings, and dirty white on the lower back, rump, and upper tail coverts; while the chin and throat, as well as the ear tufts, are white, and the chest is brownish black, gradually becoming lighter on the under parts. The range of this species includes the mountains of Manchuria and Northern China. These birds are met with in the pine forests at an elevation of from ten thousand to



twelve thousand feet. They are gregarious in their habits, and forty or fifty may sometimes be met with roosting in company on the pine trees. Being remarkably-hardy birds, they do well in confinement, and soon become exceedingly tame.

**Kalij**  
**Pheasants** On the lower altitudes of the middle ranges of the Himalayas, and thence through the Burmo-Chinese countries, we meet with pheasants approaching the crested forms of the firebacked pheasants. Nearly a dozen species belong to this group, which includes the kalij and silver pheasants, as well as the somewhat aberrant Swinhoe's pheasant (*Gennæus swinhoei*). All have a more or less elongated recumbent crest of hairy feathers, the sides of the head naked, and the long tail laterally compressed and vaulted, with the middle pair of feathers at least three times the length of the outer ones. The legs of the



HORSFIELD'S PHEASANT.

male are armed with a pair of stout spurs, but in the females these appendages are wanting. The most western form of the genus, the white-crested kalij (*G. albocristatus*), inhabits the Western Himalayas, and Nipal, the male having the long, hairy crest white, the general color of the upper parts black, glossed with purplish and steel blue, and margined, especially on the rump, with white, while the fore part of the neck is dirty white, gradually shading into brown on the under parts. Proceeding eastward into Nipal, we meet with a species (*G. leucomelanus*),

differing only in having the crest black, glossed with purple, while still farther east in Sikkim and Bhutan the darker form (*G. melanonotus*) has the black crest of the latter, but the white terminal margins on the feathers of the rump and upper parts replaced by deep purplish blue. In Bhutan, Assam, and Burma, we find Horsfield's pheasant, which is the darkest of all, the whole plumage being black, glossed with purplish, or steel blue, and only the lower back and rump being edged with white; we may consider this species as representing the ancestral stock from which all the others have been derived. There are numerous other species, among which we select the silver pheasant (*G. nycthemerus*) of Southern China, noticeable for its white upper plumage, ornamented with dark markings.

**Koklass**  
**Pheasants** Including seven species, these pheasants range through the Himalayas from Afghanistan to Tibet and Manchuria. They may all be recognized by the long crest of the cocks, and by the feathers above the ears being elongated, to form tufts surpassing the crest in length. The sides of the head are feathered, and there is no marked naked space surrounding the eye; the tail is elongated and wedge shaped, and the upper tail coverts are long, extend-



ing more than half way toward the extremity. In the typical koklass (*Pucrasia macrolopha*) of the Western Himalayas, the male has the crest bright buff, a large, snow-white patch on each side of the neck, and the rest of the head, including the long feathers above the ears and the throat black, glossed with dark green, the upper parts, sides, and flanks being gray, with black middles to the feathers, the wing coverts similarly marked, but browner, and tinged with rufous, and the middle of the breast and under parts dark chestnut. The middle tail feathers are



SILVER PHEASANT.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

mostly chestnut, the outer pair black shading into reddish brown toward the base, and tipped with white, while the bill is black, and the legs and feet are gray or purplish, and armed with a pair of spurs. The female has a much shorter crest, and no ear tufts, the plumage being black, variously marked with sandy rufous and buff, the throat and under parts white, the latter being marked with black, and the under tail coverts chestnut, tipped with white. Of this species Mr. Wilson remarks that it is "common to the whole of the wooded regions from an elevation of four thousand feet to nearly the extreme limits of forest, but is most abundant in the lower and intermediate ranges. The koklass is of a rather retired and solitary disposition. It is generally found singly or in pairs; and, except the brood of



young birds, which keep pretty well collected till near the end of the winter, they seldom congregate much together." Unlike the great majority of their kind, these birds do not separate after the business of incubation is over, and probably pair for life, since at whatever season one is found, its mate is sure to be met with somewhere near. Their flight is extremely rapid, more so than that of any other Himalayan pheasant, and when they dart down the side of the mountains it requires an experienced shot to stop them. The nest is placed at the root of a tree, or under some overhanging tuft of grass, and contains from five to nine eggs, resembling those of the monal in color.

True

Pheasants

Before mentioning the true pheasants, it may be observed that the well-known chir pheasant (*Catreus wallichi*), from the middle ranges of the Himalayas, alone represents an allied genus. Resembling in general form and the shape of the tail the true pheasants, it lacks the bright metallic plumage of those birds, while the wing is of the monal type, with the first primary shorter than the tenth, the head being adorned with a full large crest, most developed in the males. Inhabitants of low-lying wooded valleys, and including about a couple of dozen of gorgeously-colored species and varieties, the true pheasants range from Southeastern Europe across Central Asia to Japan and Formosa. As already pointed out, the wing in all these birds is partridge-like, and differs from the characteristic monal type, the first flight feather being much longer than the tenth; but, unlike the partridges, the tail is long and wedge shaped — much longer than the wing. The sides of the head are naked, and there is no crest; but the ear tufts are considerably lengthened in the male, and the legs are armed with a pair of sharp spurs. The home of the common pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) is Southeastern Europe and Asia Minor, although the bird has for many centuries been established in Great Britain and various parts of the Continent to the west of its original habitat. The male has the top of the head bronze green, and the rest of the head and neck dark green, shading into purple on the sides and front of the latter; the mantle, chest, breast, and flanks are fiery orange red with a purplish green margin to each feather, the middle of the back and scapulars mottled and beautifully patterned with buff, black, and orange red, the lower back and tail coverts red, glossed with purplish lake, and the wing coverts sandy brown. The middle of the breast and sides of the under parts are glossed with dark purplish green, the rest of the under parts being brown mixed with rufous; the tail feathers are light olive green, the middle pair being barred along the middle with black; the naked skin on the sides of the face is scarlet vermilion, and the legs and feet are brownish horn color. The female is mostly sandy brown, marked and barred with black and buff, shading into chestnut on the mantle and sides of the breast.

The majority of the species allied to the common pheasant may be divided into two groups, namely, those inhabiting that part of Central Asia west of the meridian of Calcutta, which have the rump and upper tail coverts maroon or rufous, sometimes glossed with green; while in all the forms found to the eastward of that line these parts are greenish or bluish slate color. In the most westerly forms of the first group, such as the common pheasant and the nearly-allied Persian pheasant (*P. persicus*), which differs in having the wing coverts white, and inhabits the



valleys to the southeast of the Caspian, there is no white ring on the neck, but as we go eastward we find other species, such as Severtzow's pheasant (*P. chrysomelas*), from the Amu-Daria, and Shaw's pheasant, from Yarkand and Kashgar, in which the white ring, though absent in the typical examples, is in many individuals distinct or represented by a few white feathers. Farther north along the valley of the Sir Daria and ranging east through Turkestan to the valley of the



A BOUQUET OF COMMON PHEASANTS.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

Black Irtysh, we find the Mongolian pheasant (*P. mongolicus*), and still farther eastward, in Dzungaria, the allied *P. semitorquatus*, in both of which a wide and nearly complete white collar is present. In the eastern forms with the slate-colored rump a very similar arrangement occurs, the western and more southern species having little or no trace of a white ring, but in the Chinese pheasant (figured on p. 2174), ranging from the Amur, Manchuria, and Eastern Mongolia, through Eastern



China, and its ally, *P. satscheunensis*, from the north of the Nan-Shan mountains, as well as in the Formosan pheasant (*P. formosanus*), the white ring is well developed. It will thus be seen that the more northern species of both the rufous and gray-rumped groups have a white collar, while in the more southern species of both this is absent, or at best ill-defined. Since it cannot be considered that the individuals with traces of the collar found among the southern species are the results of interbreeding with the northern ringed species, when their ranges are separated by chains of mountains, we must conclude that the original stock were probably of northern origin, and, like those still inhabiting the higher latitudes, possessed a white ring; that as the species spread gradually southward this characteristic, from some cause or other, has been lost, but that numerous individuals still show traces of a reversion to the ancestral type. Of the aberrant species we may note the Japanese pheasant (*P. versicolor*), with the under parts uniform metallic green, Elliot's pheasant (*P. ellioti*), from the mountains of Southeastern China, and Hume's pheasant (*P. humeæ*), from Upper Burma and the Shan hills. In the two latter the lower back is black barred with white, and there are only sixteen instead of the normal eighteen tail feathers. Still more different are Soemmerring's pheasant (*P. soemmerringi*), from Japan, which has the plumage chestnut shot with purplish carmine and fiery gold, and Reeves's pheasant (*P. reevesi*), from North China, with its white crown, black collar, tawny plumage, and a tail fully five feet in length in the oldest males. All the members of the genus are polygamous, each cock pairing with several hens.

Undoubtedly the most gorgeously-adorned members of the whole Golden and Amherst's Pheasants pheasant family are found in the genus which includes the golden and Amherst's pheasants (*Chrysolophus pictus* and *C. amherstiae*), of the mountains of Eastern Tibet and Western and Southern China. The characteristics distinguishing the males are the long, full crest of hairy feathers and the cape-like mass of feathers covering the back of the head and neck, as well as the long tail and its greatly-lengthened upper coverts. The male of the species figured, although possessing fewer brilliant colors than the golden pheasant, has the colors purer and more harmonious. The top of the head, mantle, scapulars, and chest are dark bronze green, the long crest blood red, the feathers forming the cape pure white, margined and barred across the middle with black glossed with steel blue, the lower back and rump widely tipped with yellowish buff barred with dark green, and the long upper tail coverts white, irregularly barred with black and widely tipped with orange scarlet. The wings and under tail coverts are mostly black, with dark purplish green reflections, the long middle tail feathers with arched bars and wavy lines of black, the throat and fore part of the neck brownish black, slightly glossed with green, and the rest of the under parts pure white, barred on the flanks with black. Unlike the golden pheasant, both sexes have a patch of naked blue skin surrounding the eye; but the female has none of the brilliant plumage of the male, the general color of the upper parts being rufous and buff, marked and barred, especially on the wings and middle tail feathers with dark brown, the outer tail feathers being chestnut mixed with black and barred and tipped with white, and the breast and under parts mostly pale buff, barred on the





GOLDEN PHEASANTS.







breast and sides with dark brown. This species has been imported from Western China and Eastern Tibet to Europe, where, being of a hardy nature, it thrives in aviaries.

**Game Fowls** The game fowls inhabit the jungles of the Indo-Malayan countries and many of the adjacent islands; the males differing from the other birds of this group in having a high fleshy comb extending along the middle of the



COCK AND HEN OF AMHERST'S PHEASANT.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

head from the base of the bill, and the sides of the face, chin, and throat naked, and provided with one or two more wattles. The red jungle fowl (*Gallus banciva*), with its serrated comb and double-wattled throat, closely resembles its domestic descendant the game cock in the colors of its plumage, and is a common denizen of the well-watered jungle country of the lower ranges of the Himalayas from Kashmir to Assam, and parts of Central India, especially in the vicinity of scattered cultiva-



tion. It is also found throughout the Malay Peninsula and eastward to Cochin-China, Sumatra, Java, and the Philippines. When running or feeding, jungle fowl droop the tail, but when challenging their rivals, or paying their addresses to their mates, they carry it erect like the domestic cock. Of all their kind, these birds, even in a wild state, are the most pugnacious, the males often fighting till one or other of the combatants is killed. Besides the above, several other species are known, such as the Ceylon (*G. lafayetti*), the gray jungle fowl (*G. sonnerati*), from India, which produces the hackles so much in request for making salmon flies, and the green jungle fowl (*G. varius*), of Java, Lombok, and Flores, distinguished by having an entire upper margin to the comb, and only a single wattle on the throat.

The peacock pheasants present a different type, with their large, full, and rounded tails ornamented with metallic eye-like spots, the sides of the face being naked, or nearly so, and the legs of the males armed with two, and sometimes three pairs of spurs. Having a distribution very similar to that of the jungle fowl, they only extend into India as far east as Darjiling, and inhabit the dense hill forests ranging from a little above the sea level to an elevation of some six thousand feet. The gray peacock pheasant (*Polyplectrum chinquis*) of the Indo-Burmese countries, is a remarkably-handsome bird, the male having the general color of the upper parts brown dotted all over with dirty white, and each of the feathers of the mantle and wings ornamented with a large, round, dark green eye spot, showing violet, purple, and blue reflections, and edged with successive rings of black, brown, and dirty white, the upper tail coverts and tail feathers being similarly ornamented with pairs of oval spots, situated on each side of the shaft at some distance from the extremity, and wholly green in one light and purple in the other. The throat is thinly covered with white feathers, and the rest of the under parts are brown with irregular, mottled, and dotted bars of dirty white, the naked skin on the sides of the face being pale fleshy yellow. The female is darker, and has the eye spot on the back and wings represented by black spots slightly glossed with purple, while those of the tail are only present on the outer feathers and are much reduced in size. Mr. Clarke, writing of this species, says, it "is common in the northeast of Cachar, where it is found in dense bamboo jungle, on the sides of ravines, and on the tops of low ranges of hills, wherever there are jamum trees, as well as on the banks of the river Barak, wherever it is well wooded. On the rocky faces of the Barak banks there is a tree which, during the rainy season, is partially submerged, but in cold weather bears a fruit with seeds like those of a chilli. On these the birds feed greedily in the early morning and toward sunset; insects and worms, with this fruit, form their chief food, but I have on one occasion found small land shells and pebbles in the stomach of an adult male."

Among the most singular representatives of the family are the argus pheasants, distinguished by their large size, enormously-developed and eyed secondary quills, which far exceed the outer flight feathers in length, and their extremely-long middle tail feathers. The shape of the wing is specially remarkable, and may be regarded as representing the extreme type of monal wing, the first flight feather being the shortest, and the tenth



the longest, or exactly the reverse of what obtains in the quail and snow partridge. The common argus (*Argusianus giganteus*) is met with in the forests of Siam,



ARGUS PHEASANT DISPLAYING.

Tenasserim, the Malay Peninsula, and Sumatra, while in Borneo the smaller, Gray's argus (*A. grayi*), takes its place. The male of the true argus has the



naked skin of the sides of the head, throat, and fore part of the neck dark blue, the feathers on the crown and the short crest black, the upper parts beautifully chequered, mottled, or spotted with black and buff, the chest rufous barred with black, and the rest of the under parts black with wavy bars of chestnut and buff. The primary feathers are ornamented on the outer webs with closely-approximated rows of black and rufous spots, while on the basal part of the inner web there is a rufous band minutely dotted with white and margined by a yellow black-barred line. The outer webs of the enormous secondary quills are adorned with a series of large eye-like spots, partly white, yellow, and rufous, and surrounded by a black ring. In total length the bird measures six feet from the bill to the end of the tail. The female has the general coloration of the male, but lacks the beautiful ornamental marking, as well as the enormously-developed secondaries and middle tail feathers. Davison writes that these pheasants are quite solitary, every male having "his own 'drawing-room,' of which he is excessively proud, and which he keeps scrupulously clean. They haunt exclusively the depths of the evergreen forests, and each male chooses some open level spot — sometimes down in a dark, gloomy ravine, entirely surrounded and shut in by dense cane brakes and rank vegetation — sometimes on the top of a hill where the jungle is comparatively open — from which he clears all the dead leaves and weeds for a space of six or eight yards square until nothing but the bare clean earth remains, and thereafter he keeps this place scrupulously clean, removing carefully every dead leaf or twig that may happen to fall on it from the trees above. These cleared spaces are undoubtedly used as dancing grounds, but personally I have never seen a bird dancing in them, but have always found the proprietor either seated quietly in, or moving backward and forward slowly about them, calling at short intervals, except in the morning and evening, when they roam about to feed and drink. The males are always to be found at home, and roost on some tree close by."

Reinhard's Argus Another allied pheasant is Reinhard's argus (*Reinhardius ocellatus*), from the mountains in the interior of Tonkin, in which the secondary quills are not longer than the primaries, though in the male the middle pair of tail feathers are enormously lengthened, wide at the base, and tapering to the extremity. The male measures about seven feet from the bill to the end of the tail.

Peafowl The gorgeously-colored peafowl differ from all the birds already noticed in having the upper tail coverts developed into a long train far exceeding the tail in length. The common species (*Pavo cristatus*), of India, Assam, and Ceylon is too familiar to require description, but in the Indo-Chinese countries, ranging in the north from Chittagong, westward through Siam to Cochin-China, and south through the Malay Peninsula to Java and possibly Sumatra, there occurs the Burmese peafowl (*P. muticus*), the male of which is distinguished by having the crest feathers more elongate and equally webbed on each side of the shafts, while the wing coverts and scapulars are black. Widely, though locally, distributed over the whole of India, the common species prefers broken and jungly ground in the neighborhood of water and cultivation, but does not, as a rule, range to an elevation of more than four thousand feet, though it has been obtained as high



as six thousand. In India the Hindus regard the peafowl with a superstitious reverence, and object to their being shot; and in native Hindu States, the prohibition being absolute, they are unmolested either by Europeans or natives. A variety of the peafowl has the whole of the wing coverts, scapulars, and secondaries brownish black, glossed with purple and edged with green, and the thighs black instead of buff. It closely resembles hybrids between the two species already mentioned, but rises independently in flocks of the common peafowl which have been pure bred for years. Possibly it may be a case of reversion to the ancestral type, being unknown in a wild state.

Turning to Guinea Fowls Africa we come to the various species of guinea fowl, representing the pheasant tribe in that continent, but having the plumage of both sexes alike. Before passing to the better-known genera, we may briefly notice two rare West-African forms of which very little is known. Of these the black guinea fowl (*Phasidus niger*), occurring between Cape Lopez and Loango, is smaller than the common guinea fowl, and has the whole of the plumage blackish brown, obscurely penciled with brown. With



PEACOCK.

(One-seventh natural size.)



the exception of a band of black feathers, from the base of the bill to the occiput, the head and neck are almost entirely naked, the skin being yellow shading into orange on the throat and neck, and the male having the metatarsus armed with a pair of stout spurs, thereby showing an approach to the pheasants. The turkey guinea fowl (*Agelastes meleagrides*), met with further north, from Liberia to the Gabun, may be recognized by having the whole head and neck naked, the skin of



CRESTED AND COMMON GUINEA FOWLS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

the former being red, darker on the crown and hind-neck, while the lower neck is milky white, the mantle and chest being white, and the rest of the plumage black finely mottled with white. Like the last species the male has a pair of short, stout spurs. The true guinea fowls, including six species with naked heads covered on the top with a more or less elevated bony helmet, a pair of wattles at the angles of the gape, and black, white-spotted plumage, are found all over



Africa, except the more northern parts, as well as Madagascar. The common species (*Numida meleagris*) is also a native of West Africa, ranging from Senegambia to the Gabun, and may be distinguished by having a wide vinous-gray collar covering the upper part of the mantle and chest. The bare skin on the sides of the face, neck, and chin, as well as the wattles are red, and the rest of the neck

bluish. It is shown in the right-hand figure of the preceding cut. Like the rest of its kind it is gregarious, often collecting in large flocks, particularly on the grass-covered plains bordering the forest. It is shy and difficult to approach, always preferring to escape by running, in which respect it has few equals. The Abyssinian guinea fowl (*N. ptilorhyncha*), which extends into Equatorial Africa, is peculiar in having a bunch of horny bristles at the base of the upper mandible. The left-hand figure of our illustration on p. 2200, represents the crested guinea fowl (*Guttera cristata*), one of four species belonging to a group characterized by having a well-devel-



VULTURE-LIKE GUINEA FOWL PERCHING.  
(From Sclater, *List of Animals in Zoological Gardens.*)

oped crest of black feathers, the general color of the plumage being black spotted with pale blue, and the first four or five secondary quills margined with white, thus producing a white band along the wing when closed. The present species is further characterized by the uniform black collar covering the upper part of the chest, and by the naked skin of the head and neck being cobalt blue, except on the chin and throat, which are red. This is another West-African form, ranging from



Sierra Leone to the Gold Coast, its habits being very similar to those of the common guinea fowl. Allied forms of both these genera are found in both Southern and Eastern Africa, but need no special mention.

The vulture-like guinea fowl (*Acryllium vulturinum*) is a native of Eastern Africa, possibly ranging into West Africa. The head and upper half of the neck are naked, and covered with cobalt blue skin, with the exception of a horseshoe-shaped band of velvety reddish-brown feathers round the nape. The feathers of the neck, chest, and mantle are developed into long, black, pointed hackles, with white shaft stripes and cobalt margins, the rest of the upper parts being black, minutely dotted all over with white, and covered with small, round, black-edged spots; the sides and flanks are also



GROUP OF GUINEA FOWL.

similarly marked, but are washed with purple, and the breast and under parts are cobalt blue, but black down the middle. The tail feathers resemble the upper parts in their markings, but the middle pair are much elongated and pointed. The male is similar to the female, but larger, and with four or five wart-like knobs on each leg.

The last group of the family is a somewhat aberrant one, comprising the turkeys, all of which are natives of North and Central America, where three distinct species and two local races are known. The common turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) comes from the table lands of Northern Mexico and the neighboring States, and is recognized by the broad white tips to the upper tail coverts and tail; while in the species (*M. americana*) of the Eastern States these parts are dark chestnut. The handsomest member of the group is, however, the ocellated turkey (*M. ocellata*) of Guatemala, Yucatan, and British Honduras, each of the tail feathers being ornamented with a greenish-blue eye spot shot with purple, while the metallic parts of the body feathers are golden or bronze green, and the naked head and neck blue covered with red warts. Like its allies, the common turkey is polyg-



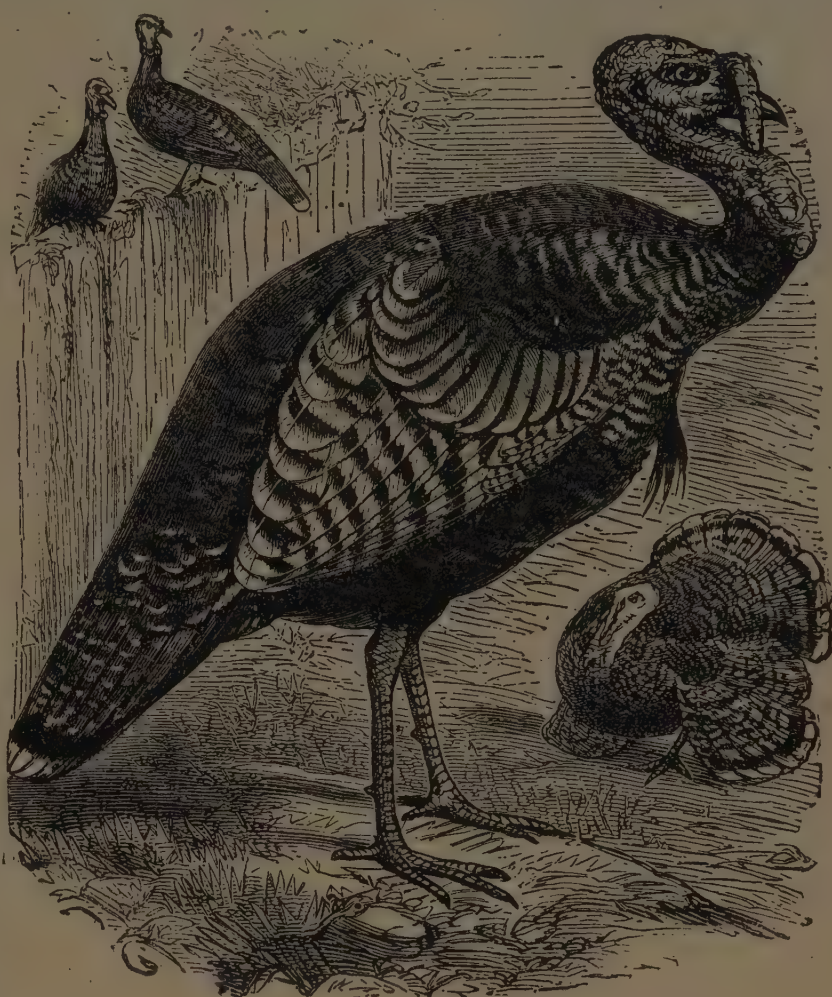
amous, the female only attending to the duties of incubation, while the male, in addition to neglecting such labors, is even reported to destroy the eggs and young chicks. Mr. Brown, writing of these turkeys, observes, that "I am of the belief that they raise two broods of young in a season, as I have seen almost all sizes in the masting season (October), when they congregate in large numbers in the cañons to feed on a small bitter acorn, common to the cañons and parks of Southern Arizona and southward. I have seen their roosting places at night, in sycamore trees; I also saw one in an oak grove on the side of a hill, but they appear more to favor the cañons."

American  
Partridges  
and Quails

Distinguished from their Old-World allies by the tooth-like processes on the edge of the lower mandible, these birds constitute a separate subfamily (*Odontophorinæ*), represented by eleven genera, containing nearly fifty species, the largest form being about the size of the

common partridge, while the smallest is inferior in size to the migratory quail. In the majority of this group the bill is stout and grouse-like, and most have a longer or shorter crest. Of the three large partridges (*Dendrortyx*) inhabiting Central America, from Southern Mexico to Costa Rica, little need be said. They are rather handsome birds (especially *D. macrurux*), with tails as long as the wing, or nearly so. The scaled partridges (*Callipepla*) are easily recognized by their short crests, and gray and black margined plumage, producing a beautiful scaled appearance. They are met with in the Southwestern United States and Mexico. Specially attractive is the mountain partridge

(*Oreortyx pictus*) from the Western States of North America, with the crest composed of two very long black feathers, the head, neck, mantle, and breast being gray, the rest of the upper parts olive brown, the throat and fore part of the neck deep chestnut margined with white, and the sides and flanks similarly colored, but irregularly barred with black and white. One of the handsomest and most familiar members of the group is the Californian quail (*Lophortyx californicus*), often seen in aviaries, and at once distinguished by its conspicuous crest of black club-shaped feathers. In the cock the forehead is buff, the rest of the



COMMON TURKEY.



head and the throat black, edged with a white band, the neck, mantle, and chest being gray, and having each feather margined with black and spotted with white, while the rest of the upper parts are grayish olive brown, and the under parts buff, barred with black and shading into chestnut. The female has the crest shorter and browner, and the feathers of the head and neck are mostly dirty white, with dark



CALIFORNIAN QUAIL.

middles. This bird, which inhabits the extreme Western States, from Washington to California, ranging inland to Nevada, has been introduced into various parts of the world. A rather peculiar form is the South-Mexican barred quail (*Philortyx fasciatus*) which has the greater part of both upper and under parts barred. Central and Northern South America are the home of the seven species of crested quails (*Eupsochortyx*), differing from all those mentioned in having the tail shorter, as well as in their smaller size. Closely allied, but lacking the crest, is the genus *Ortyx*, including such well-known forms as the Virginian quail (*O. virginianus*), or "Bob-white," as it is called in the States, and several other species, with the greater portion of the under parts uniform chestnut or brick red, and inhabiting the Southwestern States and Mexico. Three striking and peculiarly-marked species of quail constitute *Cyrtonyx*, inhabiting the Southwestern United States, Mexico,

and Central America; the males being distinguished by their full crest, black and white patterned head, and eyed under parts.

#### MEGAPODES AND BRUSH TURKEYS

##### Family MEGAPODIIDÆ

We now come to the second section of the order, containing two families characterized by having the first toe on the same level as the others. The members of



**Megapodes** the present family are chiefly remarkable on account of their nesting habits, their eggs being deposited in the sand or in a mound raised by one or more pairs of birds, and incubated by the heat caused by the fermentation of the decaying vegetable matter and the warmth of the sun. The young are hatched fully feathered, and able to fly almost from birth. The legs and feet of all these birds are remarkably strong and stout, and thus well suited for scratching up the earth and preparing their nesting mounds. The true megapodes include fifteen different species, widely scattered over the islands of the Pacific and Australia, one (*Megapodius cumingi*) ranging to the Philippines, another (*M. laperousii*) being found in the Ladrone and Pelew islands, while an isolated western form occurs in the Nicobars. The plumage is remarkably sombre, being generally olive brown or rufous above and gray beneath. The Nicobar megapode (*N. nicobariensis*) during the day frequents the dense jungle near the coast, and may be met with in pairs or in flocks of thirty or more. It is a difficult bird to flush, usually preferring to escape by running. The nesting mounds are generally placed near the shore, and average about five feet in height and thirty in circumference. Davison met with one "which must have been at least eight feet high and quite sixty feet in circumference. It was apparently a very old one, for from near its centre grew a tree about six inches in diameter, whose roots penetrated the mound in all directions to within a foot of its summit, some of them being nearly as thick as a man's wrist. I had this mound dug away almost to the level of the surrounding land, but only got three eggs from it, one quite fresh, and two in which the chicks were somewhat developed. Off this mound I shot a megapode, which had evidently only just laid an egg. I dissected it, and from a careful examination it would seem that the eggs are laid at long intervals apart, for the largest egg in the ovary was only about the size of a large pea, and the next in size about as big as a small pea. These mounds are also used by reptiles, for out of one I dug, besides the megapode's eggs, about a dozen eggs of some large lizard. I made inquiries among the natives about these birds, and from them I learned that they usually get four or five eggs from a mound, but sometimes they get as many as ten; they all assert that only one pair of birds are concerned in the making of a mound, and that they only work at night. When newly made, the mounds (so I was informed) are small, but are gradually enlarged by the birds."



BLACK-THROATED CRESTED QUAIL.



An exceptionally-marked species, Wallace's megapode (*Eulipoa wallacei*), from Gilolo and some of the islands to the west of New Guinea, is characterized by having the secondary flight feathers much shorter than the primaries, and the



AUSTRALIAN BRUSH TURKEYS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

feathers of the middle of the back and most of the wing coverts barred with bright chestnut. Still larger is the ocellated megapode (*Lipoa ocellata*) of Southern and Western Australia, distinguished by having the upper tail coverts reaching to the



end of the tail, and the plumage of the upper parts mostly gray barred with black.

**Brush Turkeys** The brush turkeys (*Talegallus*) include three or four species of large, dark-colored birds, with stout bills, oval nostrils, and the head, throat, and front of the neck thinly covered with small scattered feathers; the genus being confined to New Guinea and some of the adjacent islands. The Australian brush turkey (*Catheturus lathamii*), shown in the cut, differs in having a large wattle at the base of the neck, the nostrils round, and the tail much longer. In both sexes the general color of the upper parts is dark brownish black, paler on the lower back and rump, the under parts being dark brownish gray, broadly edged with white, the naked skin of the head and neck pinky red, and the wattle bright yellow. Gould observes that "at the commencement of spring the wattled talegallus scratches together an immense heap of decaying vegetable matter as a depository for the eggs, and trusts to the heat engendered by the process of fermentation for the development of the young. The heap employed for this purpose is collected by the birds during several weeks previous to the period of laying; it varies in size from two or many cartloads, and in most instances is of a pyramidal form. . . . The materials composing these mounds are accumulated by the bird grasping a quantity in its foot and throwing it backward to a common centre, the surface of the ground for a considerable distance being so completely scratched over that scarcely a leaf or a blade of grass is left. The eggs are deposited in a circle at the distance of nine or twelve inches from each other, and buried more than an arm's depth with the large end upward."

Another genus (*Æpypodius*) from New Guinea and Waigiou is characterized by a fleshy crest running from the base of the bill to the crown, a pendulous wattle at the base of the fore-neck, and the chestnut upper tail coverts.

**Maleo** The last genus of the family contains only the maleo (*Megacephalum maleo*), of North Celebes and the Sanghir islands, which is the most remarkable of the group, both in its structure and habits. In both sexes the head is naked, the crown being covered with a large black casque, while the plumage of the upper parts, chest, flanks, thighs, and under tail coverts is dark brown, and that of the breast and belly beautiful salmon pink. These birds do not raise mounds in which to lay their eggs, but deposit the latter in holes dug in the sand. Mr. Wallace describes one of their laying grounds as follows: "The place is situated in the large bay between the islands of Limbé and Banca, and consists of a steep beach more than a mile in length of deep, loose, and coarse black volcanic sand, or rather gravel—very fatiguing to walk over. . . . It is in this loose, hot, black sand, that those singular birds, the 'maleos,' deposit their eggs. In the months of August and September when there is little or no rain, they come down in pairs from the interior to this, or to one or two other favorite spots, and scratch holes three or four feet deep, just above high-water mark, where the female deposits a single large egg, which she covers over with about a foot of sand, and then returns to the forest. At the end of ten or twelve days she comes again to the same spot to lay another egg, and each female bird is supposed to lay six or eight eggs during the season. The male assists the female in making the hole,



coming down and returning with her. The appearance of the bird, when walking on the beach, is very handsome. They run quickly, but when shot at, or suddenly disturbed, take wing with a heavy, noisy flight, to some neighboring tree, where they settle on a low branch, and they probably rest at night in a similar situation. Many birds lay in the same hole, for a dozen eggs are often found together, and



CELEBEAN MALEO.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

these are so large that it is not possible for the body of the bird to contain more than one fully-developed egg at the same time. In all the female birds which I shot, none of the eggs besides the large one exceeded the size of peas, and there were only eight or nine of these which is probably the extreme number a bird can lay in one season."

#### THE CURASSOWS AND GUANS

##### Family *CRACIDÆ*

The second family of the game birds with the first toe on the same level as the others contains a number of large Central- and South-American birds, some of



which, such as the curassows, are nearly as large as turkeys, while others, like certain guans of the genus *Ortalis*, are considerably smaller than the common pheasant. All the species have a long and well-developed tail, and in the males the windpipe is long and convoluted, and, as one would expect, their cry is very loud and harsh. They differ from the megapodes, not only in their osteological



CRESTED CURASSOWS.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

structure, but also in having a tuft of feathers on the oil gland. Moreover, their nesting habits are different, the eggs being incubated by the parent in the ordinary manner, though some of the species habitually nest in trees, and lay white eggs. When first hatched, the young are covered with a patterned down, like the chicks



of other game birds. These birds are arboreal in their habits, the greater part of their time being spent among the highest forest trees. The different genera may be conveniently grouped into two sections, the first four having the upper mandible

**Curassows** higher than broad, while in the remaining seven it is broader than high. The true curassows differ from the allied forms in their large size, and also by having the feathers on the top of the head semi-erect and curled at the extremities; in the males the crest being uniformly black, while in the females it is more or less barred with white. The males are all much alike, the whole plumage being black glossed with purple or dark green, except on the under parts, flanks, and under tail coverts, which are white; in two species the tail feathers being also tipped with the same color. The plumage of the females, on the other hand, varies much in the different species, in the crested curassow closely resembling that of the male, while in the remainder the upper parts are variously barred with black, white, rufous, and buff. It will thus be apparent that the distinctive specific characters are, as a rule, much more marked in the females than in the males. The crested curassow (*Crax alector*) has the plumage of both sexes very similar, but the female, shown in the foreground of the cut, has the crest barred with white. This bird is a native of the forests of British Guiana and Northern Brazil, extending into Colombia. Distinguished by the purple gloss on the upper parts, and the absence of a swollen knob at the base of the upper, and of a wattle on the base of the lower mandible of the male, it has the cere and base of the bill yellow, and the extremity horny blue, while the legs and feet are horn colored. Being easily tamed, and affording excellent food, these birds are often domesticated.

**Mituas** Passing over the smaller rufous-colored urumutu (*Nothocrax urumutum*), from British Guiana and the Upper Amazons, distinguished by its crest of recumbent feathers, and the naked space in front of the eye, we come to the three species of mituas, which are as large as the curassows, with the greater part of the plumage black in both sexes. In two species the under parts and under tail coverts are chestnut, the first having the tail feathers tipped with white and the second with chestnut, while in the third all these parts are white. All three may be distinguished from the curassows by their elevated and vaulted upper mandible and the want of curling of the crest feathers.

**Pauxi** The last genus contains only the curious pauxi curassow (*Pauxis*  
**Curassow** *pauxi*) of the northwestern parts of South America, remarkable for the large, fig-shaped blue casque on the forehead. The male has the entire plumage black, except the under parts, under tail coverts, and the tips of the tail feathers, which are white, in the female the back, wings, and breast being chestnut, paler on the flanks, and barred and mottled with black.

**Derbian Guan** To the second group, with the width of the bill at the base greater than the height, belongs the rare Derbian guan (*Oreophasis derbianus*), from the wooded slopes of the Volcan de Fuego in Guatemala. The characteristic features of this bird are the elevated, straight, deep scarlet horn on the top of the head between the eyes, and the densely-feathered base of the upper mandible. In both sexes the general color of the head and upper parts is black



glossed with dark green, the base of the throat being almost naked, the front of the neck and breast white shading into buff on the sides, with dark shaft stripes to the feathers, and the remainder of the under parts brownish black, while there is a wide white band across the middle of the tail.

#### Guans

A more numerous group is that of the guans (*Penelope*), including fifteen species from Central and South America. In all these the chin and throat are generally naked, with a wattle, and there is a large naked space surrounding the eye. An allied form (*Penelopina nigra*), with the plumage of the sexes different, occurs in the highlands of Guatemala, the male being entirely black glossed with green, and the female rufous above barred with black, and beneath sandy mottled with dark brown. The habits of all these birds appear to be very similar; during the breeding season they are only found in pairs, while at other times they congregate in large flocks, always frequenting the forest, and passing the greater part of their time in the largest trees, when not engaged in searching for fallen fruits and insects. In the next genus (*Ortalis*), including seventeen Central- and South-American forms, the throat is naked as in the two last, but there is a thin band of stiff-shafted feathers down the middle. The only member of the family which enters North America is the chachalaca (*O. vetula*), which has a wide range, extending from Southern Texas through Eastern Mexico and Central America to Colombia; and, as might be expected, the bird varies somewhat in the different parts of its range. The aburria (*Aburria aburri*) includes but a single species found in the United States of Colombia and Ecuador, and may be at once recognized by its black plumage glossed with dark green, and the worm-like wattle situated on the naked part of the fore-neck. Finally, there are two species with the chin, throat, and fore part of the neck covered with feathers comprising the last genus (*Chamaepetes*).



DERBIAN GUAN.

## THE HOATZIN

### Family OPISTHOCOMIDÆ

The very remarkable pheasant-like bird from the northern and western districts of South America, known as the hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoatzin*), appears on the whole to be most nearly allied to the game birds, and may therefore be mentioned



here. Many ornithologists regard it, indeed, as representing a distinct order, but as the editor does not see the advantage of unnecessarily multiplying ordinal terms, it is alluded to here merely as forming a family. On examining the skeleton of this bird, which has many striking peculiarities, the observer will be struck by the form of the breastbone, with its nearly-parallel lateral edges and feebly-developed keel, of which the anterior part is cut away, and the posterior portion broad and flattened out. On this flattened surface the greater part of the weight of the body is supported when the bird is at rest. Another striking feature is the shoulder girdle, the bones of which are completely welded to one another as well as to the breastbone. The crop is enormous, and occupies the upper portion of the chest, being placed in a deep cavity in the pectoral muscles. The nest of these birds, which is built of sticks and placed in bushes near the water's edge, contains two or three, and sometimes as many as five oval-shaped eggs of a white color, doubly spotted with rufous and purple, and remarkably rail-like in character. Unusual interest attaches to the young, which are hatched naked, with the thumb and index finger provided with well-developed claws, enabling them to climb about among the branches soon after they are hatched; the bill, as well as the legs and wings, being used for holding on to the twigs. Moreover, when compelled, they are able to swim and dive with equal facility. The hoatzin spends its existence among the branches, consuming enormous quantities of leaves, and in spite of its large wings, possesses only the most limited powers of flight.

#### THE BUSTARD QUAILS OR HEMIPODES

##### Family *TURNICIDÆ*

The little bustard quails, usually included among the game birds, and associated with the quails, are, however, so extremely distinct that they are frequently regarded as forming an order equal in importance though not in numbers to the Gallinæ. While in some respects they approach both the pigeons and game birds, their affinities with the rails are undoubted, and we prefer, therefore, to leave their serial position open. Like the sand grouse and rails, they lay double-spotted eggs, quite different from those laid by any of the true game birds; but the young are similarly covered with down, and able to run soon after they are hatched. Among the most singular features of this group it may be noticed that the females are always larger and more brightly colored than the males; while the latter undertake all the cares of incubating the eggs and tending the young. In the typical genus (*Turnix*), which contains all the forms but one, the first toe is entirely absent, but in the Australian collared hemipode (*Pedionomus torquatus*) a small first toe is present. The twenty-one members of the typical genus are distributed over Africa, Madagascar, and Arabia, and also range through the Indo-Malayan countries to Australia; while one species, the Andalusian hemipode (*T. sylvatica*), inhabits South Europe. No less than four of these species are found in India, and as their habits have been more studied there than elsewhere, we may take the Indian bustard quail (*T. taigur*) as typical



of the group. This bird, besides being found all over India, has a wide range throughout Burma, the Malay Peninsula, Siam, and South China to Formosa and the Liukiu islands. As might be expected, the plumage of a so widely-spread species shows considerable climatic variation, examples from the dry plains of India having the prevailing color of the upper parts rufous; whereas in specimens from the Malay Peninsula, with its heavy rainfall, the general tone is grayish brown. In both sexes the upper parts are barred and marked with black, many of the feathers being margined on the sides with whitish buff; while the chest and breast are buff barred with black, and the under parts rusty buff. The female, besides being much larger, has the middle of the throat and chest deep black, while in the male these parts are white with narrow black bars. Mr. Hume writes that "scrub jungle, intermixed with patches of moderately-high grass on dry ground, is perhaps its natural home; but it may be met with anywhere in low bush jungle and on the skirts of forests, and in inhabited districts greatly affects gardens, grass preserves, and similar inclosures. It strays into stubbles and low crops in the mornings and evenings, even remaining in these at times throughout the day, but more generally retreating during the hotter noontide hours to the cover of some thorny bush or patch of grass upon the margins."

#### THE RAIL TRIBE

##### Order FULICARIÆ

This distinct order includes but two families, namely, the rails, to which the great bulk of the species belong, and the finfeet including only a few peculiar forms with grebe-like feet, and no aftershafts to the contour feathers. Agreeing with the game birds in the structure of their palate, these birds are most nearly allied to the cranes on the one hand,—an intermediate type being found in the American courlan, while they are also more distantly related through the hemipodes to the true game birds. They probably represent one of the older and more generalized types of birds. An interesting point is the large number of species which, from disuse of their wings, have lost the power of flight, several of these having become extinct within the memory of man; while with many others their extinction is but a matter of time. The chief characteristics of these birds are their long legs, elongated toes, loose and rather hairy plumage, feeble, rounded wings, and short tail. The body is generally narrow and laterally compressed, enabling them to thread their way among the reeds and grass with great ease and rapidity; while the neck is long, and the head small, with a long or moderate bill. A large number of genera, including nearly one hundred and eighty species, comprise the family, but space will only permit mention of some of the more important types.

##### True Rails

The typical genus, including such well-known forms as the common water rail (*Rallus aquaticus*), is characterized by the beak being longer than the third toe and claw, with the nostrils nearer the feathers at the base



than the anterior end of the nasal groove. In all the other genera mentioned below the bill is shorter than the middle toe and claw. The clapper rail (*R. longirostris*) is a well-known North-American form, with the general color above ashy gray streaked with blackish brown, the chin and throat white, fore-neck ashy brown, shading into isabelline on the chest and upper breast, and into whitish on the under parts, the flanks being barred with grayish brown and white. This bird is a resident in many of the Southeastern States, but only met with in the salt marshes near the Atlantic, unless driven inshore by high tides. In spring con-



MALE AND FEMALE CAROLINA RAILS.

siderable migrations take place during the night, and are always conducted in perfect silence. Audubon writes that "from about the beginning of March to that of April, the salt marshes resound with the cries of the clapper rail, which resemble the syllables *cac, cac, cac, cac, cà, càtrā, càtrā*. The commencement of the cry, which is heard quite as frequently during day as by night, is extremely loud and rapid its termination lower and protracted. At the report of a gun, when thousands of these birds instantaneously burst forth with their cries, you may imagine



what an uproar they make. At this period the males are very pugnacious, and combats are rife till each has selected a female for the season. The males stand erect and cry aloud at the least sound they hear, guard their mates, and continue faithfully to protect them until the young make their appearance." The nest is large and very deep, constructed of marsh plants and fastened to the stems in the midst of the thickest tufts above high-water mark. This species may be called gregarious, the nest being placed on the most elevated grass tufts within a few yards of each other. Eight to fifteen eggs of a pale buff color, thinly spotted with light brown and purple, are laid, and, being delicious eating, large numbers are collected for the market. This species can swim fairly well, and can traverse the partially-submerged weeds with great rapidity."

**Weka Rails** The next group we have to notice are the curious weka rails (*Ocydromus*), only found in New Zealand, and incapable of flight, though provided with ample wings. They may be recognized by their rather large size, nearly as big as the common pheasant, their bill shorter than the middle toe and claw, and their elongate wing coverts, which extend nearly to the extremity of the quills, as well as by their stout, strong legs. A good account of this bird is given by Sir W. Buller, who writes that it is seminocturnal in its habits, and usually remains concealed during the day in thick fern or scrub, taking refuge in a hollow log or other natural cavity. Occasionally it digs itself a subterranean burrow, the bill only being employed for this purpose, which serves as a retreat as well as a breeding place. This bird is remarkably bold and fearless, sometimes visiting the farmyards, and even entering houses. It is pugnacious and perfectly omnivorous, being well known to plunder and eat the eggs and young of ground birds, and will, it is said, even attack a full-grown rat. The cry commenced at sunset and continued through the night, is a peculiar and not unpleasant whistle. A pair usually perform together, calling alternately and in quick succession, the male always taking the lead. As already stated, these birds usually breed in burrows, laying two and sometimes three eggs of the usual ralline type.

**Corncrake and Carolina Rail** The corncrake or land rail (*Crex pratensis*), representing a genus of its own, is found throughout the greater part of Europe and as far east as the Yenisei in Siberia, ranging south in winter to Africa, while it is also an occasional visitant to North America and Greenland. Nearly allied is the Carolina rail (*C. carolina*), in which the general color above is olivaceous brown varied with black centres and white margins to the feathers; forehead, crown, front of the face, and middle of the throat and neck black; the eyebrow stripes, sides of the face and neck, as well as the chest, ashy gray; the breast white, and the flanks barred with black and white.

**Pygmy Rails** A very beautiful little group of pygmy rails inhabits Africa and Madagascar, characterized by the soft tail feathers almost hidden by the coverts. In the South-African form (*Corethrura rufa*) the general color of the upper parts, sides, and flanks is black, longitudinally streaked with white; the inner quills, lower back, and tail being spotted with the same color. The head, neck, and chest are rich vinous chestnut, and the breast white streaked and barred



with black. Andersson, writing from Damaraland, says that "I have only found



MORTIER'S WATER HEN.  
(From Sclater, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1867.)

this species at Oman-bondé, where it is not uncommon, and breeds. It frequents stagnant waters, thickly fringed and studded with aquatic herbage, among the ever-progressive decay of which it loves to disport itself and to search for food. It is very shy and reserved in its habits, seldom going far from effective cover, and gliding through the mazes of the rank vegetation with astonishing ease and swiftness."

We now come to a group, including the water hens and coots, which are characterized by having a frontal shield at the base of the upper bill. The South-Australian Mortier's water hen (*Tribonyx mortieri*),

shown in the accompanying cut, is the only representative of its genus, and may be recognized by its short toes, which do not exceed the leg (metatarsus) in length, its large size, and feeble wings, with the primary and secondary quills about equal in length. The general color of this bird is ruddy brown washed with olive, shading into greenish gray on the wing coverts, which are spotted with white; the head and neck are dark olive brown, and the rest of the under parts greenish gray washed with olive, with a large white patch on the sides of the body. Gould states that "the localities it affects are marsh lands and the sides of rivers. It was daily seen by me on the Government demesne at New Norfolk, Tasmania, where it frequently left its sedgy retreat, and walked about the paths and other parts of the garden, with its tail erect like the common hen. Even here, however, the greatest circumspection and quietude were necessary to obtain a sight of it; for



the slightest noise or movement excited its suspicions, and in an instant it vanished in the most extraordinary manner into some thicket, from which it did not again emerge until all apparent cause for alarm was past. Its habits and general manners are very similar to those of the moor hen, but it does not dive or swim so much as that bird. It is very easily captured with a common horsehair noose. The nest, which is very similar to that of the moor hen, is formed of a bundle of rushes placed on the border of the stream; eggs, seven in number." In the following genera the toes are long, the third toe and claw exceeding the metatarsus in length. Passing over the common water hen (*Gallinula*) and its allies, in which the toes, although not lobed like those of the coots, have a narrow lateral membrane, and the nostrils are oval and situated in a distinct nasal depression, we find in Southeastern Asia and the adjacent islands a large species known as the water cock (*Gallinula cinerea*), distinguished by having no lateral membrane on the toes. The male has the plumage black, the upper parts especially, the wing coverts being edged with gray, and the scapulars and lower back with brown, while the under tail coverts are buff barred with black. The



COMMON COOT.

female is browner and has the wing coverts gray, while the under parts are buff with dusky bars, except the throat and middle of the belly, which are white.

**Gallinules and Coots** The most striking birds of this group, as regards brilliance of coloring, are the purple gallinules (*Porphyrio*), with their handsome blue and purple plumage, variously shaded with dark green, olive brown, and black. Closely allied to these is Mantell's gallinule (*Notornis mantelli*), a native of New Zealand, now nearly, if not quite, extinct, and the white form (*N. alba*), which formerly inhabited Norfolk and Lord Howe islands. Finally, we must mention the coots (*Fulica*), at once recognized by their lobed toes. In habits they resemble both ducks and gallinules, being able not only to swim and dive well, but to thread their way through grass and reeds with ease and swiftness. In rising they flap along the surface of the water, and fly like rails with their legs dangling; and their notes resemble those of the gallinules, but are more harsh and grating. The distribution of the genus is cosmopolitan.



## THE FINFEET

Family *HELIORNITHIDÆ*

As has been mentioned, the birds representing this group are few in number, and belong to three different genera, one being found in Africa, a second in Central and South America, and the third in Southeastern Asia and Sumatra. The Senegal finfoot (*Podica senegalensis*) is, as its name implies, a native of West Africa. The general color above is dark brown glossed with dark green, the back and wings being ornamented with round ochreous spots edged with black; the sides of the face, neck, and throat are gray banded with white; and the rest of the under parts white tinged with fulvous and barred with black on the sides. Mr. Bütt-



SENEGAL FINFOOT.

kofer observed these birds on the Junk and Du Queah rivers in Liberia, where they were usually met with solitary, more rarely in pairs, slowly swimming about, and very shy and watchful, making for the bank at full speed on the approach of a canoe, and hiding themselves under the thick foliage of the overhanging shrubs. They are very hard to flush unless taken by surprise in the open, when they flutter hastily away, keeping so close to the water that they continually beat the surface

with their wings and feet. When swimming, they sit very deep in the water, and are therefore not easily killed in that position, especially as it is difficult to get within shot of them, and, unlike the rails, even when wounded, they never attempt to escape by diving. Their general habits are much like those of the common coot. Speaking of the closely-allied Peter's finfoot from South Africa, Mr. Ayres says the birds he obtained were caught in traps set for otters. "They have the power of making an extraordinary noise, like the growling of a wild beast, which they do by drawing the air into their bodies and forcing it gradually from their throats." Both birds made this strange noise when taken from the traps, fighting at the same time with all their might. The young of the American finfoot (*H. fulica*) are said to be hatched naked and carried about by the old bird, but very little appears to be known at present of the nesting habits of any of these birds.





## CHAPTER XVIII

### THE BUSTARDS, THICKNEES, AND CRANES — ORDER ALECTORIDES

THE group known as Alectorides, under which were included in Mr. Sclater's classification the cranes, bustards, and certain other families, is one of those ill-defined assemblages of birds which afford illimitable difference of opinion as to the relations of their constituents. For instance, some ornithologists remove the bustards from the group to place them with the rails, while others would associate them with the *Limicolæ*. Others, again, would regard the rails (inclusive of the bustards) and the cranes as the representatives of two main subdivisions of the Alectorides. Moreover, but few accept the relationship of the thicknees to the bustards; some writers placing them among the *Limicolæ*, while Mr. Seebohm would include them in the *Gabieæ*. Admitting that the assemblage may be to some extent an artificial one, we think that its retention, at least as a provisional measure, is convenient — more especially as not only can it be defined, but that, in its present form, it aids in the definition of the two succeeding groups.

All the Alectorides\* agree with the game birds and rails in having slit (schizognathous) palates, and their young covered with down, and active almost immediately after birth, as well as in the absence of a projecting (ectepicondylar) process on the outer side of the lower end of the humerus. They are further characterized by the truncation of the hinder end of the lower jaw, and by this feature, as well as by the absence of any perforation of the extremity of the breastbone by the bases of the metacoracoids, they are distinguished from the game birds. From the rails they may be distinguished by the circumstance that when their nostrils are oval (holorhinal) either the number of toes is reduced to three, or if four toes are

\* Except the kagu.



present either the breastbone has no notch, or the oil gland is naked; while from both the pigeons and sand grouse they are separated by the upper end of the humerus being of normal form; the condition in which the young are born also forming a point of distinction between the former of those two groups. Briefly, then, the Alectorides may be approximately defined as including those schizognathous birds with active young,\* in which the humerus has no process at the lower end, and the angle of the lower jaw is truncated; the nostrils being either schizorhinal or holorhinal, but, when the latter, either the number of the toes is reduced to three, or the sternum is entire, or the oil gland naked; the upper end of the humerus being always of normal form. Such characteristics may seem not only trivial, but in some cases difficult to understand, although, when dealing with groups of such nearly-allied birds, they are almost the only ones available. Like the orders treated in the two preceding chapters, the members of this group either have the toes free, or but partially connected by webs.

### THE BUSTARD TRIBE

#### Family OTIDIDÆ

The stoutly-built birds known as bustards and floricans agree with the rails in having the nasal openings in the skull of an oval shape (holorhinal); but they differ in having only three toes to each foot, and likewise in the absence of bare tracts in the plumage of the sides of the neck, and of an oil gland. In their skeleton the breastbone has two notches in its hinder border, and the furcula is U-shaped. Externally they are characterized by the relatively-short beak, in which the oval nostrils are placed near the base; the stout and moderately-long legs, in which the metatarsus is shorter than the tibia; the long wings, and the short tail; the number of primary quills being ten, and that of the tail feathers twelve. They undergo a complete molt in autumn, and often a partial one in spring; and the plumage of the two sexes may be nearly similar, or considerably different. The bustards are confined to the Old World, where they are represented by between thirty and forty species, of which a considerable proportion are natives of Africa south of the Sahara. Essentially terrestrial birds, and chiefly inhabitants of open plains and steppes, the bustards are admirably adapted for running and walking, although they are likewise powerful and rapid in flight. Their mottled plumage of brown, black, and gray harmonizes with the coloration of their surroundings. In some the food is chiefly vegetable, although supplemented by insects and reptiles, but in others it consists mostly of animal matter.

The True Bustards      The great bustard (*Otis tarda*), which formerly inhabited many of the wilder, open districts of Britain in large flocks, is the type of a genus which may be taken to include two species, and is characterized by the shortness of the beak and the absence of a crest on the head. The legs are relatively short, with a small portion of the tibia bare, and the metatarsus (as in

\* In the sun bittern, the young are helpless, while those of the kagu are unknown.



the other genera) reticulated all around; while the wings are somewhat rounded, with the third quill the longest.

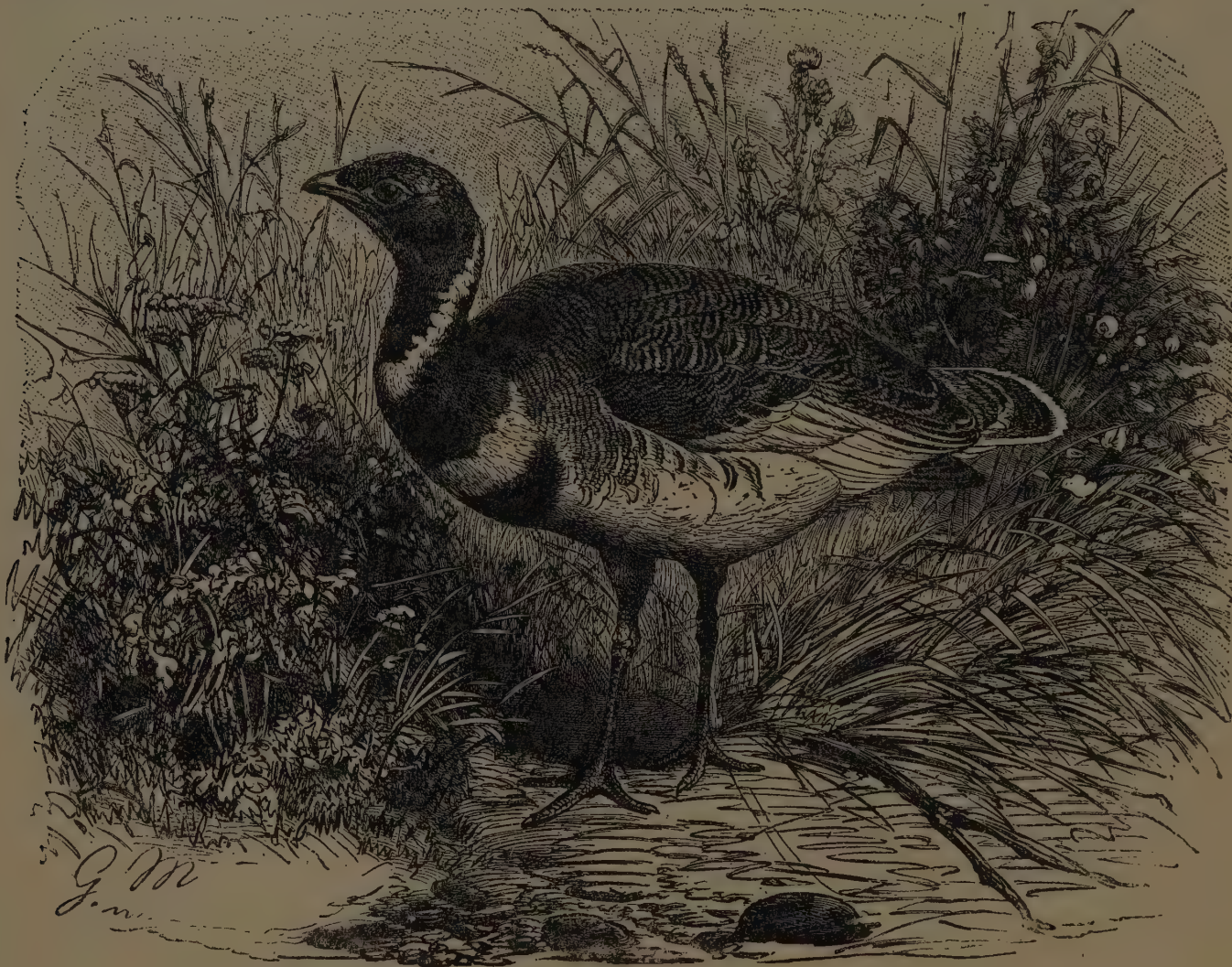
The male of the great bustard stands between three and four feet in height, and has a total length of forty-five inches, whereas the female measures about nine inches less. The male has a tuft of white bristle-like hairs, passing backward and downward from each side of the chin, and partially covering a narrow patch of bare skin. In the same sex the color of the head is gray; the upper parts are chestnut buff, with black barrings, the primary quills blackish brown, but the rest of the wings white; the breast is marked with bands of chestnut and gray; the abdomen is white, and the tail feathers are reddish, barred with black, and tipped with white. The female, as a rule, lacks the moustache, and the bands on the breast. Like many other members of the family, the adult male has an air pouch opening beneath the tongue, and running some distance down the front of the neck, which is most developed during the breeding season, but at other times probably becomes so contracted as to become almost unnoticeable. Always unknown in Ireland, and having disappeared at an earlier epoch from Scotland, the bustard was probably exterminated as a resident English species in or about the year 1838; and it is now known only as a rare and casual visitor to the southern counties. Eastward its range extends across Central and Southern Europe, through Palestine, Turkestan, and Southern Siberia to Manchuria; while it is a winter visitor to China and Japan, and occasionally straggles into Asia Minor, North Persia, and Northwestern India. It also inhabits Northwestern Africa, where it has now become rare; and it is very scarce in France and Greece, while for years it has ceased to exist in Scandinavia.

Haunting the great steppes and plains—whether barren or under corn cultivation—of Europe and Asia, the bustard is a shy and wary bird, associating during the winter in large flocks, but breaking up into pairs in the breeding season, although even then several such pairs may frequent the same neighborhood, and the immature individuals still remain in companies. Its food consists mainly of grain and the young shoots of cereals and other plants, but it will also consume insects, as well as small reptiles and mammals. Drinking appears to be quite unnecessary to these birds and their kin. Generally silent, the female when alarmed gives vent to a kind of hiss, as does her partner; but the male has also a call note which has been compared to the syllable *prunt*. The breeding season commences in May, toward the latter part of which the two, or occasionally three eggs are laid in a hollow in the ground, which may be situated either in the open plain, or in a corn field, and may or may not have a scanty lining of dry grass. In color, the eggs vary from pale buff to some shade of greenish or brownish olive, speckled with reddish brown or gray. During the breeding season the males, which sometimes desert their consorts, are apt to be very pugnacious, instances having been known where they have actually attacked human beings. Mr. C. A. Nicholson observes that “bustards when flushed generally fly two miles or more, sometimes at least a hundred yards high. They never try to run; one that I had winged making the most awkward attempt possible to get away from me, and, though a young bird, showing much more disposition to fight than to get away by running. They fly



with a regular flap of the wings, and much faster than they appear to go. I cannot imagine greyhounds being able to catch bustards, though there seems to be good authority for believing they did." A full-grown male bustard will weigh from twenty-six to thirty pounds, or even rather more.

Far inferior in size to its larger relative, the little bustard (*O. Little Bustard tetrax*) differs by the absence of the moustache in the male, and displays a greater diversity between the plumage of the two sexes, as well as a seasonal variation in that of the male. In the summer plumage, the latter sex, as represented in our illustration, has the general color of the upper plumage buffish brown,



LITTLE BUSTARD IN BREEDING PLUMAGE.  
(One-fifth natural size.)

vermiculated with black, and two black and two white gorgets on the lower neck and breast. On the other hand, the female (which is equal in size to her partner) at all seasons, and the male in winter have the head and upper parts streaked and blotched with black, and no black gorgets on the breast. In length these birds measure only about seventeen inches.

The little bustard, which is but a rare and generally a winter visitor to Britain, is widely spread in suitable localities over Europe and Central Asia, ranging in winter to the trans-Indus districts of India and to Northern Africa. From Africa these birds migrate to their northern breeding haunts in vast flocks during April,



returning in still greater numbers in October, when it is said that in crossing the plains to the south of the Caucasus they reach to millions. Although in many of their habits resembling the larger species, Mr. Hume states that their flight is very different, and that they often rise to a great height, and will flutter and twist about in the air. At other times, however, they fly rapidly and straight, and when on the wing always call continually. Wary in the cool of the morning and evening, during the heat of the day they lie close in the mustard fields, which are their favorite haunts in the Punjab. "They rise suddenly," writes Mr. Hume, "with a great pat pat of the wings; and, though quite invisible till they rise, startle one with the great breadth of pure white they suddenly reveal, the whole of the secondaries and much of the primaries being white."

An extinct bustard belonging to this or one of the allied genera has been described by the writer from the middle Miocene rocks of Bavaria, and thus serves to indicate the comparative antiquity of the group.

**Long-Beaked Bustards** Africa south of the Sahara is the home of a number of species of bustards belonging to a genus (*Eupodotis*), distinguished from the preceding by the greater length of the beak and legs, and of which there is an outlying representative in India (*E. edwardsi*), and others in China and Australia (*E. australis*). The wings are large and long, and the plumage of the two sexes is nearly similar, although the females lack the short pouches found in the males of most of the species. As there are a great number of these bustards, and their general type of coloration conforms to that obtaining in the members of the preceding genus, it would be useless to attempt the description of any particular species, and our notice may therefore be confined to their habits. The great Indian bustard frequents open bare or grassy plains, and in the rainy season collects in small flocks, while in the cold weather it may be observed in wheat fields, to which it resorts for the purpose of feeding on grasshoppers which form its favorite food. Failing insect food, it will, however, take to fruit and seeds. When flushed, it generally flies for a long distance at a low elevation before settling again. This species differs from the common bustard in being polygamous; and during the breeding season the males, like many other members of the family, are in the habit of making a display before the females, probably for the purpose of attraction. Describing this display, Mr. Hume remarks that, "first the male begins to strut about, holding his head up as high as if he wanted to lift himself off his legs; then, after a few turns, he puffs out the upper part of the throat just under the jaws then draws it in again, then puffs it again, and so on, two, three, or four times, and then suddenly out goes the whole throat down to the breast, and that part of it next the latter swells more and more; his tail, already cocked, begins to turn right back, and the lower throat bag gets bigger and bigger and longer and longer, till it looks to be within six inches of the ground. All the feathers of the throat stand out, and, looked at in front, he seems to have a huge bag covered with feathers hanging down between his legs, which wobbles about as he struts here and there, with wings partly unclosed, and occasional sharp snappings of his bill. From time to time he utters a sort of deep moan, and stands quite still, and then off he struts again close up to the female, and then away from her." In addition to



insects, these birds also consume numbers of rats, mice, and reptiles; and this coarse feeding renders their flesh unpalatable. Difficult to approach within gunshot range by stalking, bustards may frequently be bagged by driving. In length this species measures from forty-five to fifty inches in the male, of which the general weight is from seventeen to twenty-two pounds.

Of the numerous African representatives of the genus, one of the best known is the Arabian bustard (*E. arabs*) of Abyssinia, in which the iris is pale brown, with dark radiating streaks, the beak is dusky above, and dirty white below, while the legs are yellowish. The finest of all is, however, the South-African kori bus-



ARABIAN BUSTARD.

tard (*E. kori*)—the *ghaum-pauw* of the Boers,—which attains a size and weight considerably exceeding that of its Oriental cousin. This bird derives its Dutch name from its habit of feeding on the gum of a species of mimosa, although it is likewise very partial to grasshoppers; and it differs from many of its allies in being voiceless. Messrs. Eglington and Nicholls write that, when feeding on the open plains, the kori is a very “difficult bird to approach sufficiently near for the range of a shotgun; and the best plan to adopt under such circumstances, if on horseback, is to ride slowly round at a distance of a couple of hundred yards from the bird and gradually narrow the circle. If this tactic is adopted it will, like most others of the bustard tribe, often lie down as if to escape notice, and thus a shot may be ob-









FLORICAN AND MACQUEEN'S BUSTARD.



tained, although not without the expenditure of time and trouble." Mr. Hume believes that the Indian bustard lays only a single egg, the two eggs which are not unfrequently found on the ground at a distance of a yard or so apart probably belonging to different birds.

**Ruffed  
Bustards**

The hubara (*Hubara undulata*) of Northern Africa and the nearly-allied Macqueen's bustard (*H. macqueeni*) of Western Asia, represent a genus characterized by the rather short legs, the lengthened and basally-depressed bill, and the presence of a ruff on the neck and a crest on the head, the latter appendages being larger in the male than the female. Breeding in Turkestan and Southwestern Siberia, as well as in Afghanistan and Northern Persia, Macqueen's bustard ranges during the winter into Northwestern India and Southern Persia, from whence a few individuals straggle into Eastern and Central Europe. In India this species usually makes its appearance in September, departing again with the commencement of the hot season at the end of March or beginning of April. During its sojourn there it may be met with in pairs, or even solitary, although far more generally in small flocks; its favorite haunts being barren plains dotted here and there with small patches of covert. It is a silent bird, and chiefly a vegetable feeder, although its African cousin is said to be insectivorous. Preferring running to flying, Mr. Hume states that Macqueen's bustard, when on an open plain, has a habit of squatting close to the ground beneath a protecting bush or stone, and is at such times invisible even to a practiced eye. Directly, however, it reaches taller covert, it raises itself to its full height in order to have a good view of its pursuers. In districts where camels are commonly employed, these birds are easily approached by a gunner mounted on one of those animals.

**Florican**

Nearly allied to the bustards are the Indian birds known as floricans, of which there are two species, namely, the Bengal florican (*Sypheotides bengalensis*), and the lesser florican (*S. aurita*). They are characterized by the moderately-long, arched, and somewhat broad beak; the long legs, in which a considerable portion of the tibia is bare; and by the males (which are smaller than the females) undergoing a second molt in spring, after which the plumage becomes mostly black, with more or less white on the wings, while either a head crest or ear tuft is developed, and the plumes of the breast may become much lengthened. The hen birds and young males are colored much after the ordinary bustard type, and the former undergo no spring molt. In the case of the lesser florican, the male of which has an ear tuft in place of a crest, it is known that the winter plumage of both sexes is alike, but there has been some doubt whether this is so with the larger species, although it probably is.

Floricans are exclusively Indian birds, spending the whole of their time in the country, although the smaller species makes seasonal migrations from one district to another. The dark and conspicuous breeding plumage of the male would of itself be sufficient to indicate a difference in the habits of these birds from those of other bustards. We find, indeed, it stated by Hodgson that although the Bengal species dwells exclusively upon plains, yet it never frequents "nude or cultivated plains. Shelter of nature's furnishing is indispensable to it, and it solely inhabits widespread plains, sufficiently elevated to be free from inundation, and sufficiently moist to



yield a pretty copious crop of grasses; but grasses not so thick nor so high as to impede the movements or vision of a well-sized bird that is ever afoot and always on the lookout. In spite of the exquisite flavor for which these birds are so famed, floricans are by no means fastidious in their food, scarcely anything, from lizards and snakes to young shoots and grass, coming amiss. They are, however, generally more herbivorous than carnivorous, although when the country is overrun with locusts they feed almost entirely on those noisome insects. Shy and wary in disposition, the florican, except on the rare occasions when he is in thick covert, is a difficult bird to approach within range, more especially as he is a strong flyer, and will carry a heavy charge of shot without harm. Unlike a heron, a florican flies with its head stretched out in front, and its legs tucked away beneath the body. Except in the breeding season, when they utter a kind of cluck, floricans are silent birds; and they are almost peculiar in that the two sexes, even during the pairing time, live apart from one another in small companies. During the latter season, the troops of males and females come into the same neighborhood; and when a male wishes to attract a temporary partner, he does so by going through an elaborate series of performances somewhat similar to the well-known pantomimic display of the cock turkey, although more prolonged and energetic, the bird at times rising perpendicularly in the air, and humming in a peculiar deep tone. The female lays two eggs in an apology for a nest at the foot of a tussock in some thick grass jungle, one egg being generally more richly colored than the other. In winter these birds become extraordinarily fat; and at that season florican shooting in the valley of the Ganges and other districts is a favorite sport, which may be pursued either on foot or from the back of an elephant."

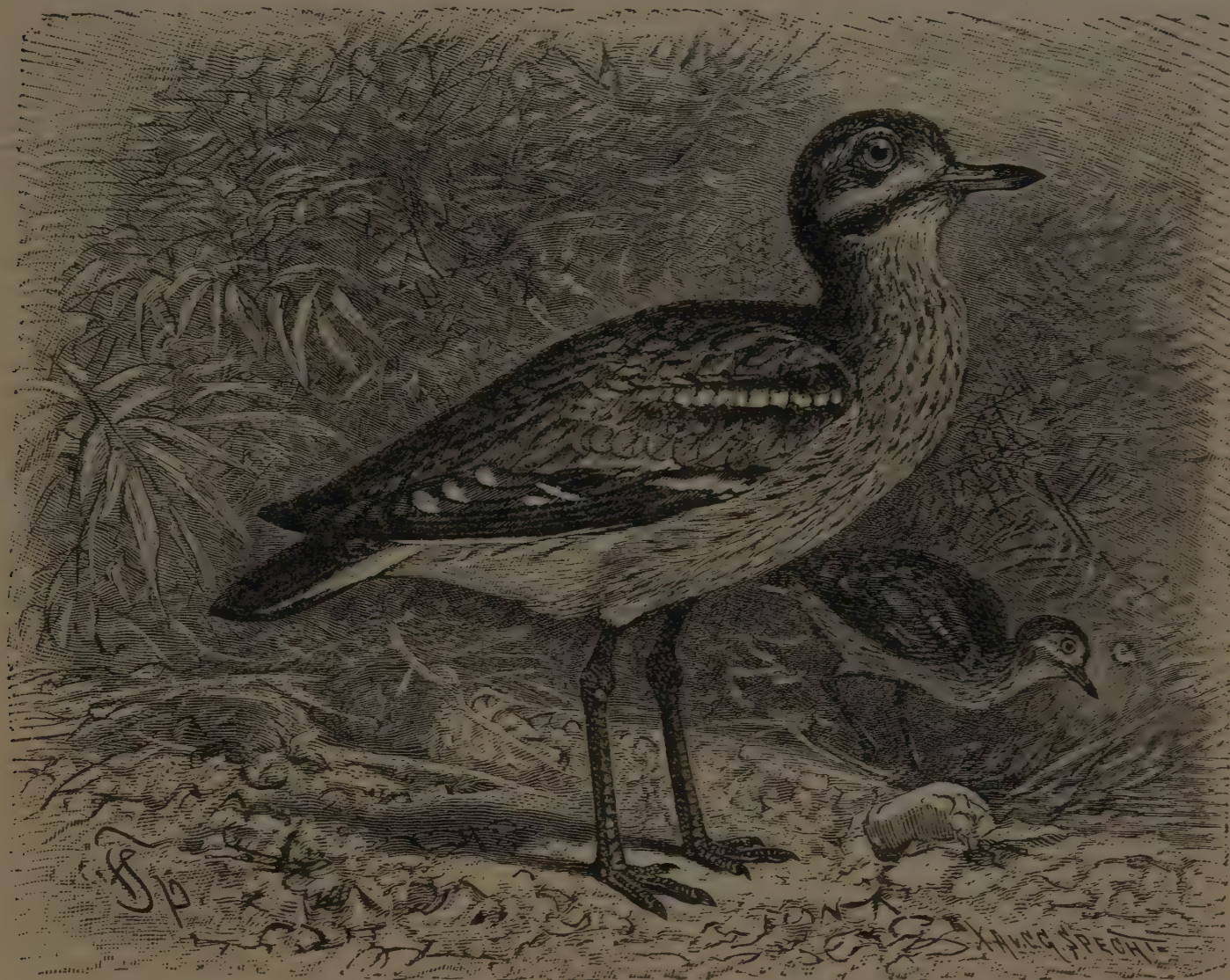
#### THE THICKNEES

##### Family *ÆDICNEMIDÆ*

Although placed by many ornithologists with the plovers, the genus of birds typically represented by the European thicknee or stone curlew (*Ædicnemus scolopax*) agrees with the bustards in the holorhinal skull, and the absence of a process at the lower end of the humerus, as well as in the three-toed feet; and we may accordingly follow Dr. Fürbringer in regarding the group as nearly allied to the latter. Externally the thicknees differ from the bustards by the presence of a tufted oil gland, by the form and position of the nostrils, by the feet being webbed to the second joint, and by the second, in place of the third quill of the wing being the longest. Internally, they differ by the vertebræ of the back articulating by cup and ball, instead of saddle-shaped surfaces, and thereby resemble the plovers. Both have two notches on the hinder border of the breastbone, and in both the metatarsus is reticulated all round. In the thicknees the beak is of moderate length, stout, and nearly straight, with a slight depression at the base, and the ridge of the upper mandible prominent, the long nostrils, which do not open in a groove, being placed near the middle of its length. The wings are of moderate length; the tail is graduated



and formed of twelve feathers; and the legs are rather long, with a small part of the tibia bare. In all the species the eye is large, and the plumage mottled and striated with shades of buff and brown. The European species, which measures from sixteen to seventeen inches in length, is especially characterized by the conspicuous streaking of the breast; the presence of a dark bar across the lesser wing coverts, and the white tips to the greater wing coverts. A common summer visitor to the heathy and other open districts of England, as well as to many parts of Northwestern Europe, the ordinary thicknee is a permanent resident on the shores of the Mediterranean and in North Africa, as well as in Palestine and Persia; while in summer



- COMMON THICKNEE.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

it also visits Turkestan and Western Siberia, and in winter migrates to India. India also possesses a resident variety, distinguished by its shorter wing; while the genus is represented by four species in Africa, by two in South America, and one in Australia.

The thichnees are largely nocturnal in their habits, and frequent much the same kind of country as the bustards, where they feed chiefly on worms, slugs, and insects, although they will also devour field voles and reptiles. Their cry is loud and clear, although harsh, and is uttered with the greatest frequency on moonlight



nights. A rapid runner, the common thicknee is likewise a bird of strong flight, frequently flying at some considerable height above the ground. The two blotched or streaked eggs are laid in England upon bare stony ground, with which their coloration harmonizes so exactly as to render them practically invisible; but in India, where the number is occasionally three, the hollow is lined with a little grass. Both sexes take part in incubation; and if a sitting bird be disturbed, it will immediately run off, leaving the eggs to be protected by their resemblance to the surroundings. After running a short distance, the bird itself will generally lie down and skulk, with its outstretched neck closely applied to the ground, and in this position is most likely to be mistaken for a large stone, unless its large eye should happen to attract the spectator's attention.

### THE SERIEMAS

#### Family CARIAMIDÆ

The remarkable birds known as seriemas, which are represented by two species, assigned to as many genera, are confined to South America, and are some of those puzzling forms which render systematic ornithology so difficult and unsatisfactory. Various views have obtained as to the relationship of these birds, some ornithologists believing that they are allied to the secretary vulture. On this view they were at one time placed among the Accipitrines; but as they possess the slit (schizognathous) palate, which is the older type, it is clear that if they have relation to the secretary vulture, the latter (as Mr. Beddard suggests) must be transferred here, as being a more specialized form. Many ornithologists are, however, now of opinion that the nearest allies of the seriemas are the rails, bustards, and cranes, although there is still much divergence of view as to their exact position. Mr. Sclater's plan of placing them between the bustards and cranes, in near association with the trumpeters, which is followed here, must, however, be regarded as a more or less provisional measure; and it must be confessed that the inclusion of these two families in the Alectorides very seriously interferes with any attempt to define that group. In any case, a linear arrangement of the members of this and the allied order cannot possibly express their true relationships. While agreeing with the bustards in their holorhinal skulls, and the absence of tracts bare of plumage on the sides of the neck, the seriemas differ by the presence of four toes, and by the breastbone having but one notch, as well as by the presence of a naked oil gland; the latter being almost the only character by which the group can be differentiated from the rails, in which the oil gland is tufted.

The Brazilian seriema (*Cariama cristata*), from Southeastern Brazil, is a long-legged, and somewhat long-necked bird, of somewhat larger size than a bittern, and with a peculiarly-upright carriage. The head is large, and the beak comparatively short, broad, and depressed, with its tip bent down somewhat after the fashion of that of a vulture. In the leg the tibia is bare for some distance, the metatarsus is covered in front with scutes, and the short toes are provided with



strong curved claws, which also recall those of an Accipitrine. A tuft of bristly feathers rises from the base of the bill, while there is also a short crest on the neck, and the feathers of the breast are lanceolate. The wing is short, although hard and powerful, with the fourth and fifth quills the longest, and the secondaries greatly elongated, the tail being long, graduated, and composed of ten feathers. The internal anatomy comes nearest to that of the cranes, with some approach to the



BRAZILIAN SERIEMA.

rails. In general color, the plumage is gray, each feather being marked with zigzag darker lines on the upper parts; the elongated feathers of the head and neck are blackish brown; the quills are brown, with white bands on the inner webs; and while the central pair of tail feathers are uniform grayish brown, the other eight are blackish brown with white tips and roots. The iris of the eye is sulphur yellow, the naked ring round the eye bluish, the beak coral red, and the leg reddish brown in front, and redder on the sides. The female is more yellowish gray in color,



with a shorter crest on the neck. Burmeister's seriema (*Chunga burmeisteri*), from Argentina, now generally considered to represent a distinct genus, is smaller and browner, with scarcely any tuft at the base of the back.

The most remarkable feature about the Brazilian seriema is its resemblance, as regards form, carriage, and the coloration of the plumage, to the secretary vulture, with which, as already mentioned, it has been associated by some ornithologists. If we are right in placing the bird in its present serial position, and associating the secretary vulture with the Accipitrines, it is almost impossible to account for this resemblance in any satisfactory way; the circumstance that the two birds are inhabitants of widely-separated continents, putting mimicry out of the question. These birds are found in open districts in the interior of Brazil, where the ground is either clad with grass, or dotted over with low vegetation; and are generally found in pairs, or, during the breeding season, in family parties of three or four. The coloration of the plumage harmonizes well with that of the soil of the grassless districts. Mainly diurnal in its habits, the seriema often reveals its presence by its peculiar cry, which has been compared to the bark of a dog, and is most generally uttered in the early morning. In spite of being such an essentially cursorial bird, at night the seriema roosts on the bough of some tree. Its food consists chiefly of snakes, lizards, etc., on which account the bird is strictly protected by the Brazilians; and in this respect we may notice another resemblance to the secretary vulture. Young rats, mice, worms, etc., also form a portion of the diet. During the pairing time, which takes place in February, the males attract the females by a display analogous to that noticed under the head of the bustards. The nest of twigs is built in a low or moderately-tall tree, and at the proper season contains a pair of pale-colored eggs sparingly blotched with rusty red. The down-clad young remain, it is said, a few days in the nest before they are carried down by their parents. Seriemas have laid in the London Zoological Gardens, and in two instances a young bird has been hatched, but in both the offspring has been devoured by its parent.

### THE TRUMPETERS

#### Family *PSOPHIIDÆ*

The trumpeters (*Psophia*), although less aberrant than the seriemas, form another South-American family of somewhat doubtful affinity, which may be best placed here, as apparently connecting the seriemas with the cranes. While agreeing with the two preceding families in having oval (holorhinal) nasal apertures in the skull, they differ from both in that the breastbone has no notch, while there are long tracts devoid of plumage on the sides of the neck, the number of toes being four. In appearance, these birds, of which there are several species, may be likened to large, long-legged, blackish guinea fowls, the head and beak being strikingly fowl-like. In these birds the body is stout, the neck of moderate length, the head



of medium size, the beak short and swollen, with its base convex, and its tip bent down and compressed; the leg is long, with much of the tibia bare, and the toes (of which the third and fourth are connected by a basal membrane) furnished with sharply-pointed claws. The short wings have the fourth quill the longest; the tail is abbreviated, and the plumage is generally elongated above, while beneath it becomes downy. In the common trumpeter, or agami (*P. occipitans*), the general hue of the plumage is black, with purple and greenish reflections in certain parts, and steely blue on the lower neck and breast. The iris is reddish brown, the bare skin round the eye, as well as the leg, flesh colored, and the beak grayish white. The trumpeters are forest-haunting birds, living in troops, which may number as many as a hundred or two hundred head, and taking their name from the peculiarly-clear and trumpet-like cry, which is uttered with widely-opened beak, and lasts for fully a minute. To produce this deep-toned cry, the windpipe is specially modified, being elongated so as to extend under the skin of the abdomen. The trumpeters are poor flyers, nesting on the ground beneath the foot of trees, where they lay ten or more bright green eggs, and subsisting on fruits, corn, and insects. By the natives of Brazil these birds are tamed and domesticated for the purpose of protecting ordinary poultry; and in this state exhibit remarkable attachment and affection toward their owners, whom they follow about as closely as does a dog.



TRUMPETER.

## THE CRANES

## Family GRUIDÆ

For a long period associated with the herons and storks, to which they present a marked outward similarity, the cranes differ widely from those birds in the structure of the palate, and the condition of their newborn young, as well as in many features of the anatomy of their skeleton and soft parts. Externally, cranes are characterized by their elongated legs and neck; generally long beak; the long wing, with ten primary quills; the plumed and elongated inner secondaries; the short, twelve-feathered tail, and the elevation of the small first toe above the level of the other three. In their skeleton they differ from all the preceding families of this



order, in that the nasal apertures of the skull are in the form of long slits (schizorhinal); while they agree with the trumpeters in the absence of any notch in the breastbone, and also in the presence of a very large aperture on the inner face of the lower end of the metacoracoid. Their canon bone resembles that of the ducks (see figure on p. 2089) and flamingoes, in that the fourth trochlea is much shorter than the second — a feature which at once distinguishes this bone from the corresponding one of a heron or stork, in which the three trochleæ are subequal (see figure on p. 2054); and they differ from the bustards in the V-shaped furcula. In the presence of bare tracts, some distance up the neck, the cranes approximate to the trumpeters and rails; and they are further characterized by the oil gland being tufted. Their plumage undergoes a double annual molt.

Cranes are now represented by about sixteen species, of which the greater number are confined to the Old World, while there are none in South America. Geologically, they are a somewhat ancient group, as remains referred to the existing genus have been obtained from strata of Upper Eocene age. This harmonizes with the view of Mr. Beddard, by whom cranes are regarded as the ancestral stock from which originated the rails, the *Limicolæ*, and most of the other birds treated of in this chapter. It will, however, scarcely support his opinion that the herons are likewise descended from the cranes, seeing that a member of the latter existed in the London Clay, belonging to the lower part of the Eocene period; while it is scarcely likely that the canon bone of the heron could have been derived from that of a crane.

**True Cranes** Although the members of the family have been arranged under several genera, it seems on the whole preferable to include all but the crowned cranes in the typical genus (*Grus*). In the ordinary cranes the long and straight beak is of moderate length, compressed and pointed, with the nostrils placed in a groove near the middle, and partially closed behind by membrane; the wings have the third quill the longest; a large part of the tibia is bare; the front of the metatarsus is covered with scutes, and the toes are short, with blunt nails. Generally there is a naked region about the eye and the base of the beak, while occasionally the entire head may be devoid of feathers. They are birds of large size, with the plumage either gray or white; and the elongation of the inner secondaries into a kind of false tail, gives them a peculiarly-graceful appearance. Inhabiting extensive plains and swamps, and endowed with a powerful and long-sustained flight, most cranes are in the habit of performing migrations of great length. The windpipe being lengthened and arranged in coils within a cavity in the breastbone enables them to utter, when alarmed or on the wing, a loud trumpet-like call, which is often audible at a distance of a couple of miles. Terrestrial in their habits, — it is said never perching on trees, — all the cranes build on the ground; their huge nests being placed in swamps, and the two or occasionally three eggs having a greenish ground more or less spotted with reddish.

**Common Crane** The common crane (*G. cinerea*), which some three centuries ago nested in the British Islands, where it is now but a rare visitor, is the typical representative of the genus, and is characterized by the moderate length of the beak, which is high and sloping at the base, and straight in its





EAST AFRICAN BALEARIC CRANE.







terminal half, by the naked forehead, cheeks, and crown, and the general gray hue of the plumage. The naked part of the crown is reddish, the sides of the face and neck are white, and the elongated secondaries black. Young birds are nearly uniformly colored. In length, full-grown specimens measure from forty-three to forty-eight inches. The crane is widely distributed over Europe and Central and Northern Asia, visiting India, Persia, South China, and Northern Africa in winter, and passing through Japan on its migrations. Its breeding range extends from the Arctic Circle in Western Siberia, to Italy and the Danube valley. In North America this species is represented by the brown crane (*G. canadensis*). Cranes usually reach their breeding grounds in Central Europe from the south at the end of March or April, while a month later they arrive in the Arctic regions. At all times gregarious, they migrate in vast flocks, which fly during the day at a great height in the air in a V- or W-shaped formation, each bird having its long legs stretched out behind. Writing of the flight of the American species Dr. Newberry observes that, under the orders of an experienced leader, "each bird keeps his place in the ranks; the advancing column now rides higher over some suspected spot, now falls along an open sandy reach, swaying meanwhile to the right or left. As it passes on, the individual birds are blended in the hazy distance, till, just before lost to view, the line becomes like an immense serpent gliding mysteriously through the air. When about to alight, fearful lest the shadows of the woods harbor unseen dangers, the cranes pass by the leafy intricacies where the ibises and other less suspicious birds feed, and choose a spot for the advantages it may offer of uninterrupted vision. By nature one of the most wary and discreet of birds, his experience has taught the crane to value this gift and put it to the best use. His vigilance is rarely relaxed, even when he is feeding, where less thoughtful birds would feel perfectly secure." This wariness renders the crane an exceedingly-difficult bird to shoot; although the flocks frequenting the sand banks of the Indian rivers may be readily approached in a boat, to the passing of which they are indifferent. Cranes feed regularly in the early morning, and also at other times in the day, and at night; while the vast quantity of grain a flock will consume, renders their visits by no means welcome to the cultivator. In sleeping, they invariably stand upon one leg, with the head and neck thrust in



COMMON CRANE.



among the plumage of the back. In the bogs of Lapland the crane breeds in vast numbers; the nest being made of small twigs intertwined with long, sedgy grass, its diameter being about two feet, and its depth several inches.

**Sarus Crane** The sarus crane (*G. antigone*) of India, which attains a length of fifty-two inches, together with the nearly-allied Australian crane (*G. australiaca*), represent a second group of the genus, characterized by the longer beak, and by the head and neck being bare and covered for three or four inches with numerous crimson warts, from which grow a few scanty black hairs, most developed down the nape. Below this the neck is whitish gray, passing gradually into the blue gray of the rest of the plumage, save the quills and inner webs of the tail feathers, which are dusky slaty. In old birds, however, the elongated feathers become nearly white. The sarus is probably confined to India and Upper Burma, where it is always found in the neighborhood of water, and is less gregarious than the common species, being generally seen in pairs. It is also far less of a grain-eating bird; while, except when driven by drought, it does not migrate. It is likewise tame and confiding, and so attached are the members of a pair that on two occasions Mr. Hume has known the survivor to pine away and die on the death of its mate; and he, therefore, recommends the sportsman, if he must kill one of these beautiful birds, always to shoot the pair.

**White Crane** Far more beautiful than either of the foregoing is the lovely white crane (*G. leucogeranus*), inhabiting a vast area in Central and Northern Asia, and migrating in winter to India, and probably other Oriental countries. It is characterized by having the head and neck only partially bare, and the whole plumage, with the exception of the black quills, white; the legs and naked skin of the face being red. North America also possesses a white representative of the genus in the whooping crane (*G. americana*). Mr. Hume observes that the Asiatic species "is the lily of birds; and stand in what position it may, the entire outline of its form presents a series of the most graceful and harmonious curves." This crane is found only where there are large sheets of shallow water, in which grow abundance of the rushes and other aquatic plants forming its chief nutriment. To show how deceptive is the appearance of cranes when seen from a distance, Dr. Coues relates that once, while prongbuck shooting on the prairie, his companion and himself saw what they "took to be an antelope standing quietly feeding, with his broad, white stern toward us, and only about five hundred yards off. We attempted for at least fifteen minutes to 'flag' the creature up to us, waving a handkerchief on a ramrod in the most approved style. This proving unavailing, my friend proceeded to stalk the game, and crawled on his belly for about half the distance before the 'antelope' unfolded his broad, black-tipped wings and flapped off, revealing at length a whooping crane."

**Other Species** Among the numerous other members of the genus, space admits of reference to a few only. Of these the great wattled crane (*G. carunculata*), of South Africa, takes its name from the presence of two feathered flaps of skin depending from the chin; the general color of the upper plumage being slaty gray, with the neck white and the remainder black. This crane goes about in pairs, which haunt one locality for years. The pretty little demoiselle crane (*G.*



*virgo*), which breeds in North Africa, Spain, Southern Russia, and a large area of Central and Eastern Asia, while in winter it visits Central Africa and India, is distinguished from all the foregoing by its shorter beak, longer legs, and shorter neck, as well as by its inferior size, and the long lanceolate feathers of the neck and breast. In length this bird is only about thirty inches, and in color the head, neck, and long breast plumes are black, a tuft of loose white feathers extends outward and backward from the eye, while the general hue is purplish gray, with the quills black. In India, where it arrives late in October, this crane associates in flocks comprising from fifty to one hundred individuals, and frequents rivers rather than marshes. Being mainly a vegetable feeder, it is very destructive to grain. The eggs are olive green speckled with rufous; and, while the female is sitting, the male keeps constant guard. Although somewhat apt to wound its assailant with its sharp inner claw, this crane affords good sport with a falcon. Allied to this species is the much larger Stanley crane (*G. paradisea*)—often referred to the distinct genus *Tetrapteryx*—of South Africa; in which the whole plumage is leaden blue, with the exception of the white crown of the head and the black extremities of the drooping secondaries. This species, although widely distributed, is nowhere abundant, and is always found in pairs. It inhabits the Karroo country, at a great distance from water, and is mainly carnivorous. In confinement it becomes extremely tame, although in the wild state it is very shy.

Crowned  
Cranes

The two species of African crowned cranes take their name from the narrow fan-shaped crest of twisted bristle-like feathers radiating from an elongated centre on the top of the head, by which they can be immediately recognized. They are further characterized by the stout body, moderately-long neck, large head, and the moderate length of the beak, which is regularly conical, as well as by the broad wing, in which the fourth quill is the longest, and by the long legs and powerful claws. The cheeks are naked, and the feathers of the lower part of the neck hackle shaped. Of the two species, the Balearic crane (*Balearica pavonina*) is mainly a North- and West-African form, while the Cape crowned crane (*B. chrysopelargus*) is from the southern districts. In it the general color of the plumage is leaden gray; the crown shows rings of white and yellow, with black tips to its component bristles; the bare parts of the face are red; the top of the head and chin are black, as is the tail; while the outer feathers of the wings are white and inner red, both being overhung by some loose yellow plumes. In the Balearic crane, while the front part of the naked area on the side of the face is red, the hinder portion is glistening white. The habits of both appear to be very similar to those of several of the true cranes; these birds associating either in pairs or small companies, and frequenting the neighborhood of water. On the west coast the Balearic crane is domesticated by the natives.



## THE COURLANS

## Family ARAMIDÆ

Agreeing in its osteology and feathering very closely with the cranes, the Brazilian courlan or limpkin (*Aramus scolopaceus*) of tropical South America, is generally regarded as indicating a distinct family, although by some writers it is placed with the rails, from which it is at once distinguished by the slit-like nasal apertures of the skull. This bird, which measures twenty-five inches in length, is not unlike a large rail in general appearance; having a somewhat slender, straight beak, which is double the length of the head, and characterized by its extreme lateral compression. At the base of the beak the slit-like nostrils are situated in a groove extending along half its length. The legs and feet are long and slender; the lower half of the tibia being bare, and the compressed metatarsus covered with large scutes. The wings are broad and rounded. In color, the Brazilian courlan is chocolate brown, with purple and bronze reflections on the upper parts, and some longitudinal white flecks on the head and sides of the neck. In the West Indies, Florida, and Central America its place is taken by the Florida courlan (*A. pictus*), distinguished by the white markings extending over the back, wing coverts, and lower parts. Courlan frequent swampy districts, and are remarkably rail-like in their habits, flying with the same slow, flapping flight, and, when flushed, soon dropping again. Among reeds, where they make regular paths, their movements are extremely rapid.

## THE KAGU

## Family RHINOCHÆTIDÆ

A remarkably gray-colored bird from New Caledonia, known as the kagu (*Rhinochætus jubatus*), forms the type of a distinct family nearly allied to the cranes, from which it is probably a specialized offshoot. Somewhat larger than a night heron, the kagu is easily recognized by its moderately-long beak, general gray color, and the elongated pendent crest arising from the back of the head. While agreeing with the cranes in the form of the nasal apertures in the skull, and the absence of a notch in the breastbone, the kagu differs by the presence of a powder-down patch on each side of the rump, and by the naked oil gland; while it is unique among the group in having a bridged (desmognathous) palate. The plumage of the under parts is reddish brown, as is the tip of the tail; the primary quills are barred with black, white, and rufous, and the beak, legs, and feet are orange. The kagu is a nocturnal bird, feeding upon worms, mollusks, and insects; but of its breeding habits nothing is at present known. It is remarkable for the strange antics it performs; these being exhibited to a certain extent even in captivity, and recalling those of the cranes.



Madagascar  
Kagu

An allied bird from Madagascar (*Mesites variegatus*) differs from the kagu and resembles the other members of the group in having a slit (schizognathous) palate, and also in having the nostrils perforated instead of completely separated. It is further distinguished from that bird by the presence of a notch on each side of the lower border of the breastbone, and by the more complex powder-down patches. The structure of the palate clearly shows that it is a less specialized bird than the kagu, from which it is separated as the type of a distinct family — the *Mesitidæ*. It may be mentioned that in the possession of powder-down patches these birds approach the herons; and it is in part owing to this feature that Mr. Beddard suggests a relationship between the two groups.



SUN BITTERN.

### THE SUN BITTERN

Family *EURYPYGIDÆ*

The last of these aberrant crane-like birds is the so-called sun bittern (*Eurypyga helias*), of South America, which is structurally characterized by having a notch on each side of the breastbone, a naked oil gland, and powder-down patches, but shows no bare tracts on the sides of the neck. It is unique among the group in having helpless young. The sun bittern is a comparatively-small bird, measuring only sixteen inches in length, with a long pointed beak, and a somewhat thin and elongated



neck, and a peculiar transversely-striped coloration of white, brown, and black. The head and neck are black, with a brown streak above the eye, and another running backward from the angle of the beak to the neck; the chin and throat are white; the feathers of the back and scapular region are black striped with rusty red; the bastard wing and wing coverts are black and white; the feathers of the neck barred with brown and black; those of the under parts yellowish or brownish white; the quills clear gray, mottled with white and black and barred with brown; while the tail feathers are similarly colored, but distinguished by the broad bands of black passing posteriorly into brown. The iris is red, the beak waxy yellow, and the leg straw colored. This bird, which has not been inaptly compared to a large, broad-winged butterfly when in flight, always frequents the wooded banks of rivers, and is especially common on the Orinoco. Frequently solitary, although occasionally seen in pairs, the sun bittern derives its name from its habit of basking in sunny spots, where it delights to spread out its plumage. Its food consists of flies and other insects, which are sought on the ground and low herbage; the bird at such times being in constant motion, with its head darting here and there, and but seldom taking to flight. In capturing insects it suddenly darts out its head with lightning-like rapidity, and scarcely ever fails in its aim. The nest is usually placed in a tree, at a distance of a few feet from the ground; the eggs being two in number, and of a grayish color, with blotches and specks of reddish.



## CHAPTER XIX

### THE PLOVERS, SANDPIPERS, SNIPE, JACANAS, AND GULLS — ORDERS LIMICOLÆ AND GAVIÆ

THE birds named above, together with certain allied forms, are all closely connected, but may be conveniently divided into two orders, of which the second is represented by the gulls and terns. Both groups agree with those treated of in the immediately preceding chapters in having cleft (schizognathous) palates, and their young covered with down and active at birth. They differ, however, from all the preceding groups of birds in that the humerus (as shown in the figure on p. 1467 of the third volume) is furnished with a projecting (ectepicondylar) process on the outer side of its lower extremity; while they are also characterized by the vertebræ of the back having their articular surfaces of a more or less cup and ball type, instead of saddle shaped. In all of them the nasal apertures in the skull are slit-like (schizorhinal),\* and in all the oil gland is tufted, while on the upper back the spinal tract of feathers is forked. The whole group is a very extensive one, including considerably over three hundred species.

Plovers and Snipe      The plovers, snipe, sandpipers, coursers, etc., collectively constituting the order Limicolæ, are long-legged, and frequently long-billed, birds, characterized by the angle of the lower jaw being produced backward and recurved, by the very general presence of basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the skull, and by the feet being but seldom completely webbed, as well as by the absence of a certain feature connected with the bones of the wing which is characteristic of the gulls, and will be alluded to under that heading.† As a rule the breastbone has two notches on its hinder border, and in some cases the third toe is serrated, while the third and fourth toes may be connected for some distance by a web, or all three front toes may have lobe-like expansions, or even a web. In all cases the first toe is small, and it may be elevated above the plane of the others, or even wanting. The wings are relatively long and pointed, with ten primary quills; while the tail is short, with the number of feathers variable. As a rule these birds undergo an autumnal and a spring molt; the young birds in their first plumage more or less closely resembling the adults in their summer dress. In their first autumn, the young begin to change into the second plumage, differing very little from the winter dress of the adults; the change taking place, however, not by a molt, but by an actual alteration in the color of the feathers themselves although a few battered feathers may be replaced. In the succeeding spring these immature birds assume the bright summer plumage of the adults, although they differ from the latter in having brighter wing coverts; these feathers being only changed by the

\* Except in the black-backed courser (*Pluvianus*).

† Mr. Beddard (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1890, p. 339) has formulated certain characteristics by which the skulls of the group can be defined from those of the cranes and gulls, but they are too abstruse to be quoted here.



adults in the autumn, and thus permanently presenting the dull hues of the winter dress. In their habits all the members of the order are more or less migratory, and from this cause the winter distribution of the group is well-nigh cosmopolitan. Considerable diversity of view obtains as to the classification of the typical Limicolæ. By some they are divided into the three family groups of plovers, sandpipers and snipes, and pratincoles; the thicknees—here classed with the bustards—being added as a fourth. In his monograph on the distribution of these birds, Mr. Seebohm classed the whole of them (inclusive of the thicknees) in a single family, but in a later work he removed the thicknees and the black-backed courser to form one family and the coursers and pratincoles, together with certain other birds, as a second family, both of which were placed next to the gulls. An equally-marked diversity of view obtains as to the number of genera into which these birds should be divided; Mr. Seebohm being one of those who uses such terms in an extended sense. In both these matters we endeavor to take a middle course.

#### PRATINCOLES AND COURSERS

##### Family *CURSORIIDÆ*

The birds above named differ from all the other members of the order in the want of basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the under surface of the skull; while they are further characterized by having their oval nostrils opening on the surface of the beak without being sunk in a groove. In both these characteristics they resemble the thicknees, to which the black-backed courser presents a further approximation in the oval (holorhinal) nasal apertures of the skull. Externally, these birds may be distinguished from the thicknees and bustards by the presence of four toes in the pratincoles and by the metatarsus of the coursers being covered with scutes instead of reticulated scales. The absence of basipterygoid processes in these birds cannot justify their affiliation to the gulls; but it may be a question whether the pratincoles are rightly included in the same family as the coursers.

**Pratincoles** The forked tail and somewhat swallow-like appearance and habits of the pratincole (*Glareola pratincola*) render it, at first sight, somewhat difficult to believe that these birds are near relatives of the plovers; but closer observation will show that their comparatively-long legs are adapted for running in the usual plover-like manner, and that it is only when on the wing hawking for flies that a superficial resemblance is presented to the swallows. Moreover, in certain members of the genus, the forking of the tail is well-nigh obsolete. As a group, these birds, of which there are ten species, are characterized by the presence of the first toe, and by the tail being more or less forked. The third toe is united to the fourth by a short membrane; and the first quill of the wings is the longest. By Mr. Seebohm they are regarded as specially modified allies of the coursers, retaining the first toe of the ancestral stock. Many of them show resemblances to the latter in their black under wing coverts, white upper tail coverts, and the serration of the claw of the third toe. The group is confined to the Old World,



where it is represented in Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia; but the majority of the species are tropical. Like the coursers, the pratincoles feed almost exclusively on insects, although they differ from those allies in capturing their prey while on the wing. They frequent sandy plains or marshes, and the banks of rivers and lakes, as well as lagoons. At all times of the year they associate in flocks, although each male selects but a single partner. The common pratincole, which is the typical representative of the genus, is a small bird measuring from nine to ten



COMMON PRATINCOLE.  
(One-half natural size.)

inches in length, and inhabiting the warmer parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa; an occasional straggler rarely reaching the British Islands. In color most of the upper parts are clove brown; the primaries nearly black; the upper tail coverts white; the feathers of the deeply-forked tail white at the base and elsewhere brownish black; the chin white; the throat pale buff, bordered by a black line ascending to the eye; the breast brownish buff; the under parts and thighs buffish white, and the under wing coverts and axillaries\* chestnut. The especial characteristics of the species are the great length of the outer tail feathers, and the chestnut axillaries Nordmann's pratincole (*G. melanoptera*), which inhabits a large area of Central and

\* The long and stiff under wing coverts lying nearest to the armpit.



Northern Asia in summer, migrating in winter to South Africa, may be distinguished by its black axillaries; while the Indian pratincole (*G. orientalis*), ranging from India to North Australia, differs from the common species by the slight forking of its tail. The white-naped pratincole (*G. nuchalis*) and Büttikofer's pratincole (*G. megapoda*) may be cited as examples of an African group of the genus, in which the nape has a light colored collar, and the forking of the tail is very slight. Of the common species Mr. Seebohm writes that, although it sometimes frequents cultivated lands, "its favorite haunts are on the sandy tracts either near the sea or on the table-lands of the interior. The pratincole spends a considerable portion of its time in the air, hawking for insects like a gigantic swallow, skimming along with graceful motion, wheeling and darting about, chasing its prey in all directions. Upon the ground it is equally at its ease, and runs to and fro with surprising swiftness in spite of its short legs. Sometimes it even wades in the little pools with which its haunts often abound; frequently it flies at a considerable height, occasionally very low, just skimming along above the ground." Beetles and grasshoppers appear to constitute its favorite food. These birds do not make any nest, but lay their two or three eggs on the bare ground, in most cases without even taking the trouble of scratching a hollow for their reception. The eggs, which are generally laid in May, are nearly oval, and extremely fragile; their ground color varying from yellow to slaty gray, upon which are numerous streaks and blotches of dark blackish brown. Like many other members of the order, pratincoles endeavor to draw intruders away from their nests by simulating lameness or some other injury. An early migrant, this species usually reaches its breeding grounds in Spain, France, the valley of the Danube, Asia Minor, or North Africa during April.

**Courser** Although agreeing with the lapwings in the scutes covering their legs, the handsome birds known as coursers resemble the pratincoles in the absence of grooves in the beak for the nostrils, and likewise in the characteristics of the base of the skull; but they differ in the absence of the first toe, in the short and nearly even tail, and in their habit of taking their food while on the ground. The typical genus includes nine well-defined species, which are mainly restricted to the warmer parts of the Old World, exclusive of Australia; while the African black-backed courser represents a genus (*Pluvianus*) by itself, distinguished from all other members of the order by the oval (holorhinal) nasal apertures of the skull.

**Cream-Colored Courser** The best-known and typical representative of the group is the cream-colored courser (*Cursorius gallicus*), which inhabits the desert areas stretching from Northern and Northeastern Africa, through Arabia, Persia, Baluchistan, and Afghanistan, to the Punjab, Sind, and Rájputána, and occasionally wanders into Britain, and other parts of Europe. A somewhat aberrant member of the group, as regards coloration, this species is characterized by the general pale, wood-brown hue tinged with reddish buff on the upper parts; the head being buff on the top, and gray tipped with black behind; a white, and below it a black streak running above the eye; the primaries and under wing coverts nearly black; the secondaries dark brown with buff outer webs and white tips; the tail feathers marked with a black spot near the end; the under parts buffish white,



and the legs cream color. The nearly black axillaries and under wing coverts, coupled with the buff outer webs of the secondaries, will, however, serve to distinguish it from all its allies, the small courser (*C. somalensis*) being smaller, with grayish-buff axillaries. In length the cream-colored courser varies from nine to ten inches.

Essentially a desert bird, the cream-colored courser (as may be seen in a case of desert-haunting birds in the Natural History Museum at South Kensington) harmonizes so closely in coloration with its sombre surroundings as to be almost invisible at a short distance. In such districts, Mr. Seebohm states that "it lives



BLACK-BACKED COURSER.  
(One-half natural size.)

on the arid sand plains or on the bare elevated plateaus, where scarce a tuft of scanty herbage or a bush is to be found. It loves to frequent the bases of sand hills, and is sometimes seen in the miserable desert pastures or among the sand downs on the outskirts of the oases. In these dismal, uninteresting regions the courser trips about in pairs, or less frequently in little parties. If it is not exactly a shy bird, it appears to be a very wary one, and runs quickly off to conceal itself as the traveler approaches. It prefers to run like lightning over the sand rather than to take wing, every now and then pausing for a moment to look warily



around to see if it is still pursued. When alarmed, it often runs off and conceals itself either by squatting close to the sand, or hiding under a stone or tuft of herbage, where its sand-colored plumage effectually conceals it from view. It generally runs a little distance before taking wing, and seldom seems to fly very high. If a flock be observed, they are usually seen scattered up and down the sandy tract, not feeding close together. When danger threatens, each looks out for itself, taking refuge in the nearest available cover, or crouching flat down on the sand." The food of this bird consists of insects and their larvæ, more especially the swarms of grasshoppers frequenting its haunts. It is reported to generally lay its two or three eggs in a hollow of the ground, which may be a natural one or excavated by the bird itself; but in the Punjab it may nest among stubble or beneath tussocks of grass. The eggs have an ochreous-buff ground color, blotched and speckled with buffish brown, and marbled with grayish veinings which appear to underlie the darker colors.

**Black-Backed  
Courser**

This species (*Pluvianus ægyptius*) differs, as we have seen, in the characteristic of the nasal region of the skull from its allies, and is on this account referred to a distinct genus. Externally, it may be recognized at a glance by its uniformly black back and scapulars, the black also extending as a band on each side of the breast, running forward as a streak below the eye to the beak, and crowning the summit of the head. It resembles Jerdon's courser (*C. bitorquatus*) of India, in having white bands across some of the primary quills, and also in the absence of serrations on the claw of the third toe; while in the relative shortness of the metatarsus it approaches Lichtenstein's courser (*C. senegalensis*) of tropical Africa, in which the serrations of the claw of the third toe may also be sometimes wanting. An accidental visitor to Spain, Algeria, and Palestine, the black-backed courser inhabits the Nile valley, from Cairo to Khartum, and thence ranges across Central Africa to the Gabun and Angola.

This courser, often termed the black-headed plover, is very common on the banks of the Nile, where several pairs may often be seen on a single sand bank, and brings itself under notice by the loud chattering cry it utters every time it takes wing. The most remarkable peculiarity in its habits is its custom of burying its eggs in moist sand where they undergo incubation, the trait having been verified by Captain Verner during the Sudan expedition. That gentleman on two occasions had the good fortune to come across a clutch of three eggs thus buried, in the second instance having seen the bird at work. A relative also noticed that in another case one of the birds damped the sand round the eggs by first wetting its breast at the water's edge, and then running to squat down for a couple of minutes. The action of the sun on the damp sand gives rise to a bleaching process in the eggs, which in their regularly oval contour resemble those of the cream-colored courser.



## THE PLOVER TRIBE

## Family CHARADRIIDÆ

The rest of the more typical members of the order may be included in the family *Charadriidæ*, of which the essential feature is that the rostrum on the base of the skull is furnished with basipterygoid processes. This family may be subdivided into three subfamilies, of which the first is represented by the plovers, dotterels, and lapwings. While agreeing with the pratincoles and coursers in having the third and fourth toes connected by a web at the base, these short-billed birds of the subfamily *Charadriinæ* differ in that the nostrils are situated in a groove extending considerably in advance of the basal fourth of the beak.

The Ringed  
Plovers

The plovers of the genus *Ægialitis* and the two following genera may be distinguished from all other forms by the peculiar shape of the beak, coupled with the circumstance that in the sharply-pointed wings the first quill is the longest. As regards the beak, this, after tapering regularly for about half its length, swells out suddenly both above and below near the tip. In this characteristic these birds resemble the lapwings, from which they are distinguished, not only by a difference in the relative lengths of the quills of the wings, but likewise by the circumstance that the two central tail feathers are of a uniform brown color for more than two-thirds their length, without any white at their base, and also by the metatarsus being reticulated. Of plovers in general, Mr. Seebohm writes that they inhabit almost every description of country, "from the bare mountain tops to the richly cultivated lands, the open moors and commons, and the seashore. During the breeding season they are more or less sociable, and in the winter often congregate in large flocks. They run and walk with ease, and their flight is powerful, moderately quick, and well sustained. Their



COMMON RINGED PLOVER.

usual note is a loud and shrill whistle, often considerably modulated, during the pairing season, into a not unmusical trill, uttered as the bird takes a short flight in the air, after the manner of the pipits." All feed on insects, worms, mollusks, etc., and they nest either in some depression on the ground, or on shingle or sand; while their eggs, like those of the lapwings, are generally four in number and of the well-known pear shape, with a ground color of some shade of buff, upon which are brownish black blotches and streaks and underlying markings of gray. The



ringed plovers derive their name from the dark ring or gorget round the neck of the majority of the species, a white ring being also generally present above the dark one; but in one species this only forms a collar on the back of the neck, and in another both are wanting. Obviously, therefore, this dark ring (which is black in the breeding dress of the males) will not serve to characterize the genus. According to Mr. Seebohm, the group may be best defined by the absence of the first toe, the dark transverse band near the end of the tail feathers, and the white abdomen and axillaries, the two latter features serving to distinguish them from the three-toed dotterels, which also have a dark band across the tail. The beak is always much shorter than the head, and generally pale colored at the base, while the legs and feet are invariably of a light tint. Moreover, while the central pair of tail feathers have but very small white tips, in the other feathers of that part the size of this white tip gradually increases to the outermost one.

The ringed plovers include at least twelve species, which are distributed over the greater part of the world except South America, although but poorly represented in India and the adjacent countries during the breeding season. The majority frequent the banks of rivers and lakes, rather than the coast, laying their eggs in a mere hollow of the ground. The prettily-colored common ringed plover (*Æ. hiaticula*), of which there is a larger and a smaller race,—the former more common in the British Islands and adjacent parts of Europe,—belongs to a group of the genus in which the central half of the outer webs of the innermost primaries is white; while it is specially characterized by the whole of the under parts being white, with the exception of the lores and a single broad band across the breast both of which are black in adult males, and also by the web between the third and fourth toes extending only to their first joints. In length it varies from eight to seven inches. The larger race is the only one definitely known to breed in Britain, while the smaller one breeds in Greenland, Iceland, Nova Zembla, etc., as well as in Western Siberia, Turkestan, and North Africa; in summer it visits the greater part of Europe northward of the Alps, and in winter it spreads over the basin of the Mediterranean and Africa. In North America it is represented by the half-webbed ringed plover (*Æ. semipalmata*), differing by the web between the third and fourth toes extending to their second joints, and likewise by the presence of a shorter web between the second and third toes. The little ringed plover (*Æ. minor*), which is an occasional visitor to Britain, and breeds over the greater part of Europe and Asia north of the Himalayas, wintering in India and Africa, may be taken as an example of the second group of smaller species characterized by the dark outer webs of the inner primaries. It is specially distinguished by the scapulars being colored like the back, and by the outer tail feathers being less than a quarter of an inch shorter than the central pair, the latter feature distinguishing it from Hodgson's ringed plover (*Æ. placida*) of India. In length this species is six and one-half inches, but a resident Indian variety is smaller. Another well-known representative of the first group is the American kill-deer plover (*Æ. vocifera*), which measures from nine to ten inches in length, and is characterized by the chestnut-buff color of the lower back, rump, and upper tail coverts. In England the breeding season of the common ringed plover commences in March, and the flocks which have collected



during the winter begin to break up into pairs; the eggs are not, however, laid till April, May, or June, and have been found as late as August. When their breeding grounds are visited, the birds exhibit but little anxiety, as their protective coloration renders the eggs very difficult of detection.

The sand plovers, as typically represented by the Kentish plover (*Ægialophilus cantianus*), while agreeing with the ringed plovers in the absence of the first toe, and their white abdomen, are distinguished by the lack of a distinct dark band near the end of the tail feathers, and also by the white bases of the outer webs of the innermost primary quills, the latter feature forming a white wing patch somewhat similar to that occurring in the common ringed plover and its allies, although smaller. There are some twenty species of sand plovers distributed over the greater part of the world, except the Arctic regions, but more numerous in the Southern than the Northern Hemisphere. The Kentish plover, which breeds on the shores of Kent and Sussex, as well as the coasts of the seas and salt lakes of a great portion of Europe and Asia, visiting India and Africa in winter, may be recognized by the white collar round the neck, the dark patch on each side of the breast, the presence of a white area on the central portion of the shaft of the third primary quill, and the black legs; the length varying from six to seven inches. Beyond the circumstance that they are all shore birds, mainly frequenting open stretches of sand, upon which the eggs are laid, there is nothing calling for notice in the habits of this genus. The wry-billed plover (*Æ. frontalis*) of New Zealand is unique in having the beak bent on one side.

By many ornithologists the dotterels are regarded as belonging to a genus (*Eudromias*) distinct from that containing the true plovers, but this is not the view adopted by Mr. Seebohm; and, as we are in the main following his system, we will here rank them with the plovers (*Charadrius*). The black under parts of the dotterels appear indeed to exhibit relationship with some of the true plovers, this affinity being confirmed by the coloration of the eggs and the mode of nesting in the two groups. Nevertheless, the inclusion of all these forms in a single genus renders its definition a somewhat difficult matter. Having the general characteristics common to all the plovers, the members of the present genus may be recognized, according to Mr. Seebohm, by the possession of either one or two of the following features, namely, colored axillaries, the presence of the first toe, a barred tail, or a dark patch on the abdomen. The beak may be rather longer than in the ringed plovers, but in both groups there are twelve feathers in the tail. Whereas, however, the majority of the species (about a dozen in number) agree with the two preceding genera in the absence of the first toe, that digit is present in four members of the genus. The group is most numerously represented during the breeding season in the Arctic region, although some species nest in Temperate Europe and Asia, and others in Australia and South America, while during the winter these birds are dispersed over the greater portion of the globe. Unlike the members of the two preceding groups, the true plovers and dotterels inhabit open plains, mountains, and the Siberian tundras, as well as the shores of seas and lakes, and in this respect resemble their cousins,



the lapwings. In constructing slight nests for the reception of their four eggs, they likewise differ from the foregoing members of the family.

**Plovers** The handsome and well-known bird termed the golden plover (*C. pluvialis*) is the typical representative, not only of the true plovers, but likewise of the entire genus and family. The true plovers, in which the first toe may be absent or present, are collectively characterized by the barred tails of the adults, the black under parts in the breeding dress, and the minute reticulation of the scales of the metatarsus. The golden plover, which attains a length of from ten to eleven inches, is specially characterized by having but three toes, all the tail feathers barred, and the axillaries white. In the breeding dress of the adult male the upper parts are nearly black, spotted with yellow, the forehead, a stripe above the eye, the sides of the neck, the axillaries, thighs, flanks, and under tail coverts being white, with some dusky mottling, while the lores, chin, throat, breast, and abdomen are black. The beak and legs are nearly black, and the iris is dark hazel. In the female the white parts have more dusky mottlings, and the dark under areas are browner, with some white feathers. Breeding locally in Britain and some other districts of Northwestern Europe, this species has its chief nesting haunts on the fields of Norway and the Russian and Siberian tundras, while in winter it frequents the shores of the Mediterranean, whence it wanders as far south as the Cape. To the east of the Yenisei it is replaced by the Asiatic golden plover (*C. fulvus*), distinguished by its gray axillaries, this species wintering in India, Australia, and the intermediate regions, and being replaced in America by a variety whose breeding grounds are in the northern half of that continent. The second British representative of the group is the gray plover (*C. helveticus*), which is a rather larger bird, easily distinguished by the presence of a small first toe and black axillaries, its breeding range comprising the circumpolar tundras beyond the forest regions, and its winter range including Southern Europe, Africa, India, Japan, Australia, Brazil, and Peru. It resembles the golden plover in undergoing a marked seasonal change of plumage.

The golden plover, whose habits may be taken as typical of those of the group, is a bird of powerful and sustained flight, flying when in flocks in a more or less wedge-shaped formation, and wheeling in the air, especially before pitching on the ground, in a peculiarly graceful manner. On the ground it is also equally active, running and walking with speed, and frequently wading breast deep in the shallows. Frequenting in summer the open moors, heaths, and tundras, in winter it resorts to low-lying marshes, meadows near the sea, and flat coasts; while its Asiatic ally is at that time frequently to be seen on the marshy lakes (*jhils*) of India. To a certain extent gregarious, even in the breeding season, the golden plover collects in immense flocks in autumn preparatory to its migration, and during the latter period moves in companies which may be numbered by thousands, Mr. C. Dixon stating that, toward the end of October and beginning of November, he has known these birds "fly over from Continental Europe in almost one incessant stream, the flocks succeeding one another so quickly as to form a nearly unbroken throng." This plover feeds largely by night, but the nature of its food naturally varies somewhat with its seasonal change of habit, in summer consisting largely of insects, and in winter mainly of



various small aquatic animals. In Britain the breeding season commences about the middle of May, the nest being formed of dry herbage, with scraps of heath and moss, and situated either in a hole in the ground, on a tuft of herbage, under the shelter of a bunch of cotton grass, or, more rarely, among short grass or heath. The eggs are very much like those of the lapwing, from which they may be distinguished by their superior size, the absence of olive in their markings, and their brighter color. The parent birds are adepts in the art of inveigling away the intruder from the neighborhood of their eggs or young, the latter scattering themselves in all directions at the first alarm, to seek protection by skulking among the surrounding herbage.

**Dotterels** The dotterels, of which the typical forms have but three toes, and, as already said, are frequently separated under the name of *Eudromias*, are smaller birds, forming a somewhat heterogeneous group, with but few distinctive common characteristics, although none of them have the tail barred. The common dotterel, which attains a length of nine inches, is one of the species resembling the typical plovers in having the abdomen of the adult in the breeding plumage black, and may be recognized by this feature, coupled with the rich chestnut hue of the lower breast at the same season, the gray axillaries, and the circumstance that the beak is shorter than the third toe without the claw, the two latter features serving to distinguish this prettily-marked bird, at all seasons. Although both sexes are not very much unlike, the female is somewhat the larger and handsomer of the two, being brighter colored, and having more black on the abdomen, but in both there is the same white crescent, narrowly bordered with black, on the breast. The dotterel chiefly breeds on the northern tundras, beyond the limits of forest, of Europe and Asia, although a few nest in the northern parts of Britain, while it winters in Palestine, Egypt, and North Africa, a few individuals remaining on the northern border of the Mediterranean. An allied form is the Oriental dotterel (*C. veredus*), which breeds in Mongolia, and winters in the countries from Java to Australia, this species being distinguished by its shorter third toe, and the white abdomen in the summer dress. "The dotterel," observes Mr. Seebohm, "is essentially a bird of the fallows, and where there is no cultivated land it picks out the dry, bare places on which to feed. It avoids the swamps, and is seldom or never seen on the banks of rivers or lakes. The seashore has no attractions for the dotterel, nor does it seem to care for pasture, but it loves to trip among clods of earth, and seeks its food on the bare mountain sides. There it is very tame, and is easier to approach than any other species of plover with which I am acquainted." From this tameness the bird derives its title—the name "dotterel" signifying a foolish or dull person. Dotterels migrate in even greater numbers than the true plovers, and from the circumstance that out of the tens of thousands that pass in spring from Africa to the Arctic tundras scarcely are seen to alight in the intervening countries, it is surmised that this tremendous journey is accomplished in the course of a single night. Dotterels formerly bred in the neighborhood of Carlisle. The nest is merely a slight hollow in the ground, or among moss or grass, in which three eggs are deposited. Curiously enough, the male dotterel takes by far the larger share in the work of incubation and rearing the young, this being not unfrequently the case in those rare



instances where the female is superior in size and brilliancy of coloration to her lord and master. The reason for such a total change in the relations of the two sexes remains, however, a complete mystery.

The three members of this group in which the first toe remains are the Falkland island dotterel (*C. modestus*), the Magellanic plover (*C. sociabilis*), and the Australian four-toed dotterel (*C. rufiventris*).

**Lapwings** Closely allied to the plovers are the birds commonly known as lapwings or green plovers, some of the distinctive features of which have been already noticed on p. 2245. These birds differ from the plovers in having at least the basal third of the middle pair of tail feathers white; by the wings, which



COMMON LAPWING.  
(One-third natural size.)

may or may not be armed with a spur, being blunt, with the first and second quills shorter than the third and fourth, which are of nearly equal length, and by the front of the metatarsus being covered with large scutes, instead of small reticulated scales. The head is often provided with a crest.

The first toe may or may not be present, and the presence or absence of that toe affords grounds for dividing the group into two sections, which some writers (whom we follow) consider worthy of generic distinction; the four-toed types being termed *Vanellus*, while those with but three toes are designated *Hoplopterus*. About fourteen species of lapwings are generally recognized, these



being distributed over the temperate and tropical portions of Europe, Asia, Africa, and South America. These birds derive their common English name from their slow and flapping flight, which is at the same time graceful, and often very erratic. In general habits they closely resemble the plovers, but most of them are gregarious at all seasons; and in summer their favorite haunts are open downs, moors, fallows, or marshy commons, although some kinds seek the neighborhood of the coast in winter. Partially nocturnal, their food comprises insects, worms, and mollusks; and their well-known cries are loud and frequently melancholy in tone. Their nesting habits and eggs are similar to those of the plovers.

#### Four-Toed

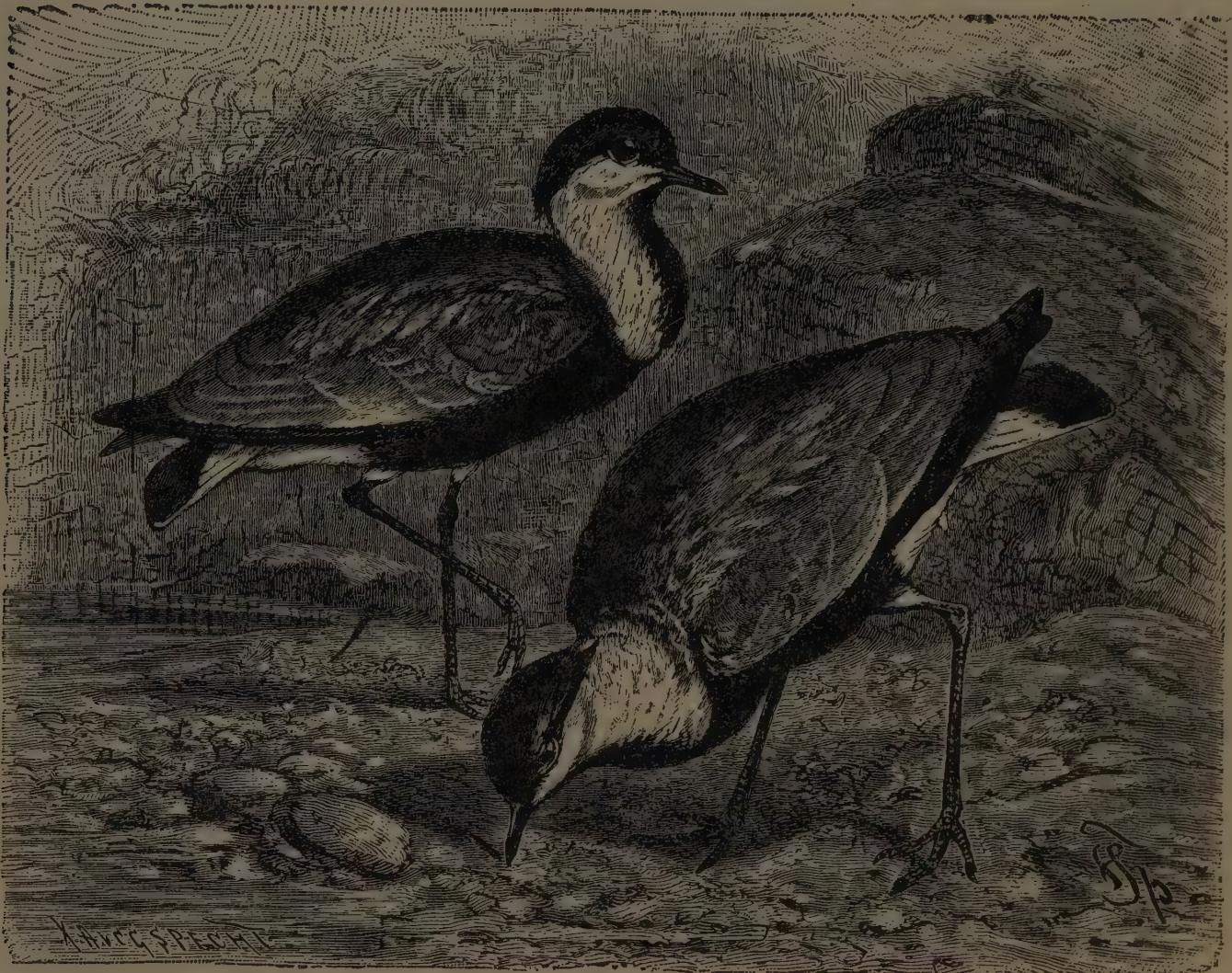
#### Lapwings

The common lapwing (*Vanellus cristatus*) is the typical representative of its genus, and such a familiar bird as to need but little in the way of description. Belonging to a group in which there is no spur on the wing, this species is specially distinguished by the combination of a metallic lustre on the green plumage of the upper parts, and the absence of white on the wing coverts, while it is also the only member of the two genera in which both the upper and under tail coverts are chestnut buff. The crest is of great length. This handsome bird has the widest geographical range of any of the lapwings, extending from Britain to Japan, and also occurring on the two sides of the American Continent in Alaska and Greenland, while in winter it migrates as far south as Northern Africa, Persia, and India. Resident throughout the year in the British Islands, in the Arctic regions of Scandinavia and the tundras of Siberia it is but a summer visitor. Not only is this bird the most widely-distributed member of the genus, but the species is probably the one most numerous in individuals, as is attested by the enormous number of its eggs which reach the English market where they form by far the greater proportion of those sold as plovers' eggs. When associated in their enormous winter flocks, lapwings are among the most difficult of birds to approach, more especially from their constant habit of changing their ground. When the breeding place is approached, "the old bird," writes Mr. Seebohm, "glides steadily off the nest, runs a little distance, then rises in the air to flutter restlessly above the intruder's head, uttering its harsh, wailing cries. So closely do the eggs resemble surrounding objects in color that it is no easy task to find them, but the old birds very often betray their whereabouts by hovering above them; at these times the birds are easily approached, often coming within a few feet. When the young are hatched, they soon follow their parents in search of food. If menaced by danger, the old birds quit their offspring at once, fly into the air, or reel and tumble along the ground as if wounded, while the nestlings scurry off in different directions and hide themselves among the herbage."

As an example of a species of this genus we may refer to the Cayenne lapwing (*V. cayennensis*), and its variety the Patagonian lapwing, in which the crest is very small. These birds, which are known in the pampas by the name of teru-teru, generally live in pairs, and have a curious habit of indulging frequently in a kind of dance or march, which is described by Mr. W. H. Hudson. This observer writes that anyone watching a pair of these birds, will see an individual from another pair rise and fly to them. Advancing to receive their visitor, the pair place themselves



behind it; "then all three, keeping step, begin a rapid, uttering, resonant drumming note, in time with their movements, the notes of the pair behind being emitted in a stream, like a drum roll, while the leader utters loud single notes at regular intervals. The march ceases; the leader elevates his wings and stands erect and motionless, still uttering loud notes, while the other two, with puffed-out plumage and standing exactly abreast, stoop forward and downward until the tips of their beaks touch the ground, and, sinking their rhythmical voices to a murmur, remain for some time in this posture. The performance is then over, and the visitor goes back to his own ground and mate, to receive a visitor himself later on." For the truth-



EGYPTIAN SPUR-WINGED LAPWING.  
(One-third natural size.)

fulness of these observations the present writer can vouch from personal experience. On the pampas these lapwings are a perfect nuisance, dashing up during the breeding season almost into the face of the traveler, and then suddenly wheeling off with a sudden swoop, at the same time giving vent to their harsh and monotonous cry of *teru-teru*. This extreme boldness, and perfect fearlessness of man, is however, as was long ago remarked by Darwin, characteristic of most of the birds of the Argentine pampas.

Of the three-toed lapwings, among which there are some species with a wing spur and others without the same, while the presence of a crest is likewise incon-



stant, we select as the best-known example the Egyptian spur-winged lapwing (*Hoplopterus armatus*), which breeds in the valley of the Nile, in Senegambia, and probably also in the intervening districts of Central Africa, migrating in the spring to Palestine and some parts of Southeastern Europe. It has large spurs, and may be distinguished from its allies by the greater wing coverts being white, and the lesser ones brown; and it is also unique in having, when adult, the crown of the head, forehead, nape, chin, throat, breast, flanks, and legs, black. This bird is extremely common in Egypt and Nubia, where it frequents the banks of lakes, rivers, and canals, as well as marshes and swamps. The chief interest connected with this species is that it appears to be the bird alluded to by Herodotus as being in the habit of entering the open mouths of crocodiles for the purpose of feeding. For a long time it was considered that the black-backed courser was the bird in question, and that the whole story was a myth. The late Dr. Leith Adams gave, however, good reasons for regarding the zic-zac (as this bird is called by the natives) as being really the kind alluded to, while the recent observations of Mr. J. M. Cook strongly confirm the original story. The narrative of the latter gentleman, in a somewhat condensed form, is as follows: "Early in 1876," he writes, "I was on the Nile, between the first and second cataracts, and noticed on a large sand bank some crocodiles of considerable size, and several of the birds which are called by all the natives the crocodile bird. As we had plenty of time, I decided that we would spend a few hours in watching the crocodiles and the crocodile birds. For this purpose, during the dark hours we had a small pit dug on the western side of the large sand bank, and about the peep of day the following morning we ensconced ourselves in the pit, with the intention of remaining until the crocodiles came on to the bank, as we believed they did every day, to bask in the sunshine and sleep. We watched patiently until about noon, when two large crocodiles came out of the water on to the bank, and apparently were soon asleep. Several crocodile birds commenced flitting over them, and through our field glasses we watched one bird, and saw it deliberately go up to a crocodile, apparently asleep, which opened its jaws. The bird hopped in, and the crocodile closed its jaws. In what appeared to be a very short time, probably not more than a minute or two, the crocodile opened its jaws, and we saw the crocodile bird go down to the water's edge. As the sand bank was, I should say, at least a half a mile across, and the bird's back was turned toward us, we could not see whether it vomited in the water or drank, but in the course of a few seconds it returned to the crocodile, which opened its mouth again, and the bird again entered. The mouth was closed, and in a short time was opened again for the bird to come out, and the same operation was repeated at the river bank. We saw the same bird enter the crocodile's mouth three times, and on three occasions run to the water to either vomit or drink. Having satisfied our curiosity, and knowing that we could not bag the crocodile, and there being two or three crocodile birds about, I took aim and shot two of them. I could not assert positively that I shot the actual bird that we had seen go in and out of the crocodile's mouth, but one of the birds was presented to the Leicester Museum, and the other I have in a case at home." The so-called crocodile bird was subsequently identified with the present species.



## Wattled

## Lapwings

That cordially hated Indian bird the did-he-do-it (so called from its cry, which alarms all worthier game in its neighborhood), or red-wattled lapwing (*Lobivanellus indicus*), may be taken to represent a large group of species inhabiting the warmer parts of the Old World, all of which are distinguished from the members of the two preceding genera by the presence of a fleshy lobe or wattle between the eye and the beak. Like the other lapwings, they may be divided into two groups, according to the number of the toes; the four-toed species constituting the genus *Lobivanellus*, while those in which the first toe is absent are separated as *Sarciophorus*, the Indian yellow-wattled lapwing (*S. bilobus*) being a familiar example of the latter group. The red-wattled species, frequently termed the bronze-winged mottled lapwing, which may be distinguished by the broad white band at the end of the tail, ranges from Southern Persia and Baluchistan all over India and Ceylon, where it is one of the commonest of birds, while in Gilgit, and probably Kashmir, it occurs only as a summer visitor. To the east of the Bay of Bengal it is replaced by a variety differing by having a white collar on the back of the neck behind the black of the head and fore-neck. As there is nothing particularly noteworthy in the habits of these lapwings, we pass on to the consideration of the second subfamily.

## Stilts

The beautiful, long-legged birds known as stilts and avocets are our first representatives of the *Totaniæ*, or second subfamily of the group under consideration, all the members of which are characterized by the nostrils being situated in the basal fourth of the more or less elongated beak, and by at least the third and fourth toes being united at their bases by a membrane. The genera of this subfamily are largely characteristic of the Arctic and Temperate regions of the globe, the great majority having a circumpolar distribution.

The stilts, or stilt plovers (*Himantopus*), derive their title from the extreme elongation of their slender legs, which recall those of the jacanas and parras. Belonging to a group of four genera, collectively characterized by the metatarsus being reticulated on all sides, the stilts are specially distinguished by the length



HEAD OF CHILIAN STILT.  
(From Sclater, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1873.)

of the metatarsus, which is equal to or greater than that of the long, slender, and nearly straight beak, by the absence of the first toe, the slight webbing of the front toes, and the black plumage of the upper parts. The wings of these birds are long and pointed, with the first quill the longest; the tail is rounded; a large portion of the tibia is bare;

and the bill is slightly curved upward at the point with the nostrils at the sides of



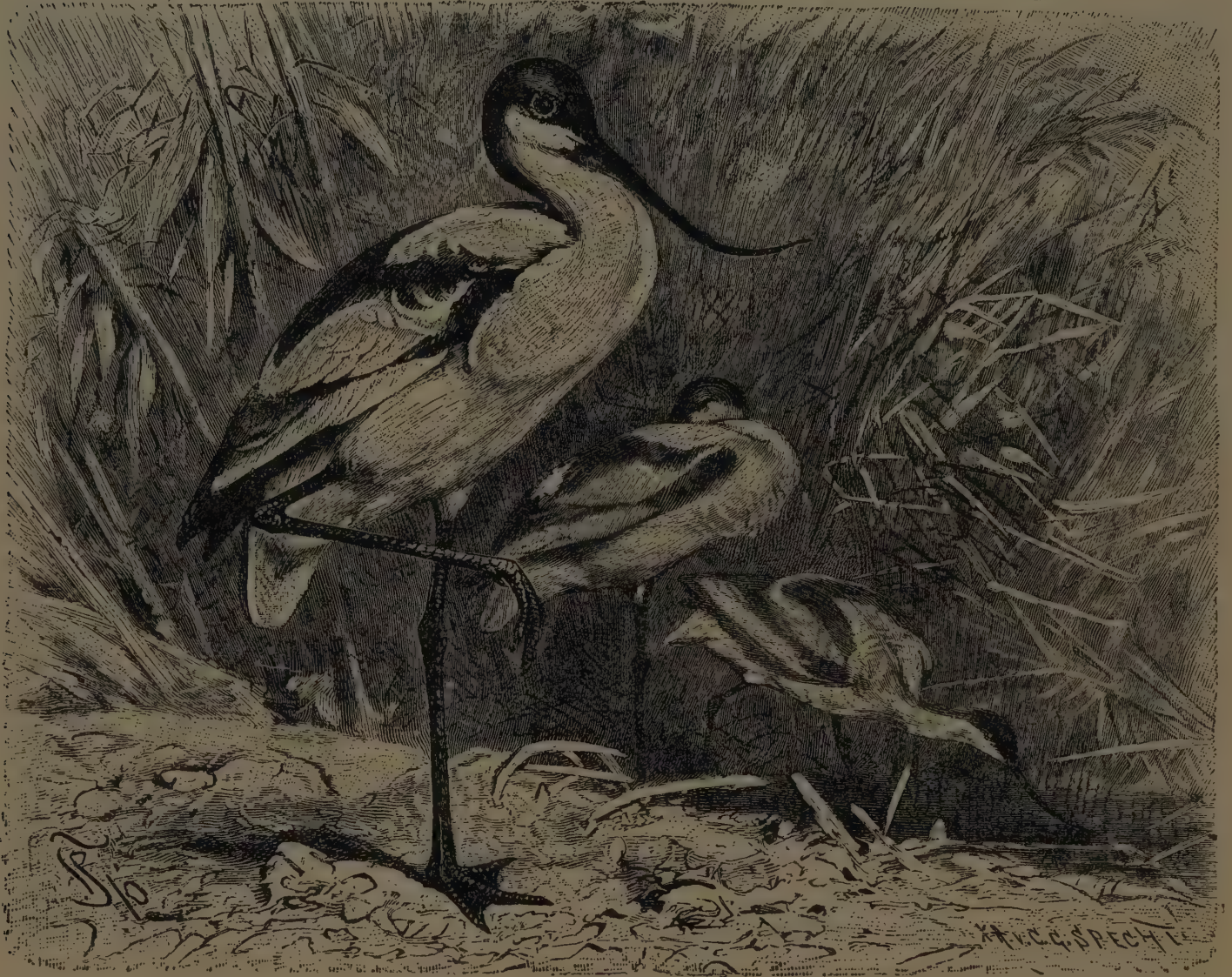
its base slit-like in form. The genus includes six well-defined species and a variety, which are distributed over Southern Europe and Asia, Africa, Australasia, and a considerable part of America, although wanting in the northern regions of this continent. A single species, the black-winged stilt (*H. candidus*), which is an occasional visitor to Britain, inhabits Southern Europe, and may be distinguished from its allies by having in the adult condition the whole of the head and neck white, although immature examples have some black on the crown of the head and back of the neck. In the adult male, which measures from thirteen to fourteen inches in length, the upper parts and wings are black, glossed with green on the back; the upper tail coverts and tail are pearly gray; while the whole of the rest of the plumage is pure white; the beak being black, and the iris, legs, and feet crimson. Resident in India, this bird visits Burma in the winter, and straggles as far east as New Zealand; while in summer it resorts to Southern Europe, and is found at all seasons in many parts of Africa. One of its nearest allies is the Australian stilt (*H. leucocephalus*), in which the back of the neck is black, with a white collar separating it from the dark area of the black. Of the South-American species, the Chilean stilt (*H. brasiliensis*), which winters in Brazil, has the black of the neck extending forward beneath the eye.

Stilts are essentially marsh birds, although they always keep to open water, in which they may be seen standing up to their knees on the lookout for insects, mollusks, tadpoles, etc.; their most favorite resorts being lagoons, where the water is brackish. They are generally found in small parties, and whether on land, in the water, or in the air, are remarkable for their graceful appearance. They walk with a deliberate step, which may be quickened into a run; and they fly straight but slowly, with the neck outstretched and the long legs extended beyond the tail. Ordinarily silent and far from shy, in the breeding season these birds utter a cry resembling the syllables, *kit, kot, kit*, and are most assiduous in endeavoring to lure the intruder away from the vicinity of their nests. In India stilts breed in enormous numbers, laying most of their eggs in June, although in Spain they are at least a month earlier; one of the favorite haunts being some salt works near Delhi, where the brine is distributed in shallow pools over acres of ground. The nest varies according to the nature of the locality, being more bulky in moist situations, and sometimes even floating on the water. The four eggs are pear shaped, and of a buffish brown ground color, upon which are blackish brown streaks and blotches, with underlying markings of gray.

Although closely connected with the stilts by two aberrant species, **Avocets** it seems on the whole convenient to separate the still more graceful avocets as a genus, under the title of *Recurvirostra*, the sole distinctive characteristic applicable to all the members being the more fully-webbed feet. In the more typical forms, however, such as the common avocet (*R. avocetta*), the beak is strongly curved upward at the extremity, the webbed feet are furnished with a small first toe, and the plumage of the upper parts is pied. The connection with the stilts is formed in one way by the Peruvian avocet (*R. andina*), in which the plumage of the upper parts is black; and in another by the banded avocet (*R. pectoralis*), in which, while the plumage is pied, the beak is straight, and the first toe wanting.



The avocets include five species, having much the same distribution as the stilts, with the exception that none breed in India or the adjacent countries. The common avocet, which was formerly a frequent visitor to the 'fenny districts of England, is characterized in the adult dress by the black upper surface of the head and hinder part of the neck, and the white innermost secondaries; the young birds in their first plumage have the dark parts of the plumage brown, and the secondaries barred with white. The total length of the bird is eighteen inches. Owing to drainage, the European breeding places of the avocet are now restricted to certain islands off Denmark and Holland, the marshes of Southern Spain, the delta of the



AVOCETS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

Rhone, and the lagoons of the Black Sea; but to the eastward it nests in Palestine, Persia, Turkestan, the southwest of Siberia, etc., and also in Africa. In winter these birds resort to India, China, and, more rarely, Japan; and they reach their European breeding places in April and May, and depart in September. The North American avocet (*R. americana*), ranging from the Great Slave Lake to Texas, differs at all seasons by its white secondaries, and in the breeding plumage by the pale chestnut hue of the head and neck. The habits of the avocets are so similar



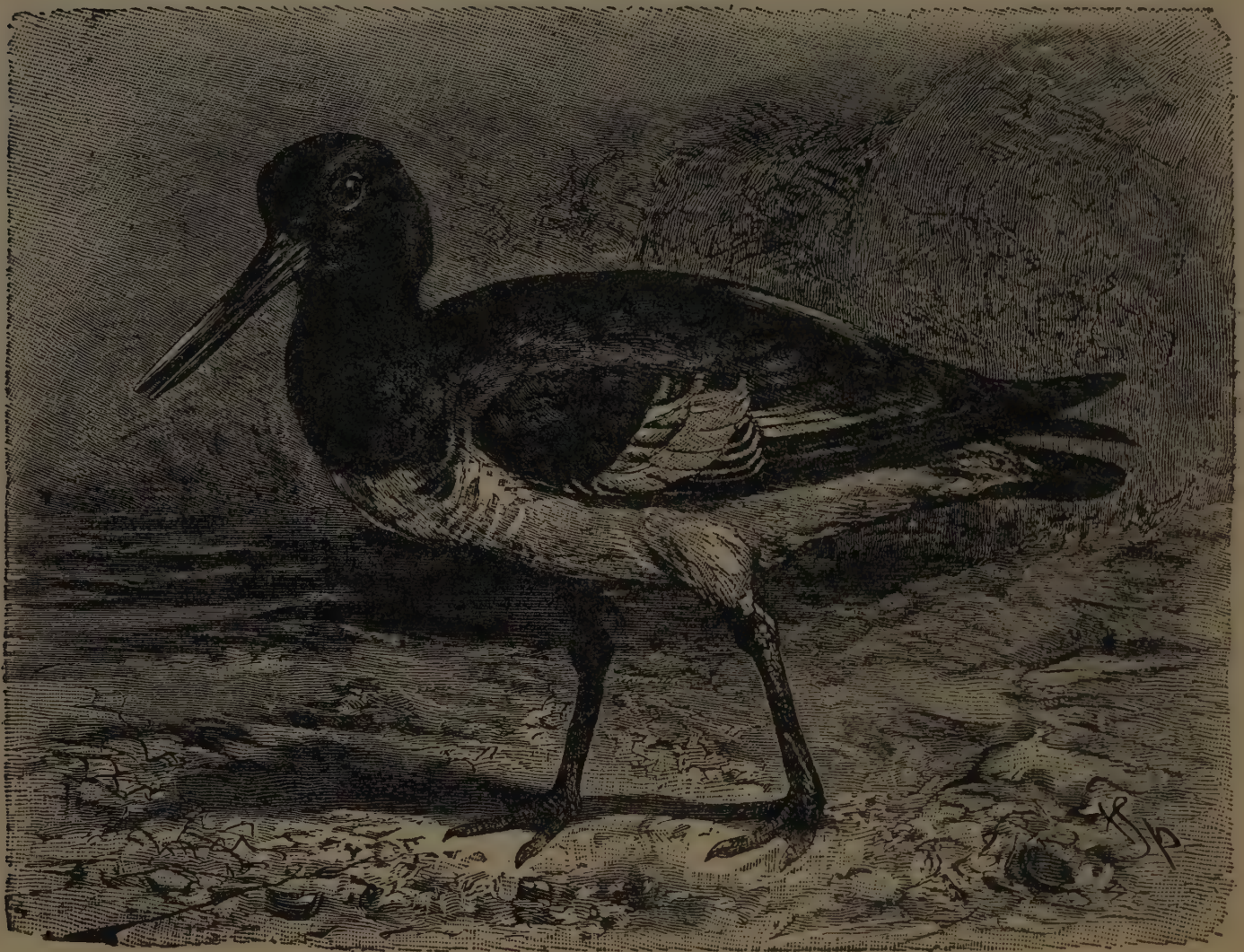
to those of stilts, that one account will serve for both; and we may accordingly close our notice with the following description of the appearance of a colony of these birds on the Arkansas, observed by Dr. Coues. "The avocets," he writes "walked leisurely about, up to the belly in water, with graceful, deliberate steps, each of which was accompanied by a swaying of the head and neck. When approached too closely, they rose lightly from the water, uttering their peculiar cries, flapped leisurely to a little distance, and again alighted to pursue their peaceful search for food, forgetting, or at least not heeding, their recent alarm. As they rose from the water, their singular long legs were allowed to dangle for a few moments, but were afterward stretched stiffly backward, as a counterpoise to their long necks; and, thus balanced, their light bodies were supported with the greatest ease by their ample wings. When about to realight, they sailed without flapping for a little distance, just clearing the water, their legs again hanging loosely; as they touched the ground, their long wings were held almost upright for an instant, then deliberately folded, and settled in place with a few slight motions."

**Oyster Catchers** Much more stoutly built, and with shorter and thicker neck and legs than the stilts, the oyster catchers, or sea pies, may be diagnosed by the metatarsus being inferior in length to the nearly straight and rather thick beak. The long and pointed wings extend, when closed, to about the extremity of the squared tail; the beak is somewhat compressed and truncate at the tip, with considerable specific variation in outline; but a small portion of the tibia is bare; the reticulated metatarsus is short and stout; and the first toe is wanting. The common oyster catcher (*Hæmatopus ostralegus*), which is a resident in the British Isles, is the typical representative of the genus, and while four other species resemble it in their pied plumage, the remaining two are black. The distribution of the genus is almost world-wide. Agreeing with all the other Old-World forms, in its dull crimson-red legs, the European species is specially characterized by the lower part of the back, rump, and upper tail coverts being white, and by the white pattern on the primaries being well marked on the outer webs of the fourth and fifth quills of that series. In this species the beak and region round the eye are orange; all the upper parts are black, with the exception of the lower back, rump, and upper tail coverts, the basal portion of the tail feathers, and a band across the wing comprising the greater wing coverts and some of the secondaries, which are white; the primaries being also more or less marked with the latter color. With the exception of the chin, throat, breast, and a few of the wing coverts, all the under parts are white. In length this bird varies from sixteen to seventeen inches. Migratory in many districts, this species inhabits the whole of Europe, and a considerable portion of the eastern half of Asia, as well as North Africa, ranging to the Arctic Circle, and visiting Western India in winter. In Japan, Northern China, Amurland, etc., it is replaced by the Japanese oyster catcher *H. osculans*), distinguished by its long beak, and the white on the primaries not appearing till the sixth quill while in the New World its place is taken by the American oyster catcher (*H. palliatus*), in which (as in all the New-World species) the legs are pale flesh color, while the upper parts below the black neck are, with the exception of the greater wing coverts and tail coverts, brown instead of black. The black spe-



cies are the Australian black oyster catcher (*H. unicolor*), represented by a variety in Africa; and the American black oyster catcher (*H. niger*), characterized by the great compression of its large beak, which in the South-American race tends to curve upward at the tip.

Mainly coast birds, although frequently ascending rivers for a long distance inland, oyster catchers derive their name from their habit of feeding largely upon bivalve mollusks, the shells of which their compressed beaks are admirably adapted for prising open. The same efficient instrument serves for detaching limpets from their hold on rocks, and extracts marine worms and other creatures from their burrows in the sand.



COMMON OYSTER CATCHER.  
(One-third natural size.)

**Ibis-Billed  
Oyster  
Catcher**

Nearly allied to the members of this genus is a remarkable bird from Central Asia (*Ibidorhynchus struthersi*), distinguished by the beak being curved down in the manner of that of an ibis. The beak and feet are red, the front of the head black, and the general tone of the remainder of the plumage olive.

Although evidently related to the preceding genera, the curlews belong to the second section of the subfamily, in which, at least for the lower portion of its front



half, the metatarsus is covered with large scutes, and they are defined by this

Curlews and Whimbrels feature, coupled with the circumstance that the long beak is so

arched that the chord drawn from the base to the tip will pass below the inferior border of the lower mandible. The curlews have moderately-long and slender necks, with the beak generally longer than the metatarsus, although this is not the case with the Eskimo whimbrel (*Numenius borealis*) and the least whimbrel (*N. minutus*). In the legs a large portion of the tibia is devoid of feathers, and there is a small first toe. As a rule, only the lower portion of the front of the metatarsus is covered with scutes, but in the least whimbrel this segment of the leg is thus protected on



COMMON CURLEW.

all sides. The wings are moderate and pointed, with the first quill the longest, and the tail is squared. The plumage is colored with various shades of brown and buff, producing a mottled appearance, recalling that of the thicknees, and is evidently adapted for protective resemblance. With the exception of the two species above mentioned, all the curlews have pale bars on the inner webs of their primary quills. Curlews are represented by nine species, two of which have well-marked local varieties; and during the breeding season are confined to North America, Europe, North Africa, and Asia north of the Himalayas, although in winter they have a cosmopolitan range.

Various Species The common European curlew (*N. arquatus*) is a large bird measuring from twenty-one to twenty-six inches in length, which may be diagnosed by its metatarsus exceeding three inches in length, and by the lower back and rump being much paler in color than the remainder of the upper parts. In the breeding plumage of the adult male the general hue of the upper parts is pale brown, shading into white on the wing coverts, each feather having a dark brown centre; the under parts are white, tinged on the neck and breast with pale brown, where the feathers are also streaked with dark brown. The rump is white; the upper tail coverts are white or whitish, streaked or barred with brown, the quills dark brown with white bars, and the tail feathers white or whitish with dark brown bars. The beak is dark brown, and the legs and feet are slaty gray. This species is resident in the British Islands, whence it extends as far east as the Caspian, beyond which the typical form is replaced by a paler variety, which ranges into Eastern Siberia and Amurland. The breeding range extends from the confines of the Arctic Circle to Holland, and while the migratory individuals of the



European form pass the winter in Africa, the Oriental variety is met with at that season in India. The whimbrel (*N. phæopus*) is a smaller bird than the curlew, measuring only sixteen to eighteen inches, and having a relatively-shorter beak, and may be distinguished, in common with some other species, by the crown of the head being of a uniform pale brown color, with a lighter median longitudinal streak, its distinctive specific characteristic being that the lower portion of the back is much lighter than the rest of the upper parts. Although a more northern species than the curlew, not breeding in the British Islands south of the Orkneys and Shetlands, the distribution of the whimbrel is very similar, the common form being replaced in Eastern Asia by a variety which winters in India and Australia. The nearly-allied American whimbrel (*N. hudsonianus*), whose winter range extends to Patagonia, differs by the chestnut axillaries and under wing coverts, and the similarity in the color of all the upper parts. The still smaller Eskimo whimbrel (*N. borealis*), which breeds in Arctic America, and occasionally straggles during migration to Britain, differs by the absence of barring on the primary quills, while the least whimbrel (*N. minutus*), which breeds in Eastern Siberia and winters in Malaya and Australia, may be distinguished from the latter by the metatarsus being covered with scutes both in front and behind.

**Habits** All the members of the genus are of very similar habits, frequenting moors, inland marshes, and uplands during the summer, and seeking the coasts more while on migration and during the winter. Even more wary than the oyster catchers, curlews take wing at the least alarm, and rarely allow themselves to be approached within gunshot range. Whenever alarmed, they utter their well-known piercing cry as they rise in the air; and these weird notes, especially when the whole flock of birds join in the chorus, may be heard at great distances across the moors. Gregarious in winter, the birds break up into pairs in the spring, and in the breeding season lay, in a slight nest on the ground, four somewhat pear-shaped eggs, of which the ground color is olive green, marked with spots of brown and gray. In summer, the food of the European species consists of insects, larvæ, and worms, sometimes supplemented with berries, but in winter it is largely composed of small marine crustaceans and mollusks. Although generally so shy and wary, in the breeding season curlews are far bolder, and when the young are hatched, both parent birds will often fly anxiously round and round the head of any intruder on their domain. Geologically these birds are known to date from the period of the middle Miocene, remains of small species having been obtained from strata of that age in France, and it is not improbable that they date from the still older upper Eocene beds of the Paris basin.

**The Phalaropes** The three species of phalarope, two of which are met with in Britain, are readily distinguished from other members of the family by the sides of the three front toes being provided with lobe-like expansions, somewhat similar to those of the coots, and likewise by the marked lateral compression of the metatarsus, which is covered with scutes on both aspects. The beak is of medium length, straight, somewhat depressed and relatively weak, with the oval nostrils at its base surrounded by an elevated rim. The first toe, although small, is present, and a small portion of the tibia is bare. In the elongated and pointed



wings the first quill exceeds all the others in length, and the short tail is of a somewhat rounded form. The plumage, like that of the avocets, is remarkable for its softness. During the breeding season these birds are confined to the northern regions of Europe, Asia, and America, two being inhabitants of the circumpolar regions, while the third pertains to the Western Hemisphere. They are all more aquatic in their habits than any other members of the family, and chiefly frequent deeply indented coasts, although also found on the shores of inland lakes. In general appearance they approach the sandpipers, but they have shorter legs; the females are more brightly colored than the males.



GRAY PHALAROPE.

The gray phalarope (*Phalaropus fulicarius*), which is but an irregular visitor to the British Islands, attains a length of eight inches, and is remarkable for the difference in the color of the winter and summer plumage of the under parts. The species may be recognized at all seasons by the comparative shortness and width of the beak, and by the central tail feathers exceeding the outermost in width by half an inch. In the breeding plumage the whole of the under parts are of a rich chestnut, and the back and rump black, but in winter most of the upper parts, as well as a patch before the point of the wings, are pearly gray, while the under parts are pure white. Breeding in the circumpolar regions locally, but nowhere in Continental Europe, this species occasionally visits North Africa in winter, and has been recorded from New Zealand and Chili. The slightly smaller red-necked phalarope (*P. hyperboreus*), which has likewise a circumpolar distribution, although breeding locally in the Shetlands, Orkneys, and Outer Hebrides, may be recognized by the tapering and pointed beak, which (like that of the preceding) does not exceed an inch in length, and likewise by the smaller difference between the lengths of the central and outer tail feathers. The chief breeding haunts are beyond the limits of forest; but in winter this species spreads over Europe, Northern India, the Malayan region, China, New Guinea, Mexico, and Central America. Finally, Wilson's phalarope (*P. wilsoni*), which breeds on the great lakes of North America, and migrates in winter as far south as Patagonia, differs from both the others in the greater length of its slender, tapering bill, which exceeds an inch.

The term sandpiper being a general one, applied collectively to many members of the family, it is necessary to prefix the term hard-billed to those of which we have now to treat. These birds are specially characterized by the nearly straight beak, and by the feathers of the forehead extending in advance of the angle of the



The Hard-Billed Sandpipers and Ruffs gape. In length the beak is moderate, and it has its tip hard, and the nostrils slit-like and lateral. The first toe is always present, and the metatarsus (except in a Pacific species where they are absent from the greater portion of the back) is covered with scutes both before and behind, and some portion of the tibia is bare. In the long and pointed wings the first quill is the longest, but there is considerable variation in the form and number of the tail feathers, which in the great majority of species are barred. The genus comprises about a score of species, of which a large moiety are represented in the British Islands, and throughout the breeding season are distributed over the Boreal and Temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, but in



RUFFS AND REEVES.

winter become collectively cosmopolitan. Frequenting moors, marshes, and tundras during the breeding season, these familiar and pretty little birds resort to the sea-coasts in the winter throughout many portions of their range and are in the habit of performing migrations of enormous length. Their food consists of insects, crustaceans, and mollusks, supplemented by fruit, and their shrill, piping notes are among the most familiar sounds of the seashore. More or less gregarious and social in their habits, especially in the winter, with the single exception of the ruff, all are monogamous; their scanty nests are usually placed on the ground, and contain, at the proper season, four pear-shaped spotted eggs. Among the better-known British forms are the common sandpiper (*Totanus hypoleucus*), the green sandpiper (*T. ochropus*), the red shank (*T. calidris*), the greenshank (*T. glottis*), and the ruff (*T. pugnax*).



This last is a remarkable and interesting species, characterized by the periodical assumption by the males of a large ruff round the neck, which is scarcely ever exactly similar in any two individuals, the general plumage of that sex being likewise very variable at the same season. The immature males and females resemble an ordinary sandpiper, but they may always be recognized by their white axillaries, coupled with the absence of any white on the quills and central upper tail coverts. In length the male measures about twelve inches and the female some two inches less. Formerly common in the English marshes, the ruff is now mainly a passing visitor to Britain; its breeding haunts range from the most northern lands of Europe and Asia as far south as the valley of the Danube and the Kirghiz steppes, while in winter it wanders as far as the Cape, Northern India, Burma, and even more remote regions. Next to the extraordinary variation in the characteristic of the plumage, the most interesting features about the ruff are the extreme pugnacity displayed by the cocks, and the circumstance that these birds differ from all their kin in being polygamous — the females largely exceeding the males in number. During the pairing season the cocks congregate at certain spots known as "hills," and there display their pugnacious propensities, although, as in French duels, but little serious harm results to the combatants. The nest, which is roughly lined with dead grass and sedge, is usually placed on a tussock in the middle of a swamp. Years ago enormous numbers of ruffs and reeves (as the females are termed) were netted in the Lincolnshire marshes during the breeding season. By many writers ruffs are separated as *Machetes*.

Nearly allied to the preceding group are the birds known as godwits, distinguished by the feathers of the forehead not extending in advance of the angle of the gape, the extremity of the long beak being hard and but little expanded. A large portion of the tibia is devoid of feathers, and the claw of the third toe is comb-like. Were it not that there is a difference in the conformation of the upper part of the breastbone in the two groups, the godwits could scarcely be separated generically from the hard-billed sandpipers. These birds are represented by four species and two varieties, all of which breed in the Temperate and Arctic portions of the Northern Hemisphere, but migrate far to the south in winter, and two of which frequent the British Islands. Of the latter the bar-tailed godwit



BAR-TAILED GODWIT.

(*Limosa rufa*), which measures fifteen or sixteen inches in length, has in summer the upper tail coverts and tail white with dark brown barrings, but is especially characterized by the lower back, rump, axillaries, and under wing coverts being



white with obscure brown markings. Breeding locally on the Arctic tundras of Europe and Western Asia, the ordinary form is replaced by a variety eastward of the Yenisei; while in North America it is represented by the American bar-tailed godwit (*L. fedoa*), in which the axillaries and under wing coverts are chestnut. Rarer in Britain than the bar-tailed species, the black-tailed godwit (*L. melanura*) may be recognized by the tail feathers being black with white bases, and by the white axillaries. This Old-World form is represented in Eastern Asia by a variety, while in the New World its place is taken by the American black-tailed godwit (*L. hudsonica*), distinguished by its dark brown axillaries and under wing coverts. All the godwits migrate far south in winter, the two Old-World kinds then reaching Africa



COMMON TURNSTONE.

and India, and their eastern varieties visiting Australia. Although frequently breeding far inland, the godwits are essentially shore birds in winter, and to suit them for such a habitat acquire in autumn a mud-colored livery.

**Snipe-Beaked Sandpipers** The four species of the genus *Ereunetes* form a kind of connecting link between the preceding and the snipe, having the frontal feathers arranged as in the former, but the extremity of the beak soft, expanded, and rugose, as in the latter. The best-known species is the red-breasted sandpiper (or snipe, as it is generally called), which breeds in Arctic America, where it is represented by two varieties, and migrates in winter as far as Brazil and Chili, occasionally struggling to Western Europe. In Siberia it is replaced by Taczanowsky's sandpiper (*E. taczanowskii*).



**Turnstones** Long associated with the plovers, which they resemble in general bodily conformation and the shortness of the beak, the turnstones are classed by Mr. Seebohm with the snipes; and whether such an arrangement be natural or artificial, it certainly enables us to define the third subfamily, or *Scolopacinae*, with ease and exactness. Its members may be distinguished from the preceding forms by their toes being free to the base, and having no trace of webs. The turnstones differ from the other members of the assemblage, and thereby resemble the plovers, in that the nostrils extend beyond the basal fourth of the beak, the beak itself being short, thick at the base, tapering, and somewhat conical, while the metatarsus is covered with scutes in front, and reticulated behind. In the elongated wings the first quill is the longest, and the short and nearly even tail includes twelve feathers. The tibia is bare for a short distance, and the first toe is present. The turnstones are represented by three species, all of which breed in the Arctic regions, and migrate south in winter. The common turnstone (*Sirepsilas interpres*), which is a circumpolar species, visiting the British coasts in autumn and spring, and occasionally tarrying there for the winter, may be recognized by its pure white chin and throat, the general coloration of the plumage being mottled black, white, and chestnut, and the total length of the bird nine and one-half inches. The black turnstone (*S. melanocephalus*) of Western North America, in addition to its broader wings, differs by the white lower back, and the absence of a pure white throat and neck, while the plover-billed turnstone (*S. virgatus*), from the Pacific coast of America, may always be recognized by the vaulted extremity of its beak, and the brown color of the lower back.

The common turnstone, which in winter is one of the most cosmopolitan of birds, occurring as far away from its northern home as South America and New Zealand, takes its name from its habit of overturning pebbles and other stones with its beak for the purpose of obtaining the various marine creatures that lurk beneath their shelter. In such tasks the breast as well as the beak is occasionally brought into requisition; and an instance is on record where three of these birds combined their forces in order to overturn a stranded fish. Except during migration, the turnstone is essentially a littoral bird; and in Britain it is generally seen in pairs or small parties, frequently in association with other waders. Although generally running along the shore, and taking short flights when disturbed, it is not destitute of the power of swimming, and its cry is a clear loud whistle. The nest is but a poor affair, consisting of a sparsely-lined hollow in the sand; and the four spotted eggs differ in coloration from those of the plovers, and resemble those of the sandpipers and snipe. The slight difference between the summer and winter dress of these birds affords further evidence of their scolopaceous affinities.

**Cleft-Footed Sandpipers** Under this general title may be grouped a considerable assemblage of small wading birds, of which the knot (*Tringa canutus*), the dunlin (*T. alpina*), the broad-billed sandpiper (*T. platyrhyncha*), the little stint (*T. minuta*), and the sanderling (*Calidris arenaria*), are familiar British examples, the last named forming a genus by itself on account of the absence of the first toe, which is present in the remainder. These birds differ from the turnstones in that the nostrils are situated in the basal fourth of the beak, and in the metatarsus



being covered with scutes both in front and behind. The beak, which is narrow, slightly compressed, and rugose toward the tip, where it may be slightly bent down, is always shorter than the combined length of the metatarsus and third toe: the first primary quill of the wing largely exceeds the fourth in length, and the tail



KNOT SANDPIPER.

is uniformly colored. In addition to the sanderling, the group comprises thirteen species, with certain local varieties, and is confined in the breeding season to the higher latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere, although in winter becoming cosmopolitan. Of the numerous species visiting the British Islands, only the dunlin breeds there, and that but sparingly. Among these the curlew sandpiper (*T. arcuata*) demands notice on account of its curved beak, while still more remarkable is the broadly expanded tip of the beak of the spoon-billed sandpiper (*T.*

*pygmæa*), a species probably breeding to the northward of Behring Strait, and separated by many writers, as *Eurhinorhynchus*. The sanderling (*Calidris arenaria*), easily recognized by the absence of the first toe, the black legs, and broad beak, breeds near the coasts of many portions of the Arctic Ocean, although not on the Norwegian and Russian portions, and has been taken as far south as Java.

Three sandpipers from the Southern Hemisphere, two of which inhabit the Australian region and the other South America, differ from the preceding in the slight inequality in the length of the first four primary quills of the wing, and are thus assigned to a distinct genus, *Phegornis*.

**Painted Snipe** The beautiful birds commonly termed painted snipe, of which there are three species inhabiting the warmer regions of both Hemispheres, are distinguished from the members of the subfamily yet noticed by the difference in length between the shortest and longest primary quill being much less—instead of much more—than the length of the beak. They resemble the preceding forms, however, in that the length of the beak is much less than twice that of the metatarsus, and in the possession of a pale median line on the crown of the head, and two light stripes down the back, they are like the true snipe. The foot is four toed, and a considerable portion of the tibia is bare.

The best-known representative of the genus is the common painted snipe (*Rhynchæa capensis*)—so familiar to all snipe shooters in Bengal—which is distributed all over Africa south of the Sahara, Madagascar, Arabia, India, Ceylon, Burma, and the Malayan region, and thence to the Philippines, China, Southern Japan, etc. This is one of the two largest species, and is specially characterized by the large number of buff eye-like spots on the primary quills of the wings. The



adult female is somewhat the larger and more brightly-colored bird, and may always be recognized by the olive-green wing coverts, in which each feather is crossed by nearly a dozen narrow dark bars. In the adult female the neck is deep chestnut, shading into black on the breast, and the outermost of the inner secondaries are white, forming a conspicuous stripe. The adult male, on the other hand, has only two dark bars on each feather of the wing coverts, with a buff patch between them. In both sexes the quills of the wings are olivaceous gray, with narrow dark bars, and a series of five or more buff eye-like spots on the outer webs, and the inner webs with similar spots alternating with white bars. The olive-gray tail has four or five rows of these same buff spots on both webs of the feathers, all of which are tipped with buff. The plumage of the upper parts is more or less olivaceous, with the feathers marked by fine zigzag lines, while the chin and lower breast are white, the white area of the latter passing on to the shoulder to form a stripe on the scapular region. In addition to the pale stripe down the middle of the head, there is likewise a light area round each eye. The Australian species (*R. australis*) may be distinguished by having two instead of four buff spots on the outer web of the eighth primary quill, while the female is peculiar in possessing a much convoluted windpipe. The South-American painted snipe (*R. semicollaris*), wandering in summer as far south as Patagonia and wintering in Peru and Brazil, is a much smaller bird than either of the others, with conspicuous large round white spots on the black wing coverts. Differing from the true snipe in their shorter beaks, and low, flapping flight, the painted snipe haunt the same marshy districts as the latter; and although they afford but poor sport, the beauty of one of these birds as it falls on the ground with outstretched wings and tail displaying the spots is quite unrivaled. Although resident throughout the year in India, the common species has to change its quarters a good deal in the drier districts of that country, and is only a migrant to the northwest. When breeding, they are always found in pairs; and, so far as the writer's experience goes, this is generally the case in Lower Bengal all through the colder months, but at certain times of the year Mr. Hume says that they are more frequently met with in small parties. The number of eggs seems to be four, and both parent birds are always in the neighborhood of the nest. The young birds, when first hatched, have the beak quite short.

Woodcock and  
Snipe

The extreme length of the slender beak, which is more than twice that of the metatarsus, serves at once to distinguish these birds from their relatives, with whom alone they agree in having the toes completely free from webs. The long and straight beak is swollen at the sides, and soft and rugose at the tip, with the laterally-placed and basal nostrils covered with a membrane. The long wings are generally pointed, while the rounded tail comprises a variable number of feathers. Although in all the species the metatarsus is covered both in front and behind with scutes, the tibia may be either feathered to its base, or partially naked; but a small first toe, elevated above the level of the others, is always present. There is but little difference between the summer and winter dress, and the peculiar mottled russet or ashy tone of the plumage is admirably adapted for concealing the birds in their native haunts. All these birds are more or less nocturnal in their habits, and all are endued with the power of strong,



rapid, and long-sustained flight, frequently accompanied by those peculiar zig-zag dartings when frightened, which renders snipe shooting in many countries so difficult to the inexperienced. The long and sensitive beak is adapted for probing in soft mud in search of the insects, larvæ, and worms on which these birds chiefly subsist. Although each male invariably pairs with a single female in all the species, some may be gregarious at certain seasons, while others are always solitary. All frequent either marshes or woodland swamps; and they make slight nests on the ground in which are deposited four pear-shaped and spotted eggs. In the young the beak is comparatively short. The genus comprises seventeen species, some of which are divided into local varieties, and have a world-wide distribution, four of the species occurring in the British Islands, where, however, only two breed.

Contrasted with the common snipe, the woodcock differs so markedly **Woodcock** in several features that if we had these two alone to deal with they might be referred to distinct genera, but the existence of more or less completely intermediate types renders it preferable to follow Mr. Seebohm in including the whole under the genus *Scolopax*. In the snipe a considerable portion of the tibia is bare, whereas in the woodcock (*S. rusticola*) it is completely feathered; there are fourteen tail feathers in the former and twelve in the latter; in the snipe the primaries are long and the secondaries short, whereas the reverse is the case with its cousin; the black markings on the head of the snipe are longitudinal, and commence at the beak, while in the woodcock they are transverse and confined to the back of the head; the under surface of the tail feathers of the woodcock have silvery-white tips, which are wanting in the snipe; the snipe has uniformly-colored primary quills, while those of the woodcock are barred; lastly, the eggs of the woodcock have a much paler ground color than those of the snipe. Measuring from thirteen to fourteen inches in length, the common woodcock may be distinguished from its allies by the above-mentioned transverse markings on the head, and the silvery tips to the under surface of the tail feathers, coupled with the barred breast, and the bars on both webs of the primaries; and it will thus be unnecessary to describe the bird in detail, although reference must be made to its large, brown, beady eye. Breeding as far north as the Arctic Circle in forest districts, and as far south as the Alps, Caucasus, and Himalayas, at considerable elevations, as well as in the mountains of Japan, the common woodcock ranges over the greater part of Europe and Asia, visiting India and the adjacent regions in winter. Although the individuals breeding in the extreme north are migratory, those whose nesting haunts are more to the south are probably resident. The smaller North-American woodcock (*S. minor*) differs by the narrowness of the first three primary quills, and the nearly-uniform coloration of all the primaries and under parts; the Moluccan woodcock (*S. rochusseni*) has a uniform breast and barred primaries; while in the medium-sized Horsfield's woodcock (*S. saturata*) of Java and New Guinea, only the outer webs of the primaries are barred. In the same group with the woodcocks Mr. Seebohm includes six southern species which he terms semi-woodcocks, five of which are from South America, while the last (*S. aucklandica*) is from New Zealand. Possessing the longitudinal head markings of the two groups of snipe, these birds differ from all the latter either by having not more than sixteen tail feathers,





NIGHT-HERON AND BOATBILL.







or by the tibia being feathered almost or completely to the joint. Essentially nocturnal and solitary in its habits, the woodcock passes the day skulking among the thick shade of woods, from whence it issues forth at evening to search for food in the marshes or along the banks of streams. Worms, of which it will consume a prodigious quantity, form its chief nutriment; and it appears that it ascertains the



WOODCOCK IN COVERT.

position of these creatures by plunging its beak deep down into the mud and remaining motionless for a few seconds. If any subterranean movement is then detected, the beak is once more plunged in the direction indicated, and the hapless worm extracted. When flushed during daylight, the woodcock rises with a "whirr" of its wings, and occasionally uttering a snipe-like cry. It always flies much less



rapidly than a snipe, and does not dart so much; while after a long journey its flight is so slow and flapping that in the Himalayas the writer has kicked up these birds from beneath his feet without at first realizing what they were. During the pairing



WOODCOCK AND NEST.

season male woodcocks forsake for a time their usual skulking habits, and fly slowly up and down in the open at morn and eve in a peculiar manner, at the same time uttering a characteristic cry. The term "rôding" is applied to this nuptial flight, and if two cocks thus engaged should chance to meet, a fight immediately ensues. Breeding very early in the season, the woodcock nests in a mere depression of the ground, which it lines abundantly with dry grass and leaves, the four eggs being generally laid in April. The nest is usually situated among dead fern, with the colors of which the plumage of the old birds harmonizes. The young are at times carried to a safer spot by their parent, who takes them one by one between her thighs, and partially supports them by the beak.

**Aberrant Snipe** Under this title Mr. Seebohm groups a small number of species characterized by possessing longitudinal head markings, and more than sixteen tail feathers; the tibia being occasionally feathered to the ankle-joint, while the inner webs of the primaries are either plain, or have the bars confined to their terminal portions. Of these, the solitary snipe (*S. solitaria*), which breeds in Turkestan and the Himalayas, visiting India in winter, and represented by a variety in Eastern Siberia and Japan, may be distinguished by the white streaks on the outer borders of the scapulars, the usual number of tail feathers being apparently eighteen. It inhabits bare, treeless districts. Another member is the wood snipe (*S. nemorivaga*) of the Himalayas, India, and Burma, which has the habits of a woodcock, and may be recognized by the shortest secondary quills projecting more than half an inch beyond the longest of the primary coverts,—a characteristic indicating limited flying powers, while the tibia is usually feathered to the joint. The small pintail snipe (*S. stenura*), which breeds as far north as the Arctic Circle from the Yenisei to the Pacific, and winters in India, China, Burma, Malayana, etc., is characterized by its twenty-six tail feathers, of which the eight outermost on each side are very narrow, although gradually increasing in width.

**Typical Snipe** The members of this group, while agreeing with those of the last in the longitudinal black markings on the head, are characterized by the number of tail feathers never exceeding sixteen, by a considerable portion of the tibia being bare, and by the total absence of bars on the inner webs of the primary quills. Of these, the great snipe (*S. major*), which has sixteen tail feathers,



and measures from ten and one-half to eleven and one-half inches in length, is characterized by the greater portion of the four outer tail feathers on each side being white, and by the broad white tips to the median tail coverts. A rare straggler during (chiefly autumnal) migration to the British Islands, the great snipe breeds in Northern and some parts of Southeastern Europe, and as far eastward as the valley of the Yenisei, while in winter the majority sojourn in South Africa. Eastward of the Yenisei its place is taken by Swinhoe's snipe (*S. megala*), which belongs to the preceding group, having twenty tail feathers. The best-known member of the whole group is the common snipe (*S. galinago*), some of the leading features of which have been already alluded to on p. 2268. This species, which attains a length of ten and one-half inches, is, however, characterized by possessing fourteen tail feathers, by the breast being marked with longitudinal dark streaks, and by the axillaries being white, more or less marked with gray. The breeding range of the common snipe comprises Northern and Central Europe as far as the Arctic Ocean, and southward to the Alps and Southern Russia, while eastward it extends through Siberia and Turkestan to Southeastern Mongolia. In winter the birds from the northern portion of this extensive area spread themselves over the countries on both sides of the Mediterranean, Persia, India, Ceylon, Burma, China, and the Philippines. In North America this species is replaced by a variety known as Wilson's snipe, in the typical form of which the beak is shorter, and the tail feathers sixteen in number, while the axillaries are barred with brown, and the breast is marked with transverse bars. Intermediate forms, however, completely connect the two races; these being frequently met with in India. The breeding area of Wilson's snipe extends from the Arctic Circle to the Northern United States, while in winter the species ranges to Central and Northern South America. The last species to which we can allude is the jack snipe (*S. gallinula*), which is a common winter visitor to Britain, and is characterized by its small size (length, seven and one-half inches), its twelve tail feathers, the purple gloss on the feathers of the upper parts, and the metallic-green hue of the inner webs of the scapulars.



COMMON SNIPE.

Undergoing but slight seasonal variation in plumage, snipe are to be found at all times of the year among the protection afforded by the sedge, grass, or other vegetation of marshy places, from which they rise suddenly when flushed, with the well-known *staich*, but without much whirring of the wings, and dart off with lightning-like rapidity. Of the flight of Wilson's snipe Dr. G. B. Grinnell observes that "most birds when they rise from the ground appear to have some definite idea



of the direction in which they wish to go, and having started in a particular line of flight, keep to it, unless turned by some alarming apparition before them. Not so with the snipe, however; he springs from the ground uttering his curious squeaking cry, darts a few yards one way, changes his mind, and turns almost at right angles to his original course; then he appears to think he has made a mistake, and now alters his direction, and so twists off, 'angling' across the meadow until he is out of gunshot. He then either rises high in the air and swings about for awhile, looking for a desirable spot to alight, or else settles down into a straight, swift course, which he keeps up until his fright is over, or he has come to a spot which



A FAMILY OF WILSON'S SNIPE.

is to his liking, when he throws himself to the earth, and with a peculiar toss of his wings checks his progress, and alights.' Fortunately for the sportsman in India, where the common snipe is more abundant than elsewhere, these birds do not generally indulge in such vagaries, but fly straight away. The writer has, however, occasionally seen the common species dart, although the pintail does so but very rarely. Unless flushed, snipe are but rarely seen on the wing during the day, and their chief feeding time, like their migration, is by night. In Europe snipe are essentially solitary birds, but this can scarcely be said to be the case in India, where a "whisp" of from six to a dozen may often be seen flying together over a marsh; while these birds may often be flushed in crowds from one spot, where they must have been feeding in close proximity. They are never found away from covert, although on rare occasions the



common species has been observed perching on a tree, and they never settle where the water is deep enough to wet the feathers of the breast. At ordinary seasons a very silent bird, when breeding, the common snipe utters a peculiar two-syllabled note, compared to *tyik-tyuk*, of which the utterance is accompanied by a nodding of the head. Moreover, the males at the same season indulge in the peculiar performance known as "drumming," during which they may be seen flying diagonally upward or round and round in large circles, and then suddenly swooping down with vibrating half-closed wings and outspread tail; the "drumming," which has been compared to the bleating of a goat, being only produced during the descent.

In Britain newly laid eggs of the common snipe may be found from the middle of April till the middle of May; the nest being a hollow, lined with dried grass, usually placed in the middle of a tussock of rushes or coarse grass in a swamp, or under the protecting shelter of the same. The four eggs are somewhat variable in hue, the ground color being some shade of buff or olive, upon which are large blotches of rich, dark brown, with large underlying markings of lighter brown and gray. The main duty of incubation is performed by the hen bird; and but a single brood is produced during the year. In the Arctic regions the eggs, like those of the jack snipe, are not laid till June.

## JACANAS AND WATER PHEASANTS

### Family *PARRIDÆ*

Mainly from the circumstance that many of them have a naked shield on the forehead, like that of the coots and moor hens, the members of the present small family were formerly classed with the rails, although their true position appears to be here. From the *Charadriidæ* they are distinguished by the presence of unossified vacuities in the occipital surface of the skull, while they differ from all other birds in the extraordinary elongation of their toes. They are handsomely-colored birds, black, or black and white, being the predominating tints, but the young are less brilliant than the adults. The group is confined to South America, Africa, south of the Tropic of Cancer, the Indian region, Australia, and Papua.

**Jacanas** The jacanas (*Parra*), of which there are ten species, have a distribution coextensive with that of the family; and although their fossil remains have not been discovered, it is probable that they lived in Europe during the Tertiary period, and have reached their present habitat by a southerly migration. The species here figured (*P. nigra*), is an inhabitant of Brazil. They are long-legged, slenderly-built birds, with short tails, spurs on the wings, and the aforesaid shield on the head. Insectivorous in their diet, they frequent lakes and quiet rivers, where their long toes enable them to walk over the leaves of the water lilies. The nest is a rude structure, built near the edge of the water; and the eggs, which vary from four to six in number, and have a bluish-green ground with liver-colored spots, often rest on the bare soil.



Water  
Pheasant

The largest member of the family is the beautiful water pheasant (*Hydrophasianus chirurgus*) of India and Ceylon, which is the sole representative of its genus, and is easily recognized by the elongation of the two central tail feathers, and the pied plumage. These birds, which are abundant on the lakes of Kashmir, as well as those of India, usually assume their



BRAZILIAN JACANA.  
(One-half natural size.)

breeding plumage in May or June, and they utter a peculiar mewing, or wailing sound, which can be heard for a considerable distance. The nest may be either a floating structure of grass and herbage, or fixed among the growing stalks of rice and in July or August receives a clutch of from four to seven bronzy-brown or green eggs.



## SHEATH BILLS AND SEED SNIPE

Families *CHIONIDIDÆ* and *THINOCORIDÆ*

In this place brief mention may be made of certain birds which appear to connect to some extent the members of the preceding families with the gulls. These comprise the sheath bills (*Chionis*), represented by one species (*C. alba*) in the Falkland islands and straits of Magellan, and a second (*C. minor*) in the Crozet and Kerguelen islands, and the seed snipe (*Thinocorus* and *Attagis*) of Temperate South America. All these birds differ from the *Charadriidæ*, and resemble the coursers and gulls in the absence of basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the skull, as also of a pair of vacuities on the occipital face

of the latter, the sheath bills having more or less slit-like (schizorhinal) nasal apertures in the skull, while those of



COMMON SHEATH BILL.



LATREILLE'S SEED SNIPE.

the seed snipe approximate to the oval (holorhinal) type. The sheath bills in Kerguelen island, writes Moseley, "are present everywhere on the coast, and from their extreme tameness and inquisitive habits, are always attracting one's attention. A pair or two of them always forms part of any view on the coast. The birds are pure white, about the size of a very large pigeon, but with the appearance rather of a fowl. They have light pink-colored legs, with partial webbing at the toes, small spurs on the inner sides of the wings, and a black bill with a

most curious lamina of horny matter projecting over the nostrils. Round the eye is a tumid, pink ring bare of feathers; about the head are wattle-like warts. The birds nest under fallen rocks along the cliffs, often in places where the nest is



difficult of access. The nest is made of grass and bent, and the eggs are usually two in number, of the shape of those of the plovers, and of a somewhat similar coloring, spotted dark red and brown." When first hatched the young are black. The adult birds utter a harsh note, and feed chiefly on seaweed and mollusks; their fearlessness being such that they will often allow themselves to be knocked on the head with a stick. The seed snipe, or quail snipe, are small, short-billed birds with the general appearance and habits of quail, living in dry inland districts, where they subsist on plants, roots, and insects. The figured species (*Attagis latreillei*) inhabits the Falkland islands and the higher mountains of the southern part of South America. In both genera the beak is rather short and compressed, with the aperture of the nostrils in most cases closed by a horny membrane covered with short feathers. Generally these birds are met with in pairs or small coveys of five or six, which frequent the same spots for long periods. Although they frequent desert regions, the nest is placed near a lake, the number of eggs being four or five.

### THE GULL TRIBE

#### Order GAVLÆ

Formerly associated with the petrels, the terns, skimmers, gulls, and skuas, are now generally regarded as nearly allied to the *Limicolæ*, with which they agree



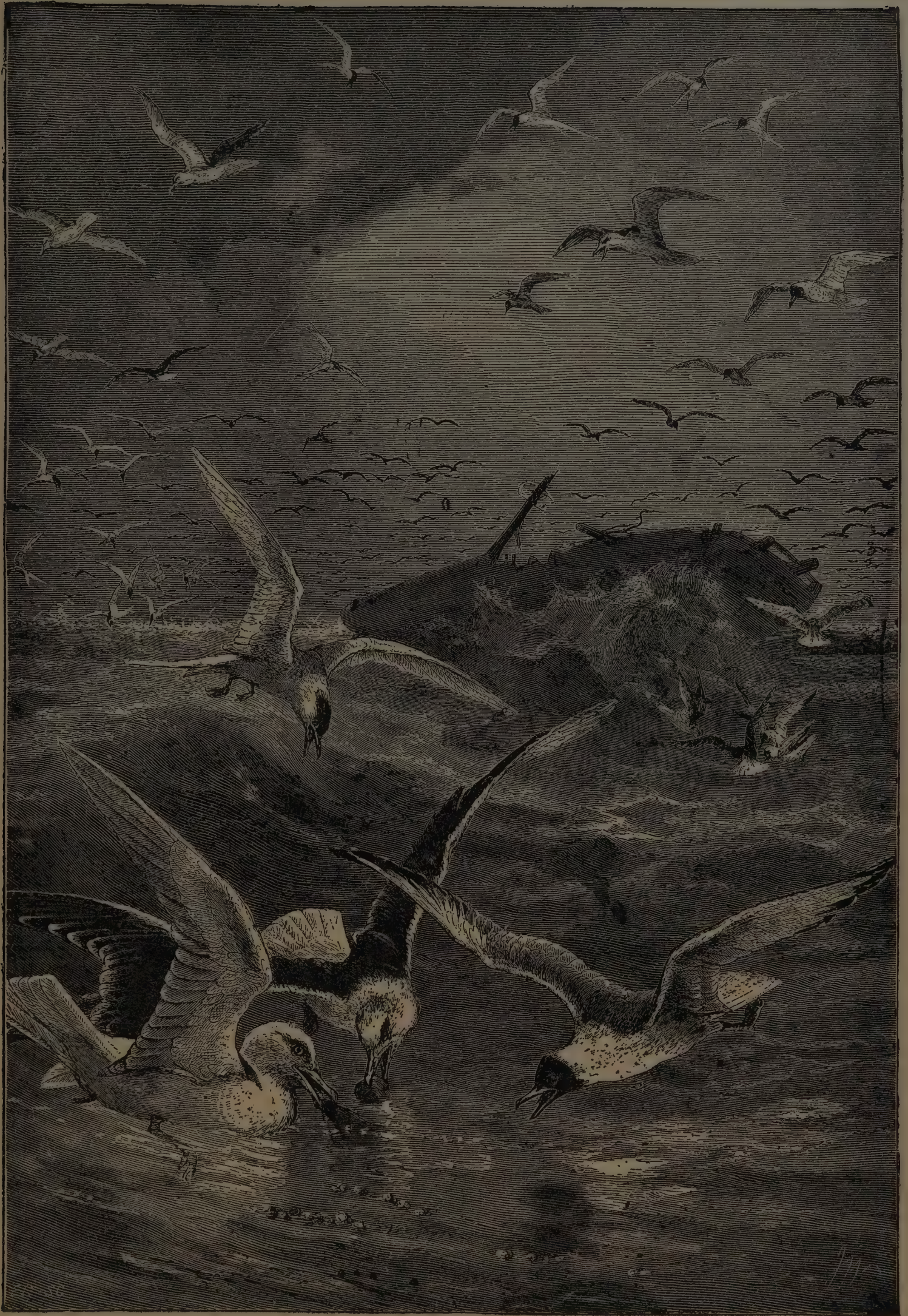
YOUNG GULLS COVERED WITH DOWN.

in the arrangement of their plumage.

Externally these birds are characterized by the prevalence of pure gray and white in their adult plumage, and by the complete webbing of the three front toes, as well as by their long wings, in which the fifth secondary quill is wanting. Their skulls differ from those of the typical *Limicolæ* in the absence of basipterygoid processes on the inferior surface of the rostrum; while the hinder extremity of the lower jaw is abruptly truncated, and in the wing the flat bone, corresponding to the first joint of the human forefinger, has two circular perforations — a feature

distinguishing the skeleton from that of any of the plover tribe and their allies. Throughout the group there are deep grooves on the upper surface of the skull for glands, the development of these being very variable among the *Limicolæ*. Except in the skimmers, the beak is simple, and may be either straight or hooked. In the wing there are ten large primaries, and one minute and concealed; the whole plumage is remarkably compact, the contour feathers having aftershafts; there are twelve tail feathers; the spinal feather tract is well defined by bare lateral areas on





GROUP OF BRITISH GULLS AND TERNS.

1. Common Tern; 2. Black-Backed Gull; 3. Glaucous Gull; 4. Black-Headed Gull. (2277)



the neck, and forked on the upper back; and the oil gland is tufted. In their down-clad and active young, these birds resemble the plovers, but the down is of a more complex type. The first toe is raised above the level of the others, with which it is not connected by membrane; and the nasal apertures in the skull are schizorhinal, while the external nostrils are elongated, and placed rather low down on the sides of the base of the beak. In the general structure of the palate, as well as in the presence of a process on the outer side of the humerus (see figure in Vol. III. p. 1467), the gulls resemble the plovers. Rarely, if ever, exceeding three in number, the eggs are spotted or scrolled with dark markings on the light colored ground.

Gregarious and noisy in their habits, the gulls and terns are chiefly frequenters of the coasts, although many of them may be found on inland waters, while all may be driven inland by stress of weather. Even in England gulls may be seen following the plow in search of worms; and in parts of Argentina, as in the Colina district, at a distance of some two hundred miles from the sea, they appear to dwell permanently inland, nesting in the lagunas. In Britain, while some species breed on coast cliffs, others nest on islands and inland lakes, grassy downs, and peat mosses. All the members of the group are birds of powerful and sustained flight, and are capable of floating in the air with scarce a movement of their wings, while they are equally at home on the surface of the water, where their webbed feet enable them to swim with facility. The terns are, however, more essentially aerial and aquatic birds than the gulls, their short legs not being well adapted for walking on land. In the neighborhood of the sea the food of all these birds consists mainly of fish and refuse, but when inland they consume worms, insects, the eggs and young of other birds, and the offal from slaughterhouses. Although the group as a whole has a cosmopolitan distribution, it is noteworthy that in the great area lying between South America and the neighborhood of Australia and New Zealand not a single gull is to be met with, although terns are abundant. Along the southern shores of Australia, and also in New Zealand, a large, dark-mantled gull (*Larus pacificus*) makes its appearance as an isolated form. Geologically, the group appears to be one of the oldest of the existing orders of birds, remains of an extinct genus (*Halcyornis*) occurring in the London Clay, a formation belonging to the lowest division of the Tertiary period; while other forms, which have been assigned to the existing genus *Larus*, occur in beds pertaining to the lower portion of the Miocene period. According to the classification adopted by Mr. Howard Saunders, the order may be divided into two families, the first of which is again split up into three subfamilies.

## THE TERNS, SKIMMERS, AND GULLS

### Family *LARIDÆ*

Including the three groups above named, each of which represents a subfamily, the present family is characterized as follows: The beak has no cere at its base;



there are two notches on each side of the hinder margin of the breastbone; the toes may be either partially or fully webbed, and the claws are feeble or of moderate length.

#### Terns

The terns, of which eleven genera are recognized by Mr. Saunders, constitute a subfamily (*Sterninæ*) characterized by the straight and rather slender beak, in which the two mandibles are of nearly equal length; by the feather tracts resembling those of the plovers in their arrangement; and by the slight or distinct forking of the tail. In Britain the group is represented by two genera, and it is to these that our notice is mainly confined. The marsh terns form a genus (*Hydrochelidon*) represented by four species, three of which are British. Belonging to a group of genera, in which the tail may be either nearly square or deeply forked, and the head devoid of elongated plumes at the gape of the mouth, the marsh terns are specially distinguished by the rounded or slightly-pointed tail feathers, the short tail, which is less than half the length of the wing, the small beak, with the culmen less than twice the length of the metatarsus, and the feeble feet, in which the webs are considerably indented between the toes. All these terns nest in marshes, either on tussocks of grass, or among floating vegetation. The best known of the British species is the black tern (*H. nigra*), in which the under parts in the adult summer plumage are dark leaden gray, the upper tail coverts and tail being gray, the beak black, the chin and sides of the face like the under parts, the crown nearly black, and the under wing coverts pale gray. On the other hand, the whiskered tern (*H. hybrida*), which is but an occasional straggler to Britain from the south, has the beak blood red, the chin and sides of the face pure white, the throat and breast gray, passing into blackish gray on the abdomen, and the under wing coverts white. Abundant in Southern Europe, this tern ranges over a large part of Africa and most of Asia. The beautiful white-winged black tern (*H. leucop-*



HEAD OF BROAD-BILLED TERN.  
(From Saunders, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1876.)

*tera*), which is likewise but a rare visitor to the British Isles, differs from both the preceding in that the upper tail coverts and tail are white in the adult summer plumage, the under parts being black as far as the vent, and the under wing coverts of the same hue, while the beak is dull red. Rare in Northern Europe, this species is more common in the south and east, whence its range extends over the greater portion of Europe. Mr. Saunders writes that "the black tern breeds in colonies, the nest being situated in marshes, and formed of decayed pieces of *Equisetum* and other plants, or heaps of wrack, which rise and fall with the tide; sometimes they



are placed on the firmer hummocks of bog in the middle of shallow parts. The eggs are three in number, of various shades of ochreous clay, olive brown, or olive green, blotched with dark brown, especially at the larger end. The food of this tern consists chiefly of beetles and dragon flies, with some small fish; it is also very partial to leeches."

The true terns, of which the common tern (*Sterna fluviatilis*) is the typical form, differ from the marsh terns and their allies by the distinctly-pointed outer tail feathers, while they are further characterized by the shortness of the metatarsus, the moderately-elongated tail, and the compressed and slender beak. With two exceptions, these terns have the crown of the head black; while, as a rule, the under parts are white or gray, although in the Oriental black-bellied tern (*S. melano-gaster*) they are black. The common species, as well as the Arctic (*S. macrura*),



COMMON TERN.

roseate (*S. dougalli*), and Sandwich tern (*S. cantiana*) are large-sized forms belonging to a group of the genus in which the forehead is black to the culmen of the beak, whereas the sooty tern (*S. fuliginosa*) is the British representative of another group in which the front of the forehead is white in the adult plumage. From all the above the lesser tern (*S. minuta*), together with several other species, may be distinguished by its inferior dimensions, the length of the wing being less than eight inches, whereas in the other groups it varies from nine and one-half to twelve inches.

The broad-billed tern (*S. eurygnatha*), of which the head is figured on p 2279, is an inhabitant of the Atlantic coast of America, from South Brazil to the island of Trinidad, and is represented by a closely-allied species on the Pacific coast of this continent.

**Noddies** As an essentially tropical genus of the subfamily, brief mention must be made of the noddies, typically represented by *Anous stolidus*. These birds belong to a group of the subfamily, differing from the one including the last two by the graduated tail, in which the feathers are pointed, and the outermost shorter than the next pair. As a genus, the noddies are characterized by the short middle toe, the strong decurved beak, and by the fourth pair of tail feathers, counting from the outer side, exceeding all the others in length. The common noddy appears to be generally distributed throughout the Tropics, one of its best-known breeding haunts being the Tortuga islands, off Florida. Its general color is dark; but, like the allied species, it has a light gray patch on the crown of the head and forehead.



**Skimmers** The remarkable birds known as skimmers, or scissor bills, constitute a subfamily (*Rhynchopinæ*), distinguished not only from the terns (which they otherwise resemble), but likewise from all other birds, by the peculiar structure of the beak, this organ being elongated and compressed to a knife-like form, with the lower mandible considerably longer than the upper one, which is freely movable. The single genus of the subfamily is represented by three species, of which the black skimmer (*Rhynchops nigra*), distinguished by its dark beak, is North American, while the yellow-beaked skimmer (*R. albi-collis*) is Indian, the third species inhabiting the Nile and Red Sea littoral. The American species has been observed flying close to the water, with the lower half of the beak immersed beneath the surface, doubtless searching for food.



BLACK SKIMMER.

**Gulls** The gulls proper, as distinguished from the other members of the order, form the third subfamily (*Larinæ*) of the typical family, the great majority of them belonging to the genus *Larus*, although the kittiwake and an allied species from the North Pacific are separated as *Rissa*; while Sabine's gull and a kindred but very rare form from the Galapagos islands constitute the genus *Xema*; and Ross's gull (*Rhodostethia rossi*) and the ivory gull (*Pagophila eburnea*) respectively represent distinct generic types. As a subfamily, the gulls are characterized by the upper mandible of the beak being longer than the lower one, over which its tip is bent down; while the tail is usually squared, although in one genus it is forked, and in a second wedge shaped. Some of the smaller gulls, like so many of the terns, assume a dark head and neck in the summer plumage.

**Fork-Tailed Gulls** Sabine's gull (*Xema sabinei*), together with the Galapagos fork-tailed gull (*X. furcatum*), may be at once distinguished by the forking of the tail, — a characteristic in which they agree with the great majority of the terns, as they also do in the assumption of a dark head during the breeding season. Not a very uncommon straggler — especially in the immature state — to the British Islands, Sabine's gull breeds in Arctic America and Siberia, generally in company with the Arctic tern, two eggs being laid by the female on the bare ground. Of the second and larger species but little is known, only a few examples having found their way into European collections.

**Ross's Gull** As the forked tail serves to distinguish the members of the last genus, so the single representative (*Rhodostethia rossi*) of the present one is equally well demarcated by the wedge-like contour of the same appendage.



It is likewise characterized by its small dove-like beak; while the delicate pink hue of its plumage is also a striking feature, although one shared by some other members of the subfamily. Formerly rare in collections, this gull has more recently been obtained abundantly off Point Barron; but its true polar haunts appear to be as yet undiscovered, although it has been seen in summer in Boothia Felix and Franz-Josef Land.

**Typical Gulls** Represented by nearly half a hundred species, the typical gulls of the genus *Larus* differ from both the preceding by the squared tail, while they are further characterized by the full development of the first or hind-



BLACK-HEADED GULL.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

toe. The genus includes both the largest and the smallest representatives of the subfamily; and while some species assume a dark head in the breeding season, others lose all trace of dark tints in this region when adult. The smallest of the dark-headed species visiting the British Islands is the little gull (*L. minutus*), easily recognized by its diminutive size, and, when in flight, by the slaty black under surface of the wings. A straggler to Southern Norway, this gull is common in the Mediterranean countries, ranging eastward to the Caucasus, and thence northward across Siberia to the Lena. Nesting in colonies in the vicinity of Lake Ladoga,

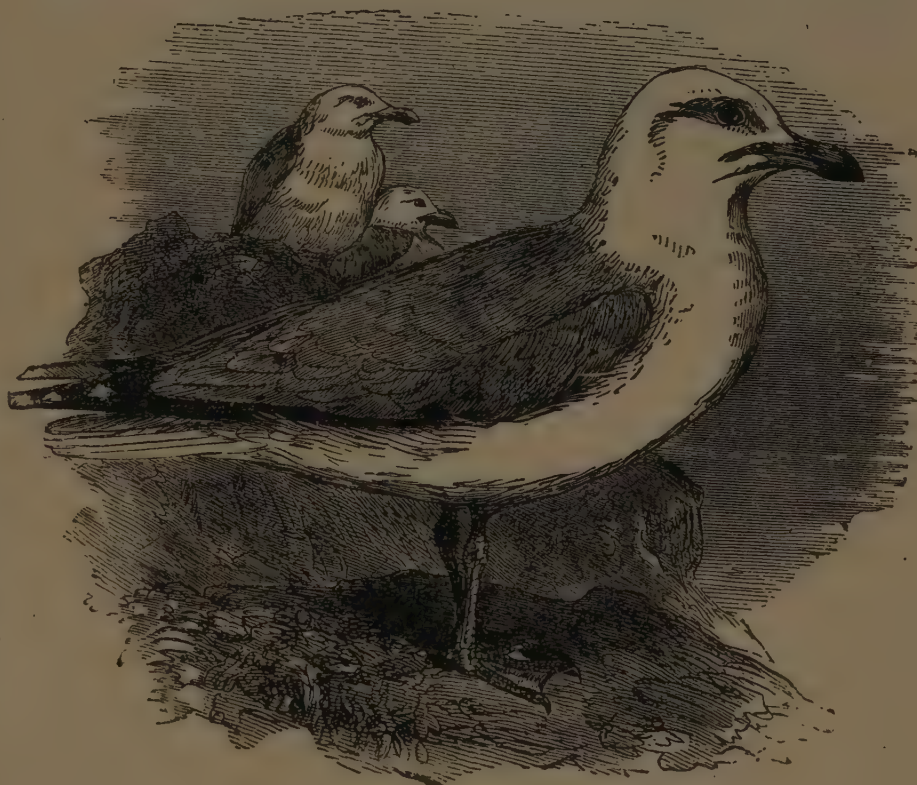




COMMON GULL.

together with the common tern, the female generally lays three or four eggs, which may be distinguished from those of the former by the orange-red, instead of yellow, color of their yolks. Whereas the species just mentioned is but a very occasional visitor there, the black-headed gull (*L. ridibundus*) is a common denizen of the British coasts, showing an especial partiality for flat shores during the winter, but in the spring seeking marshes for the purpose of breeding. In this species the head and upper part of the neck are dark brown, and the beak lake red in the summer dress; but in the Mediterranean black-headed gull (*L. melanocephalus*) the head is jet black, and the beak coral red, with a dark band in front of the angle,

while the primary quills, in fully adult examples, are white, instead of parti-colored. In America the group is represented by the laughing gull (*L. atricilla*), distinguished from the British species by its larger dimensions, and characterized by having the first three outer primaries black, with minute white tips. The largest member of the group is the great black-headed gull (*L. ichthyaëtus*), ranging eastward from the Levant to China, and northward to Mongolia. In length the male may measure as much as twenty-seven inches (against sixteen inches in the black-headed gull); and in the breeding plumage the adult has a jet-black head and upper neck, the beak orange red, passing into red at the angle of the mandible, the first primary mainly white, with a black streak along the

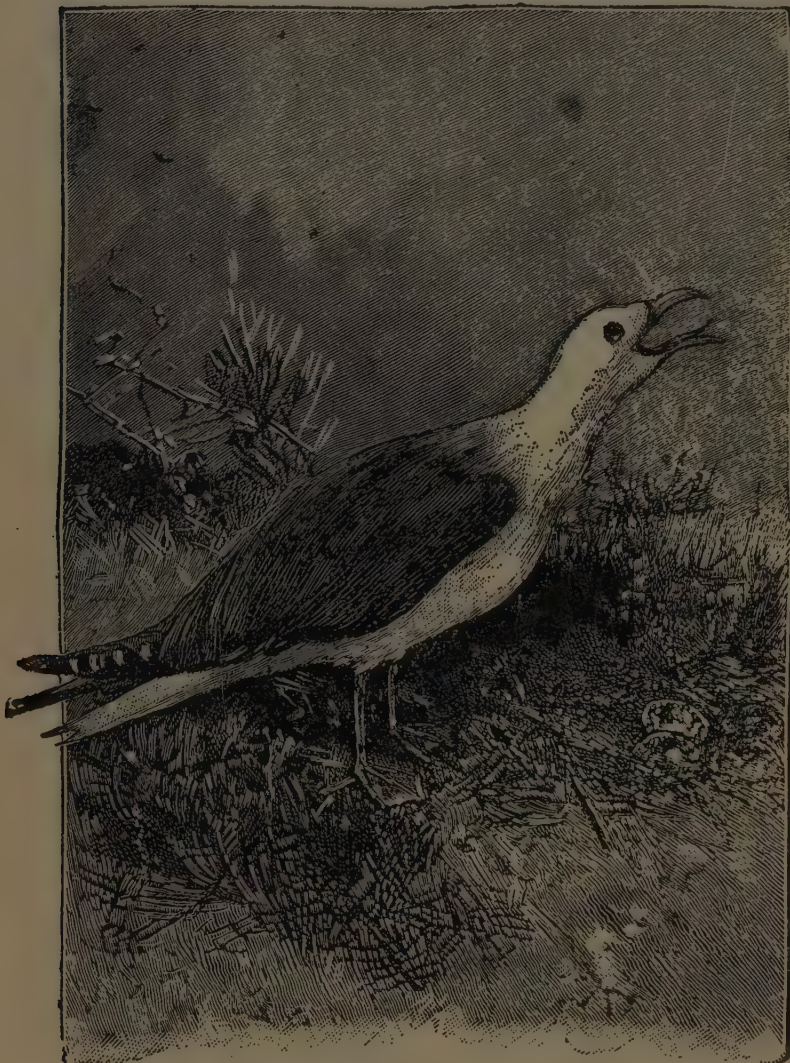


HERRING GULL.



outer web, while on the second, third, and fourth quills of the same series the black forms a bar, followed by a broad white tip.

With the somewhat misnamed common gull (*L. canus*) we come to the first of a group of mostly large species, characterized by the pure white head and neck in the summer plumage of the adult. Measuring eighteen inches in length, the adult in summer has the head and neck pure white, the back gray, the primaries mostly black, with white spots or tips, the beak yellow at the tip and greenish yellow at the base, and the total number of flight feathers thirty-one. Breeding throughout Northern Europe and Asia, the common gull is now only a winter visitor to England, although it still nests in Ireland and Scotland. Its nests may be either scat-



LESSER BLACK-BACKED GULL.

tered singly along the shore, or aggregated into larger or smaller colonies. On the two sides of North America this gull is severally represented by an allied species. Another British species demanding notice is the herring gull (*L. argentatus*), which considerably exceeds the last in size, measuring upward of twenty-three inches in length. In the adult summer plumage the head is white, the mantle pale pearl gray, the beak wholly yellow, a ring round the eye yellow, and the legs flesh colored; there are thirty-four flight feathers. The range of this species includes Northern Europe, the islands of the Atlantic, such as the Azores, where it breeds, and North America, while in winter it visits the north of Africa. In Southern Europe, as well as in Siberia, and various parts of America, the herring gull is replaced by several very closely-allied forms, mainly

distinguished by the darker or lighter hue of the mantle, the pattern of the quill feathers, and the color of the legs and of the ring round the eye. These gulls are in the habit of following the shoals of the fish from which they take their name, and may often be seen hovering above the fry, preparatory to taking a plunge among them in the water. Their chief food consists, however, of various marine animals thrown up by the tide, although during the spring and after the rough weather, they frequently wander far inland. Somewhat superior in size to the common gull (its length being about twenty-one inches), the lesser black-backed gull (*L. fuscus*) in the adult summer plumage has the head white, the primaries



blackish with white tips, the back blackish, and the legs bright yellow. This species is resident in Britain, and ranges eastward to the Caspian, while southward it extends into Africa, and westward to the Canaries. Of the great black-backed gull (*L. marinus*), which is larger than all the preceding, a well-known observer, who writes under the *nom de plume* of "A Son of the Marshes," says that these birds "are not particular as to the nature of their food, so long as there is enough of it; a rat or a bird, a fish or a snail, or bread and milk, will suit almost equally well. Tradition says that in the early days of our oldest inhabitants the great black-backed gull bred on some of the wild flats of the Kentish coast, and in a portion of the lonely salt marshes of Essex." In attacking young lambs, these gulls invariably commence by pecking out the eyes of their victims; and as many as nine of these marauders have been captured during a single evening by setting a number of traps around a dead lamb. In length this gull measures upward of twenty-eight inches; and in the adult breeding plumage the head is white, the back blackish, and the legs flesh color, the number of flight feathers being thirty-four. Essentially an oceanic species, the greater black-backed gull is mainly an inhabitant of both sides of the North Atlantic, although it has been procured on the Pacific side of North America, and in winter it ranges as far south as the Canaries. In the Southern Hemisphere it is replaced by the southern black-backed gull (*L. dominicanus*), characterized by its stout beak, brownish black mantle, and olive-colored legs. Largest of all the British species, the glaucous gull (*L. glaucus*), in which the males may measure fully thirty-two inches, is readily distinguished by the adult summer plumage being nearly white throughout, as well as by the comparative shortness of the wings and feet. Essentially an Old-World Arctic bird, this gull only wanders in winter to temperate and tropical Europe; while in the North Pacific it is represented by the allied *L. glaucescens*, ranging from America to Kamchatka, and distinguished by the faint gray mottlings on the wings. Another occasional wanderer to the British Isles from the north is the Iceland gull (*L. leucopterus*), which may be distinguished from the last by its length not exceeding twenty-two inches, and likewise by the proportionately much longer wings and legs. Bonaparte's gull (*L. philadelphia*), a small species with a grayish-black head and upper neck, is remarkable for its habit of breeding in tall trees.

**Kittiwakes** Represented only by the common circumpolar kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*) and an allied North-Pacific species (*R. brevirostris*) from the region lying between Alaska and Kamchatka, these gulls are distinguished by the shortness of the metatarsus and the absence or rudimentary condition of the first or hind-toe. It is not a little curious that while in most districts examples of the common kittiwake in which the latter toe persists are but rarely met with, in Behring Sea this condition is much more common. Measuring fifteen inches in length, the kittiwake, in the summer plumage of the adult, has the upper parts white and gray, the tail white, the first to the fifth primaries tipped with black, the under parts white, the beak yellow, and the legs brownish black. The kittiwake is a resident in the British Isles, where it breeds in numbers on rocky cliffs, and feeds chiefly on surface-swimming fry of fishes and marine invertebrates. The nests, which are usually placed close together on narrow ledges of rock, are



built of seaweed, and generally contain three eggs. The Pacific species, which exhibits a similar variation with regard to the first toe, may be distinguished by its orange-red legs.

**Ivory Gull** Conspicuous on account of its uniform delicate white plumage, faintly suffused with a rosy tint, in marked contrast to which stand out the jet-black legs and greenish-yellow beak, the lovely ivory gull (*Pagophila eburnea*) alone represents a genus characterized by the shortness of the beak, the



KITTIWAKES NESTING.

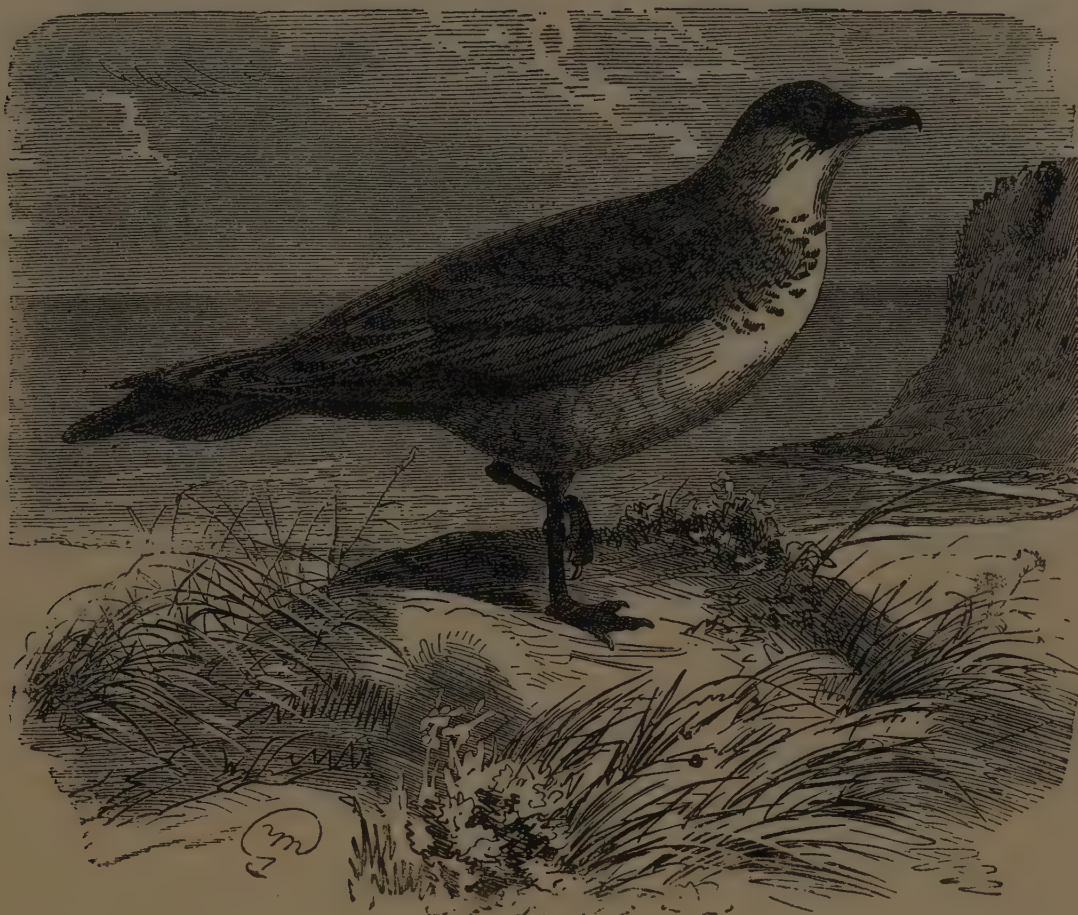
long and slightly-graduated tail, and the connection of the first toe (of which the claw is unusually long) with the metatarsus by means of a distinct web. A circumpolar inhabitant of the Arctic seas, this gull wanders into temperate regions during the winter, its breeding places being in Spitzbergen and other regions in the far north. In contrast to the snowy white of the adult, the young of the ivory gull are conspicuously spotted with black.



## THE SKUAS

## Family STERCORARIIDÆ

Closely allied to the gulls, the skuas are considered by Mr. Saunders to form a family by themselves, although many ornithologists are not disposed to admit the necessity for such separation. As a family these birds are characterized by the following features: The beak has a cere at the base, and the tip of the upper mandible hooked; the breastbone has but a single notch on each side; the blind appendages (*cæca*) of the intestine are larger than in the preceding family; and



POMATORHINE SKUA.

the completely webbed toes are furnished with strong, sharp, hooked claws. Represented by six species, the skuas are all included in a single genus; and while four of them breed only in the colder regions of the Northern Hemisphere, there are two southern species, one of which (*Stercorarius chilensis*) is found on the western coast of South America as far as the straits of Magellan, and thence northward to Rio de Janeiro, the other ranging from Tierra del Fuego to the Cape, New Zealand, and the Indian Ocean. In the last edition of *Yarrell's Birds* it is stated that "the skuas may be considered as forming a conspicuous portion of the predaceous division among the swimming birds, as indicated by their powerful and hooked beak and claws. Their food is fish, but they devour also the smaller water birds and their eggs, the flesh of whales, as well as other carrion, and are observed to



tear their prey in pieces, while holding it under their crooked talons. They rarely take the trouble to fish for themselves, but, watching the smaller gulls and terns while thus employed, they no sooner observe one to have been successful than they immediately give chase, pursuing it with fury; and having obliged it from fright to disgorge the recently-swallowed fish they descend to catch it, being frequently so rapid and certain in their movements and aim as to seize their prize before it reaches the water." Of the two members of the group breeding within the limits of the British Islands, the largest is the great skua (*S. catarrhactes*), its only resort within those limits being the Shetlands.

Measuring upward of twenty-four inches in length, the great skua has the two central tail feathers less than an inch longer than the others, and may be further distinguished by the white bases to the flight feathers, the general color being dark brown. It nests in a hole of about a foot in diameter, laying one or two eggs on a lining of moss and heather. It is to this species that the two southern forms alluded to above are allied. Taking the other species in their order of size, the long-tailed skua (*S. parasiticus*), which measures twenty-two inches in length, has the two central tail feathers upward of nine inches longer than the rest. Essentially an Arctic species, this bird is but a very occasional visitor to the British Islands. The pomatorhine skua (*S. pomatorhinus*), on the other hand, is a regular winter visitor to the last-named area; it may be distinguished by the two central tail feathers being twisted upward and exceeding the others in length by four inches, the total length of the bird being twenty-one inches. Lastly, we have Richardson's skua (*S. crepidatus*), measuring an inch less than the last, and distinguished by the two central tail feathers being only three inches longer than the others. Circumpolar and subarctic in its breeding range, this species is much more abundant in Britain than either of the others, nesting not only in the Hebrides, Orkneys, and Shetlands, but likewise on the mainland in the counties of Caithness and Sutherland.



## CHAPTER XX

### THE TUBE-NOSED BIRDS, DIVING BIRDS, AND PENGUINS — ORDERS TUBINARES, PYGOPODES, AND IMPENNES

WITH the exception that they are all thoroughly aquatic in their habits, the tube-nosed birds, as represented by the albatrosses, petrels, and shearwaters, have little or nothing in common with the diving birds, as exemplified by the auks, divers, and grebes, or with the penguins; and it is merely as a matter of convenience that the three groups are treated in the same chapter. They accordingly need no collective notice, so that we at once proceed to the consideration of the leading features of the first of the three groups.

#### Tube-Nosed Birds

The members of this order take their name from the circumstance that the external nostrils are produced into tubes lying upon the surface of the beak and directed forward; this feature being absolutely peculiar, and serving at once to distinguish them from all other birds. The horny sheathing of their beak is composed of several distinct species, separated from one another by more or less marked grooves, and the tip of the beak is sharply hooked. In the skull the palate is of the slit (schizognathous) type; while its nasal apertures are oval, or holorhinal, and the angle of the lower jaw is abruptly truncated behind. As in so many sea birds, the upper aspect of the skull has very deep grooves, which, however, are always separated from one another on the forehead by a wide bar. The vertebræ of the back are articulated with one another by the usual saddle-shaped surfaces. In the wings, which are generally of great length, the humerus resembles the corresponding bone of the gulls in having a well-marked process on the outer side of its lower extremity, although the perforations in the basal bone of the second digit of the wing characterizing that order are wanting. The tibia, or leg bone, differs from that of all the birds hitherto considered in having a flattened plate-like crest projecting upward on its front aspect some distance above the level of the head of the bone. The feet are characterized by the small size or even occasional absence of the first toe, while the three front toes are completely webbed. In the plumage there is a well-defined bare tract on each side of the neck, and the oil gland is furnished with a tuft of feathers. The young, which are born in a helpless condition, and are fed for a considerable period in the nest by the parents, are clothed with down, arranged in a somewhat complex manner.

In habits, all the tube-nosed birds are marine and carnivorous, subsisting entirely on either carrion, cuttlefish, or crustaceans, together with such refuse as they can pick up. They are all birds of sustained and powerful flight; and, with the exception of the members of one aberrant genus, are swimmers rather than divers. In appearance several of them, more especially the fulmars, present a marked similarity to the gulls; the plumage in this instance being of the gray and white hue



distinctive of that group. This resemblance must, however, be regarded as a purely adaptive one, brought about by the needs of a similar mode of existence, there being but little structural affinity between the members of the two groups. Generally, the tube-nosed birds have a more or less dusky-hued plumage, while they mostly differ from the chattering and screaming gulls by their comparatively-silent habits. Although found in the seas of all parts of the world, the group is represented by the greatest number of species in the Southern Hemisphere, which may consequently be regarded as its headquarters. Very little is known of the group's geological history, although a species of shearwater has been stated to occur in the lower Miocene strata of France; the same beds also yielding remains of an extinct genus (*Hydrornis*), which has been tentatively assigned to this order.

### THE ALBATROSSES

#### Family *DIOMEDEIDÆ*

The albatrosses are distinguished by their tubular nostrils being placed on the two sides of the beak, and widely separated from one another by the large median portion of its horny sheath. They are further characterized by the extreme length and narrowness of the wing, in which the humerus and ulna are greatly elongated; and also by the large number of quills in the wing, which may vary from thirty-nine to fifty, or more than in any other birds. In the foot the first toe is wanting, while the skull is characterized by the absence of basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of its inferior surface. All the albatrosses (which may be included in the single genus *Diomedea*) are of large size, and mainly frequent the southern tropical and subtropical seas, although one species ranges on the Pacific coast of America as far north as Alaska. The occurrence of remains of a fossil albatross in the Pliocene deposits of the east coast of England is noteworthy.

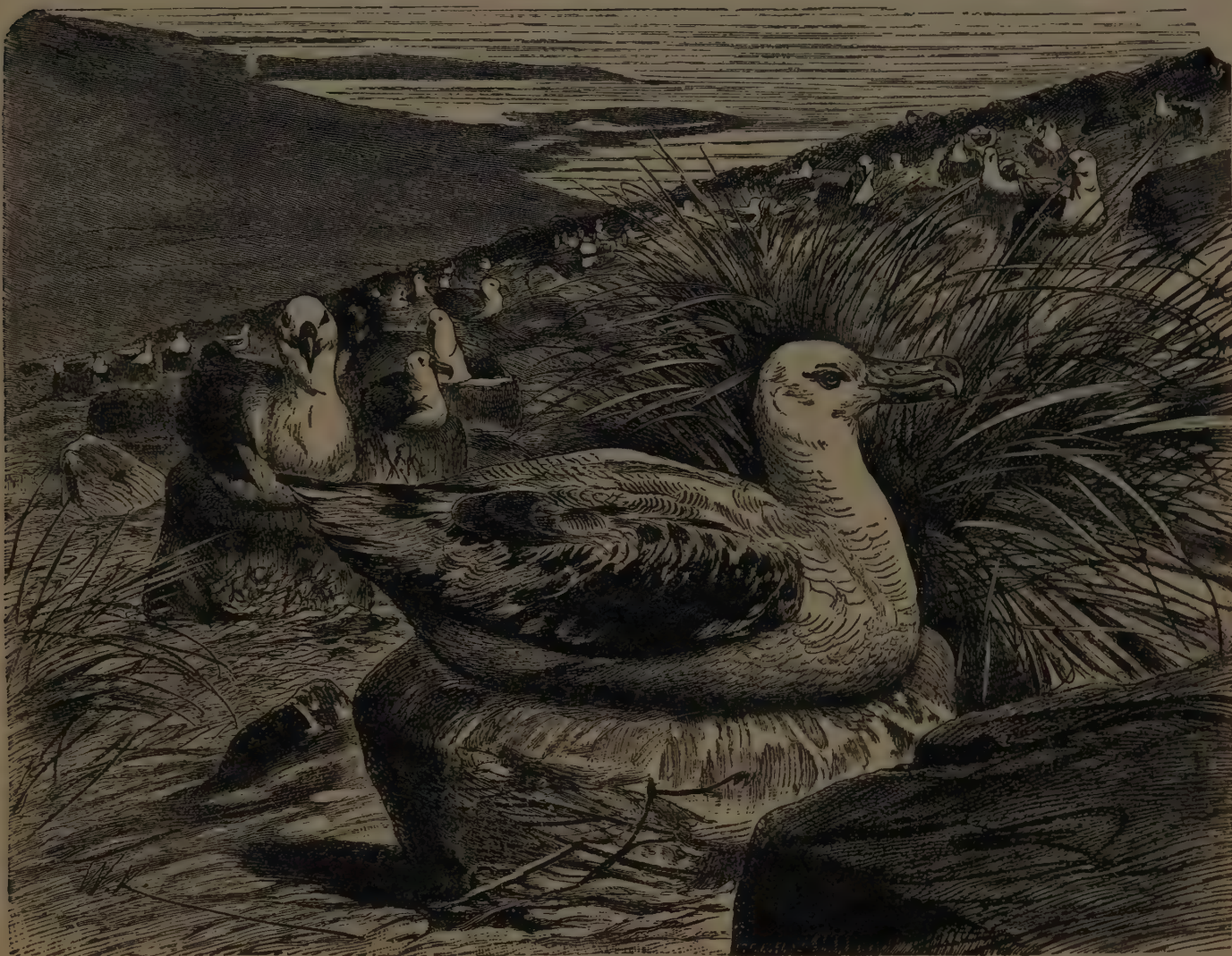
By far the best-known representative of the genus is the wandering albatross (*D. exulans*), which is the one represented in our illustration. It belongs to a group characterized by the absence of a groove in the horny sheath of the sides of the lower jaw, and also by the length of the wing being equal to three or four times that of the short and rounded tail. The span of wing varies from ten to twelve feet, while the average weight of the bird is only some seventeen pounds. The prevailing color of the plumage is yellowish white, with the quills dusky, and, except in very old birds, the region of the back and the larger wing coverts are irregularly barred with blackish. The beak and feet are whitish. Although the true home of this species is in the south seas, its wanderings occasionally extend to the north of the Equator. The smaller sooty albatross (*D. fuliginosa*), of the southern oceans generally, and the Pacific, alone represents a second section of the genus, in which the horny sheath of the sides of the lower jaw is marked by a longitudinal groove, while the wing is only about twice the length of the graduated tail. In the adult the plumage of the neck, back, and upper parts is dark ashy gray, becoming lighter on the neck and



fore part of the back, where the tips of the feathers are nearly white; the wings and tail are dark slaty; the beak, with the exception of the grooves, is black, and the legs and feet are pale reddish. In all the species the young, after passing the white downy stage, are more or less sooty in color; so that in coloration the sooty albatross is one of the least specialized forms.

#### Habits

The name albatross, it may be observed, is a corruption of the Spanish word *albatraz*, meaning a gannet; and was applied to these birds by the old voyagers, in conformity with that propensity to designate newly-discovered creatures by familiar titles, which is so characteristic of the uneducated. All these birds are strictly oceanic in their habits, rarely visiting the land except



ALBATROSSES NESTING.  
(One-eighth natural size.)

for the purpose of breeding, and then selecting remote islands, like Tristan da Cunha, or even isolated rocks. Much has been written in regard to the flight of the wandering albatross, but, according to Moseley, these birds are by no means beautiful objects when seen following in the wake of a vessel, as the long and narrow wings seem out of proportion to the body, while five out of every six birds observed are in the brown immature plumage, and look dirty and draggled. After referring to the marvelous powers of flight of the species just mentioned, Gould observes, that although during calm or moderate weather, this splendid bird "some-



times rests on the surface of the water, it is almost constantly on the wing — and is equally at ease while passing over the glassy surface during the stillest calm, or flying with meteor-like swiftness before the most furious gale; and the manner in which it just tops the raging billows and sweeps between the gulfy waves has a hundred times called forth my wonder and admiration. Although a vessel running before the wind frequently sails more than two hundred miles in the twenty-four hours, and that for days together, still the albatross has not the slightest difficulty in keeping up with the ship, but also performs circles of many miles in extent, returning again to hunt up the wake of the vessel for any substances thrown overboard." Moseley states that these birds make the utmost use of the momentum acquired by a few powerful strokes of the wings, taking all possible advantage of the wind, and progressing largely by a gliding movement. Still, however, he adds, they seem to move their wings more frequently than is generally supposed. "They often have the appearance of soaring for long periods after a ship without flapping their wings at all, but if they be closely watched very short but extremely quick motions of the wings may be detected. The appearance is rather as if the body of the bird dropped a very short distance and rose again. The movements cannot be seen at all unless the bird is exactly on the level with the eye."

During the breeding season, when the light colored species are in the full beauty of their white plumage, albatrosses resort in large numbers to oceanic islands and rocks. In Tristan da Cunha both the wandering albatross and the smaller yellow-billed albatross (*D. chlororhyncha*) are found in numbers during the breeding season; the latter being easily distinguished by its yellow gape and the broad yellow stripe on the tip of the otherwise black beak. Commonly known to the sailors as "mollymauks," the yellow-billed albatrosses, according to Moseley, "take up their abode in separate pairs anywhere about in the rookery, or under the trees, where there are no penguins. They make a cylindrical nest of tufts of grass, clay, and sedge, which stands up from the ground. The nest is neat and round, there is a shallow concavity on the top for the bird to sit on, and the edge overhangs somewhat, the old birds undermining it, as the Germans said, during incubation, by pecking away the turf of which it is made." The nest may be as much as fourteen inches in diameter, by ten in height; and at the proper season it contains a single white egg, somewhat larger than that of a goose. During incubation the egg is held in a kind of pouch, so that the bird has to be driven quite off the nest before it can be ascertained whether or not an egg is present. In all cases the sitting birds allow themselves to be approached without making the least movement, and almost seem to have forgotten the use of their wings. The wandering albatross builds a larger and more conical nest than the mollymauk, and its egg is about five inches in length, or about equal in size to that of a swan. At its larger end the egg has some specks of red, but is otherwise white. The male birds commonly stand or sit near their brooding partners; and when the latter are approached, they display their displeasure by savagely snapping their beaks at the intruder.



## THE PETRELS

## Family PROCELLARIIDÆ

Next in size to the albatrosses is the giant petrel (*Ossifraga gigantea*), the sole member of its genus, and the first representative of the second family of the order. All the members of this family differ from the albatrosses by the nasal



THE GIANT PETREL.

tubes being laid side by side upon the top of the beak. Generally the wings are long, but the number of quills does not exceed thirty-nine, and is usually about thirty, although occasionally reduced to twenty. The hind-toe, although sometimes minute, is generally present, and there are usually basipterygoid processes on the rostrum of the inferior aspect of the skull. The giant petrel is distinguished from all the other members of the family by its large size, and by the length of the beak exceeding that of the metatarsus. The beak is very stout, and has the nasal tubes



of great length, and its outer sheath so produced as to reach beyond the proper apertures of the nostrils, thus giving the appearance of a single nostril. The tail is characterized by the presence of sixteen feathers. In general appearance and size this bird is not unlike some of the smaller dark colored albatrosses, its total length being about thirty-two inches, and the span of the wing sixty-six inches. Although pale-hued individuals are far from uncommon, the general color of the plumage is typically dull slaty brown, becoming paler on the face, throat, and under parts, and some of the feathers of the upper parts tinged with chocolate, while those of the back, as well as the wing coverts, have paler grayish margins. The beak is yellowish-horn color; and the legs and feet are grayish black.

Commonly known to sailors by the name of nelly, break bones, or stinker, the giant petrel is widely distributed over the temperate and high southern latitudes, occasionally wandering to a considerable distance north of the Equator, and in power of flight is fully equal to the albatrosses. In habits it differs considerably from the latter, subsisting chiefly on the blubber and flesh of dead seals and whales, as well as the bodies of other birds. Moseley, who compares it in these respects to a vulture, writes that in Kerguelen, this petrel "soars all day along the coast on the lookout for good. No sooner is an animal killed than numbers appear as if by magic, and the birds are evidently well acquainted with the usual proceedings of the sealers—who kill the sea elephant, take off the skin and blubber, and leave the carcass. They settled down here all round in groups at a short distance, a dozen or so together, to wait, and began fighting among themselves, as if to settle which was to have first bite." When gorged, they are quite unable to fly; and, like other members of the family, if disturbed they have an unpleasant habit of disgorging an ill-smelling oily fluid. These birds breed on Kerguelen and Prince Edward's island, where they lay a single, dirty, white egg in a natural hollow of the ground. The newly-hatched young are covered with a long gray down, and later on the nestlings, when approached, are stated to squirt from their nostrils an oily fluid to a distance of six or eight feet, the old birds remaining a short distance away.

**Fulmar Petrel** In the Arctic regions and other parts of the Northern Hemisphere, the place of the giant petrel is taken by the gull-like fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*), which is likewise the only well-defined representative of its genus. Of much smaller size than the giant petrel, the fulmar differs by the beak being inferior in length to the metatarsus, and the proportionately shorter and stouter nasal tubes, in which the septum between the two nostrils extends to within a short distance of the orifice; the tail feathers, moreover, are either twelve or fourteen in number. The fulmar measures about nineteen inches in length, and displays great variation as regards color. In the typical form, however, the head and neck are white, most of the upper parts, as well as the tail feathers, pearl gray, the primaries slaty gray, and the breast and under parts white. The iris is dark brown, the beak yellow at the tip, with yellowish-white sides, and a greenish tinge at the base above, while the legs and feet are pale gray. A gray phase is also commonly met with, in which the head and neck, as well as the greater portion of both the upper and under parts are ashy brown, with



the back and wings somewhat darker than the rest. The fulmar breeds in the boreal regions of both Hemispheres; but some authorities consider that in the North Pacific and Behring Sea it is replaced by two distinct species. In autumn and winter, the fulmar is a by no means uncommon, although probably involuntary, visitor to the southern shores of Britain, and has been recorded as far south as the Mediterranean.

In habits, the fulmar is very like its larger cousin, nesting in hollows in the ground, instead of in deep burrows like the shearwaters, and feeding largely on



FULMAR PETRELS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

whale blubber and refuse. Scoresby writes that these petrels "are remarkably easy and swift on the wing, flying to windward in the highest storms, and resting on the water in great composure in the most tremendous seas; but it is observed that in heavy gales they fly extremely low, generally skimming along by the surface of the water. They are extremely greedy of the fat of the whale, and though few should be seen when a whale is about being captured, yet, as soon as the flensing process



commences, they rush in from all quarters, and frequently accumulate to many thousands. They then occupy the greasy track of the ship, and being audaciously greedy, fearlessly advance within a few yards of the men employed in cutting up the whale." Highly gregarious during the breeding season, the fulmars then collect on the turfy ledges of the St. Kilda cliffs in thousands. The single white egg is laid either in a slight nest of dried grass, or on the bare ground, and although the birds sometimes excavate a hollow of a few inches deep in the turf, they as often nest on its surface.

Nearly allied to the fulmar is the silver-gray petrel (*Thalassoica* Allied Genera *glacialisoides*) of the Pacific and Southern Atlantic, distinguished by its more slender beak, in which the nasal tubes are shorter and more depressed, with their upper border concave. This species extends nearly as far south as the Antarctic pack ice, where it is replaced by the snowy petrel (*Pagodroma nivea*),—a pure white species of the size of a pigeon, with a short and weak bill. The "Cape hen" (*Majaqucus æquinoctialis*) and the spectacled petrel (*M. conspicillatus*) are larger southern species, of the size of the fulmar, with blackish-brown plumage. The beak is longer than in the latter, with shorter nasal tubes, of which the two apertures look directly forward. While the Cape hen is wholly blackish brown, the spectacled petrel has characteristic white bands across the head and throat.

Nearly cosmopolitan in their distribution, the numerous group of Shearwaters medium-sized dark colored petrels known as shearwaters and included in the genus *Puffinus*, are characterized by the length and slenderness of their beaks, in which the short and depressed nasal tubes open by two separate orifices, generally directed obliquely upward. The wings are long and pointed, with the first quill the longest; the graduated tail consists of twelve feathers, and the first toe is rudimentary.

Shearwaters may be divided into two groups, according as to whether the under parts are white, or are dusky like the back. Among the better-known representatives of the former group we may mention the cinereous shearwater (*P. kuhli*) of the Mediterranean, Western Europe, and the East Atlantic, characterized by its stout beak, circular nostrils, and brownish-gray upper plumage. The great shearwater (*P. major*), of the Atlantic Ocean generally, which measures eighteen inches in length, and is an occasional autumn visitor to the British Islands, is a member of the same group, distinguished by its more slender beak, in which the nostrils form longitudinal ovals; the general color of the upper parts being sooty grayish brown, with paler tips to the feathers of the back. The commonest British representative of the group is the smaller Manx shearwater (*P. anglorum*), which measures only fourteen inches in length, and has a uniformly blackish upper plumage, without pale tips to any of the feathers; it frequents the whole of the North Atlantic, although more abundant on the eastern than on the western side. Another species of this group is the dusky shearwater (*P. obscurus*), which is smaller than the last, with a more slender beak, and a deeper black to the upper plumage. Common to both the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, this species has been obtained from such widely remote regions as the Bahamas, the Galapagos islands, and New Zealand. Lastly, we may take the sooty shearwater (*P. griseus*) as an example of the second



group. This species, which may attain a length of eighteen inches, is of a uniform dusky tint above and slightly paler beneath; its range being nearly or quite as extensive as that of the preceding species, and stragglers occasionally reaching the British Isles.

Allied to the shearwaters is the genus *Æstrelata*, as represented by the capped petrel (*Æ. hæsitata*) and certain other species. It is characterized by the great compression of the rather short beak, in which the terminal curved "nail" is of very large size, and the short and very prominent nasal tubes. The long and pointed wings extend when folded considerably beyond the graduated tail, and the hind-toe is small and elevated. This species inhabits the warmer parts of the Atlantic, straying occasionally to England and France. While the forehead, the sides of the head, the neck, the upper tail coverts, and the base of the tail are white, the crown of the head has an isolated black cap, and the upper parts are bistre brown, the whole length being sixteen inches. The uniformly blackish-brown Bulwer's petrel (*Bulweria columbina*) is a much smaller bird of some ten and one-half inches in length, and is the sole representative of its genus. It is more slenderly formed and longer tailed than the last; frequenting the Atlantic in the neighborhood of the Canaries and Madeira, and laying in holes or under the shelter of rocks.

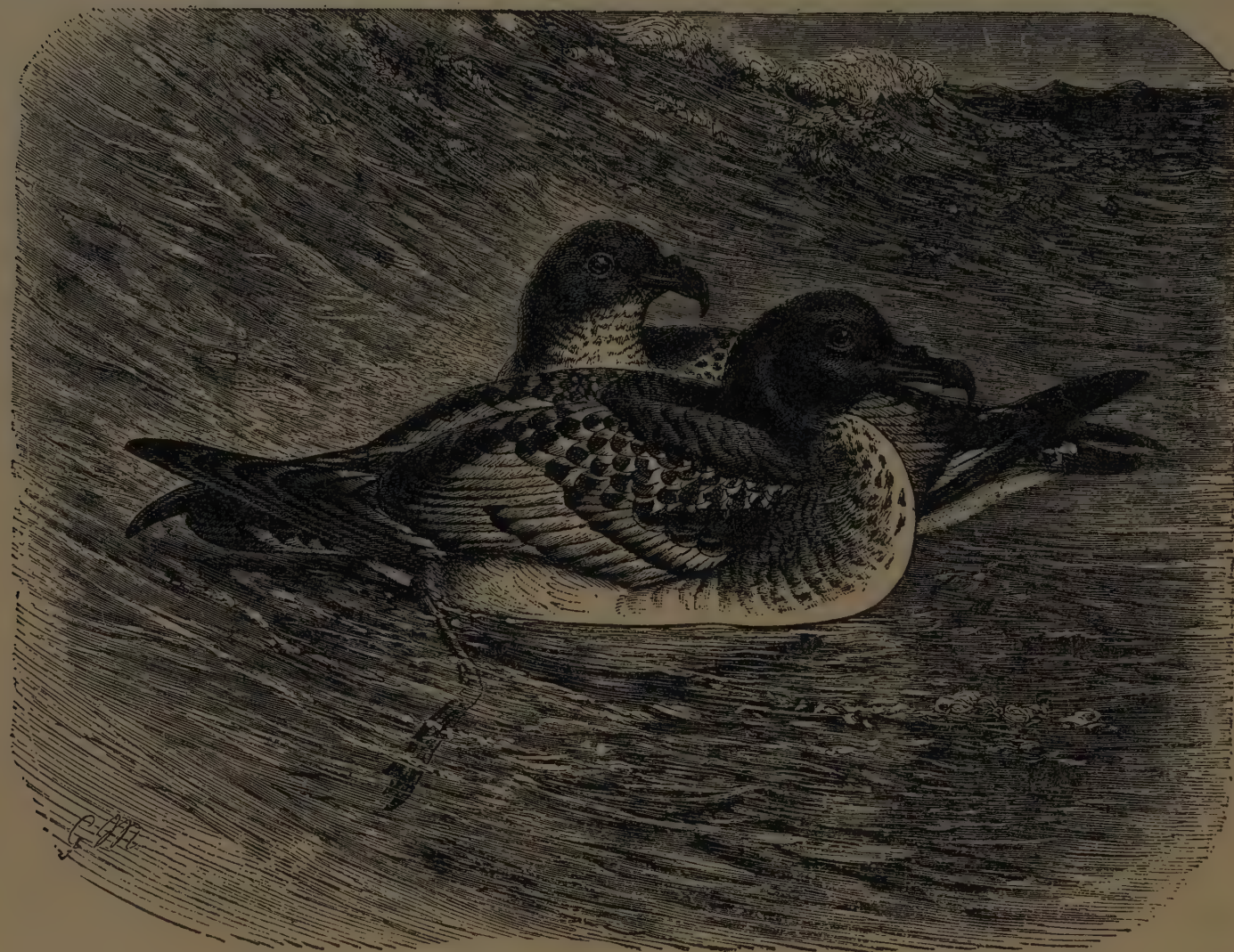
From its superficial resemblance to a dark colored pigeon, the bird properly known as the Cape petrel (*Daption capensis*) is commonly designated in the colony the Cape pigeon. It represents a genus distinguished from those last mentioned by the presence of fourteen tail feathers; and further characterized by the beak being broad and depressed, except at its tip, where the nail is small, and occupies less than a third of the total length. The nasal tubes are depressed and concave, and are separated by a considerable interval from the terminal nail. In the leg, the metatarsus is shorter than the third toe, although much longer than the beak. This bird is of medium size and is easily recognized by the sooty head and neck, the mingled dusky and white plumage of the upper parts, and the immaculate white of that below.

The Cape, or, as it is often called, pintado petrel, is an inhabitant of the South Atlantic and South Pacific Oceans, occasionally straggling northward of the Equator. In the Antarctic seas these birds are frequently met with in vast numbers; and an observer who accompanied a whaling expedition in the winter of 1892-93, writes that so eager were they for any scraps thrown over the ship's side, that any number of them could have been caught with small hand nets only large enough to contain one at a time, and many of them were thus captured by the crew. In stormy weather they not unfrequently come close into land. When gracefully hovering in the air, the bird may be seen to make a sudden dart downward to the water, in order to secure some floating morsel of food it has espied, and on such occasions will dive readily. It is also said to throw up its tail after the manner of a duck, and thus to fish up bits of food from slight depths. When caught and placed on deck, it has to run some distance with outstretched wings before being able to rise; and when first hauled in or handled, invariably ejects from its mouth or nostrils a reddish oily fluid. These petrels breed on Tristan da Cunha and Heard



island, and probably also on some of the Antarctic islands; on Heard island their nests are made in holes in low basaltic cliffs.

The dove petrels (*Prion*) are much smaller birds, represented by numerous species in the southern seas, and typically characterized by the great breadth of the base of their beaks. One of the best known is the common dove petrel (*P. desolatus*), which is a small gray species with a broad boat-like beak, furnished with fine horny lamellæ projecting inward from each side. It flies like a swallow, and may be seen in flocks about a ship, or cruising over the sea, or attendant on a whale to pick up the droppings from its mouth. Hence it is termed



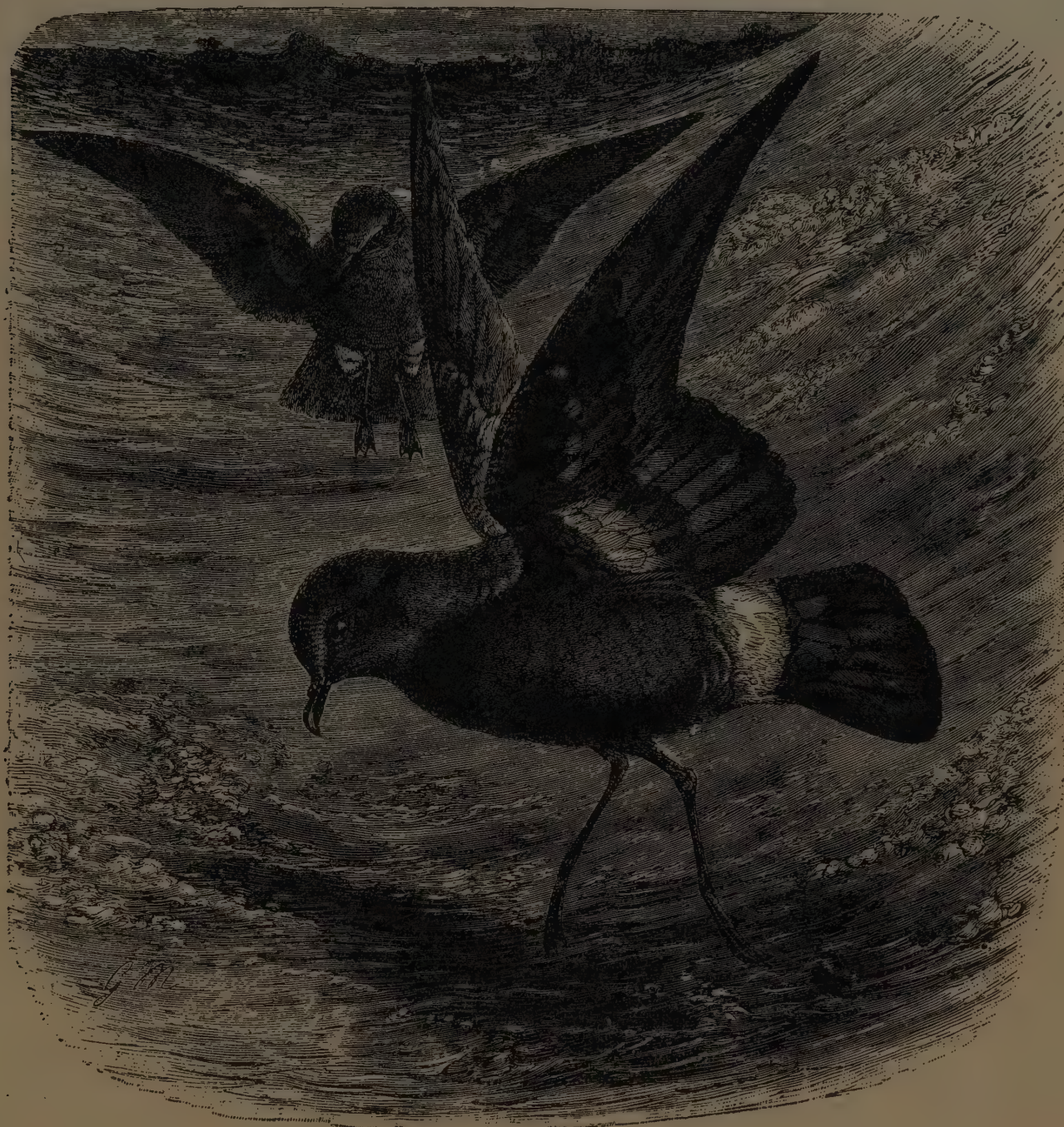
CAPE PETRELS SWIMMING.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

by sealers the whale bird. Its food, as that of all the petrels except the carrion ones, seems to consist of the very abundant surface animals of the south seas, especially of small crustaceans. It breeds on Kerguelen, laying its single white egg in a burrow which may be as much as a yard and a half in depth. The broad-billed blue petrel (*P. vittatus*) is another well-known representative of this genus.

The tiny storm petrel (*Procellaria pelagica*) — the smallest of British web-footed birds — is the first representative of several genera of petrels, readily distinguished from all the foregoing by their diminutive proportions; the length of the wing not reaching seven inches. The storm petrels



are characterized as a genus by their very small size, by the even or rounded tail, by the length of the metatarsus being approximately equal to that of the middle toe with its claw, and by the presence of a white patch on the rump. The whole length of the true storm petrel—the “Mother Carey’s Chicken” of the sailors—is rather less than six inches; the general color of the plumage being sooty black.



STORM PETRELS ON THE WAVES.  
(One-half natural size.)

This petrel is confined to the more northerly portions of the Atlantic, and except during the prevalence of severe storms and in the breeding season, is but seldom seen in the neighborhood of land. Essentially a child of the ocean, it is frequently met with far out at sea, where it will follow vessels for considerable distances, hovering over the surface of the water in a manner which has been compared to the flutterings of a large butterfly. The breeding places of the storm petrel



include the Atlantic coasts of Europe, and portions of the shores of the Mediterranean, but, according to Mr. Ridgway, it is not known to nest on any part of America. The single white egg is deposited in a burrow of considerable length; and in the island of Soa it is stated that the burrows of several pairs often diverge from a common vestibule.

**Allied Petrels** The small wedge-tailed petrel (*Halocypetna microsoma*), of the coast of Lower California, is the sole representative of a genus distinguished from the above by the tail being much rounded, the metatarsus exceeding the length of the third toe, and by the absence of any white on the rump. Leach's petrel (*Cymochorhea leucorrhoea*) belongs to an allied genus, comprising several somewhat larger species readily characterized by the deeply-forked tail, in which the feathers have very broad tips, while there may or may not be a white rump patch. The species named has a very wide distribution, being common to both the Atlantic and Pacific. A fourth genus, represented by the fork-tailed petrel (*Oceanodroma furcata*) and Hornby's petrel (*O. hornbyi*), of the North Pacific, differs by the feathers of the forked tail being scalloped at the end, there being no white patch on the rump, and the plumage being either uniform bluish ashy or gray, with the forehead, cheeks, or collar on the throat, and the under parts white.

**Wilson's Petrel** The preceding members of the family collectively constitute a subfamily characterized by the presence of at least thirteen secondary quills, by the metatarsus being covered with small hexagonal plates, by the sharp and curved claws, and by the leg bones being shorter than the wing. On the other hand, the small Wilson's petrel, together with some allied species, forms a second subfamily distinguished by the presence of only ten secondaries, by the metatarsus being either booted or covered in front with large oblique scutes, by the flat and broad claws, and by the leg bones exceeding the wings in length. In all the group the aperture of the straight nasal tubes is single and circular. Wilson's petrel (*Oceanites oceanicus*), which is somewhat larger than the storm petrel, inhabits the Atlantic Ocean and Australian seas; while the other members of the genus are exclusively southern. The general color of its plumage is dusky, with the quills and tail feathers black. As regards their muscles, these petrels are highly specialized, and in the boot-like plates covering the metatarsus, they differ from all other water birds. The white-bellied petrel (*Cymodroma grallaria*), of the tropical seas, has an even tail, and the metatarsus about twice the length of the third toe, exclusive of the claw. The plumage is parti-colored.

**The Diving Petrel** Like the albatrosses, all the petrels hitherto mentioned are essentially flying and swimming birds, which dive but little. There is, however, a remarkable aberrant petrel inhabiting the straits of Magellan which differs from all the other members of the order in its short wings and diving habits; while it is further distinguished by the nasal tubes being vertical and opening superiorly; the first toe being also absent. This bird (*Pelecanoides urinatrix*), which many ornithologists regard as the representative of a distinct family, is, indeed, in habits and appearance so like an auk, that, as Darwin



remarks, when seen from a distance, either on the wing, or diving and swimming, it would undoubtedly be mistaken for one of these birds. Nevertheless, both in structure and plumage, it is essentially a petrel; and we must accordingly regard its auk-like appearance and habits as special modifications for a peculiar mode of life. These birds, according to Moseley, may be seen in calm weather in Royal Sound floating in immense numbers on the water, the flocks sometimes extending over acres, and causing the sea to appear literally black. They dive with extreme rapidity, and when disturbed, rise and flutter a short distance along the surface, after which they again drop and dive.

## THE DIVING BIRDS

### Order PYGOPODES

This group admits of much less concise definition than the preceding, unless indeed we follow the example of many modern ornithologists in removing from it the auks. It has been proposed to transfer the latter to the gulls, with which they agree in having cup and ball articulations to the vertebræ of the back; but since it is certain that all the primitive birds had cup-like articular surfaces to their vertebræ, there seems no reason why the cup and ball structure should not have been independently acquired in two distinct groups. Moreover, the auks differ from the gulls in the absence of any projecting process to the lower end of the humerus.

In this wider sense the diving birds are characterized externally by the extremely backward position of their short legs, in which the front toes are either completely webbed or lobed, the first toe being either absent or rudimentary. In the skull the palate is of the cleft (schizognathous) type, the lower jaw is abruptly truncated behind, and there are large grooves for the reception of glands on the forehead, which are separated from one another merely by a narrow ridge. The humerus has no process at its lower end; but the tibia has an upwardly projecting crest, which may unite with the kneecap or patella to form a long spike projecting upward in front of the femur. The young are born covered with down or feathers, and are soon active. In the plumage, the spinal feather tract is either forked on the upper part of the back, or not defined on the neck; while the oil gland is invariably tufted. The wings are relatively short, and the beak is comparatively straight and often much compressed, with its horny sheath generally composed of but a single piece.

Contrasted with the other ordinal groups in which the palate is of the cleft type, the divers are readily distinguished from the tube-nosed birds by the normal confirmation of their nostrils, their active young, and the absence of a projecting process to the lower end of the humerus; the latter feature, together with the more marked upward extension of the crest of the tibia, and the lack of any perforations in the bones of the second digit of the wing, differentiating them from the gulls. They are not likely to be confounded with the *Limicolæ* or any of the remaining orders; from all of which, except certain of the group named, they are distinguished



by the presence of grooves on the front of the skull. The group may be divided into three families, of which the second and third are much more closely related to one another than they are to the first.

## THE AUKS

### Family *ALCIDÆ*

The auks are characterized externally by the absence of the first toe; while in the skeleton the crest of the tibia is relatively short, the metatarsus is not laterally compressed, and the vertebræ of the back are articulated together by cup and ball joints. The front toes are fully webbed and furnished with sharp, claw-like nails; the tail, although short, is normal, and the beak, although frequently much compressed, deep, and short, is subject to great variation in form. The family includes the true auks, guillemots, pygmy auks, and puffins; all of which are marine, and confined to the colder regions of the Northern Hemisphere.

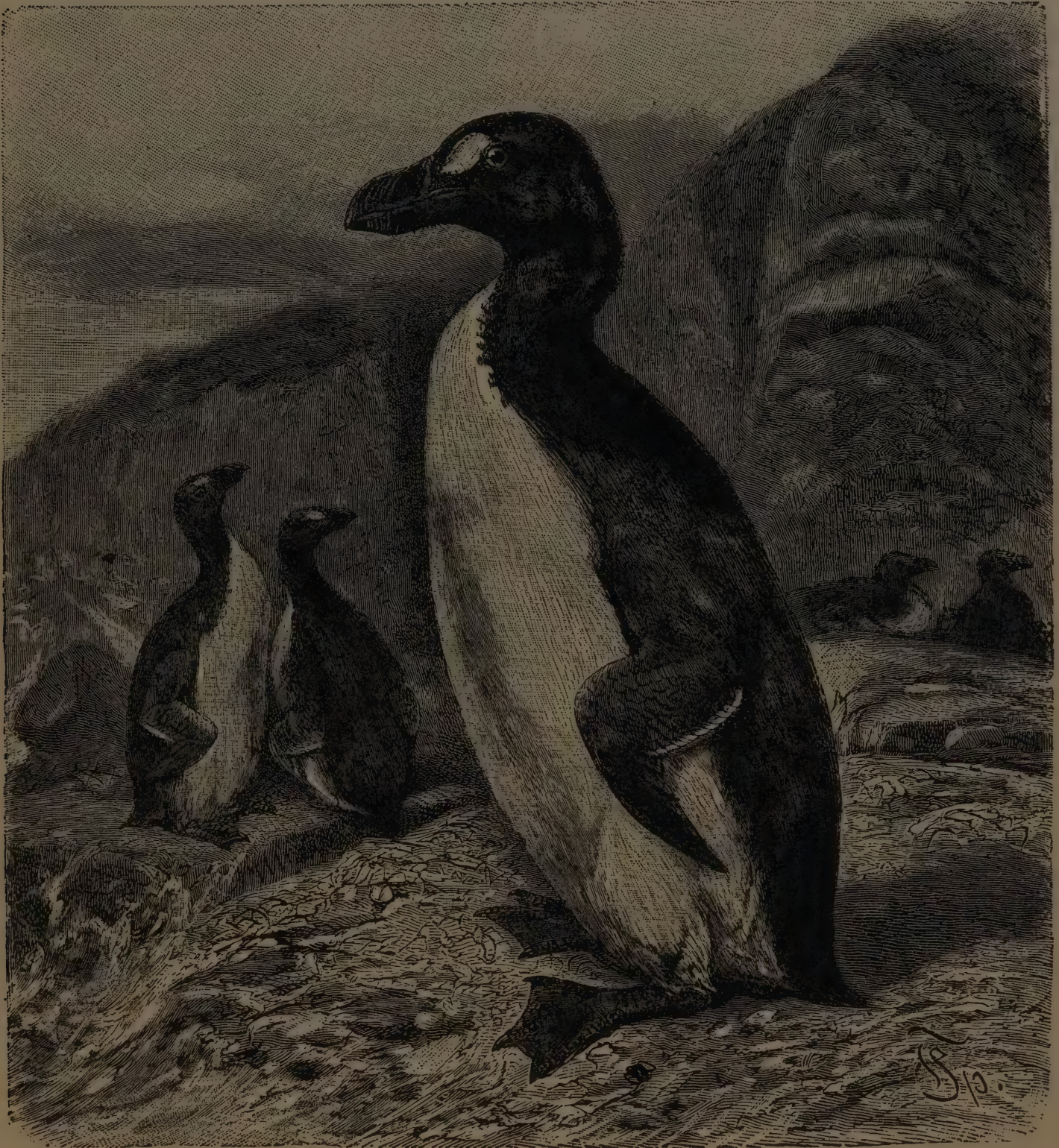
**The True Auks** The typical members of the family are characterized by the large size of the compressed beak, marked in front by oblique grooves, and feathered at its base close up to the slit-like nostrils, which are almost concealed by a dense velvety feathering, completely filling the fossæ in which they are situated. The wings are more or less short, and the tail is graduated, with its component feathers pointed.

**Great Auk** On account of its extinction in the past century, as well as from being the largest representative of the family, and the only bird in the Northern Hemisphere incapable of flight, the great auk, or garefowl (*Alca impennis*), is of great interest. In common with many other northern sea birds, it was formerly known as the penguin,—a name now transferred to the well-known birds of the Southern Hemisphere. In size, the great auk may be roughly compared to a goose, its total length being about thirty-two inches. It was especially characterized by the rudimentary condition of the wings, which, owing to the reduction in the length of the ulna and bones of the digits, were quite useless in flight; while it was further distinguished by the beak being equal in length to the head, and furnished with numerous grooves on its lower, as well as on its upper mandible. In color, the plumage of the head, neck, and back was black, while the under parts, as well as a characteristic spot in front of the eye, were white.

Confined to the North Atlantic, and ranging as far north as Iceland on the one side and Greenland on the other, the great auk was a migratory species, which in winter wandered as far south as the Bay of Biscay and the shores of Virginia. Both in Greenland and Norway it appears to have been always rare; and its chief or only breeding places were three rocky islands near Iceland, known as the Garefowl Skerries or Geirfuglasker, and Funk island off the Newfoundland coast. By the subsidence in the spring of 1830 of one of these islets, which as being the most inaccessible, was the favorite breeding place, the birds were driven to one nearer the shore, where they were more easily approached; and in the course of the next fourteen



years the species became extinct in Europe, the last pair having been killed in the summer of 1844. The existence of the garefowl on Funk island was discovered about 1534, when the birds were so numerous as to be reckoned, it is said, by thousands, but incessant persecution for more than two centuries eventually brought



GREAT AUK.  
(One-sixth natural size.)

about its extermination, which probably took place almost contemporaneously with its disappearance from Europe. On Funk island, as Mr. Lucas remarks, it was customary for the crews of several vessels to spend the summer for the sole purpose of killing garefowl for the sake of their feathers. Although we have but



traditions of these expeditions, it is indisputable that stone pens were erected into which the birds were driven like sheep, that they were slain by millions, and that their bodies were left to rot where they lay, while for some purpose or other frequent and long-continued fires were lighted on the island. The records of this slaughter are still extant in the numbers of garefowl bones to be met with in the soil of Funk island; such relics, together with a few skins, and a number of eggshells, being all that remain to us of the finest of auks.

That the garefowl was generally a gregarious bird, more especially during the breeding season, is evident from the foregoing; but it is stated that solitary pairs were occasionally found nesting with guillemots and razorbills. Although useless for flight, the wings were admirably suited as paddles, and the swimming and diving powers of the bird were probably unrivaled, its migrations being more extensive than those of many of its relatives which possess the power of flight. From the accounts of the natives of Iceland, it appears that the garefowl swam with its head elevated and the neck retracted, and that, when pursued, instead of flapping along the water, it immediately dived. As in allied species, the eggs are relatively large in proportion to the size of the bird, often measuring just over five inches in length, and they have also the same elongated form, with one end much larger than the other. They have a creamy-white ground color, marked with black or brown streaks and blotches, with underlying gray patches.

**Razorbill** The common English razorbill (*A. torda*), which is the only other representative of the genus, differs from the garefowl not only by its greatly inferior size (length about seventeen inches), but likewise by its well-developed wings and its relatively-shorter beak, in which there are but two or three grooves on the lower mandible, and these indistinctly marked. Lacking the large white spot in front of the eye characterizing the great auk, the adult razorbill in summer has a narrow white line extending from the beak to the eye. While in summer the chin and throat of the adult are brown, and the head, hind-neck, and upper parts black, with the under parts white, in the winter dress the white extends upward to the throat, chin, and sides of the head, and the plumage of the upper parts is browner. The razorbill is common to the coasts and islands of both sides of the North Atlantic, ranging as far north as latitude 70° in Greenland, while in winter it reaches Gibraltar, from whence it wanders a considerable distance up the Mediterranean. Resident throughout the year in the British seas, it breeds on all suitable rocky coasts, from the north of France to Cape North, generally in large colonies. Concerning its breeding habits, we find it stated in the third edition of *Yarrell's British Birds* that "about the middle or latter part of March in the south of England, and early in April in the northern portions of our islands, the razorbills, guillemots, and puffins converge to particular points, where, from the numbers that congregate, and the bustle apparent among them, confusion of interests might be expected. It will, however, be found that, as a rule, the guillemots occupy one station or line of ledges on the rock; the razorbills another; the puffins a third; the kittiwake gulls a fourth; while the most inaccessible crags seem to be left for the use of the herring gulls. The razorbills generally select the higher and rougher ledges, and they are partial to crevices, their eggs being some-



times deposited so far in that it is no easy matter to get at them; at other times they lay their eggs on the broader shelves along with the guillemots, but not so closely together."

**Guillemots** Closely allied, both as regards structure, the color, and seasonal change of their plumage, and habits, to the razorbills, the guillemots differ by their more slender and straighter beak, in which there are no oblique transverse grooves, while the upper mandible is slightly curved near the point, and has a small notch on the side. The basal nostrils are partially closed by a membrane,



COMMON GUILLEMOTS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

which is itself partly feathered. There is still some degree of uncertainty as to the number of species of the typical guillemots, some writers, like Mr. Seebohm, recognizing but one, while others, like Dr. Sharpe, admit several. Whether, however, we regard them as species or varieties, all the forms are characterized by the white plumage of the under parts; this white area in the summer dress stopping short at the base of the throat, but in winter extending upward, as in the razorbill, to the throat, chin, and sides of the head. In the typical form of the common guillemot (*Uria troile*) which inhabits both sides of the North Atlantic, the beak is



of considerable length, and the head is of a uniform smoky brown. It is replaced in the Pacific by a somewhat larger form, known as the Californian guillemot. Both in the Atlantic and Pacific there are also certain guillemots, like the one in the foreground of the cut, characterized by the presence of a white streak extending backward from the eye, and a white ring round the eye itself. Formerly regarded as indicating a distinct species, these ringed guillemots, as they are commonly called, are now generally considered to be merely sports. Pallas's guillemot, of Behring Sea and other parts of the North Pacific is the largest representative of the second modification of the group, in which the beak is much shorter and deeper than in the preceding, while the nape of the neck and back of the head are black like the back. A portion of the base of the cutting edge of the mandible is light colored. Finally, we have the so-called Brünnich's or polar guillemot (*U. bruennichi*), of the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans, in which the size is smaller, and the whole of the cutting edge of the upper mandible yellowish white. Mr. Seebohm considers, however, that Brünnich's guillemot is so inseparably connected by the Californian form with the common guillemot, as to render it impossible to regard them as more than varieties of a single species. Whatever diversity of opinion may obtain as to the distinctness of the above-mentioned forms from the common guillemot, there can be none as to that of the black guillemot (*U. grylle*), which is referred, indeed, by some writers to a separate genus. It is a smaller bird than the common guillemot, from which it is at once distinguished by the whole of the under parts being black in the summer dress, the beak being relatively short. Typically an inhabitant of the North Atlantic, it is represented in the circumpolar seas by a variety distinguished by the larger size of the conspicuous white patch on the wings. In the North Pacific it is replaced by the pigeon guillemot (*U. columba*), characterized by the under surface of the wing being gray, instead of smoky white. The typical form of this species has a large white wing patch; but there are two varieties (*carbo* and *motzfeldi*), severally distinguished by the presence or absence of white on the head, in which the wing is uniformly black on the outer side.

All the guillemots are very similar in their mode of life, being essentially oceanic birds, which only visit the rocks during the breeding season, and are only found inland when driven there by stress of weather; while they are markedly sociable and gregarious. Their food consists of fish, supplemented by various crustaceans, the common species being especially partial to the fry of herrings and pilchards, which are captured at night in the open sea. Rapid, though heavy and labored in its flight, the common guillemot is enabled to reach the summits of almost inaccessible cliffs for the purpose of breeding, where, as in the Farne islands and at Flamborough, it congregates in myriads. On the ledges of the precipitous cliffs near Bempton — another noted breeding place — the guillemots, are sometimes so densely crowded together as to remind one of a swarm of bees. The breeding season in Britain commences in May and lasts till August; and while the other species agree with the rest of the family in laying but a single egg, the black guillemot deposits two. The eggs may be laid either on the bare ledges of rock or in fissures; and while at times several may be found together, at other times they lie singly. In coloration, guillemot's eggs are remarkable for their extraordinary variability.



According to the writer last mentioned, "the ground colors are cream, white, blue, and yellowish green, dark and clear pea green, and reddish and purplish brown, with every conceivable intermediate tint. Some are irregularly blotched, others are fantastically streaked with browns, pinks, or grays in endless variety, while a few are spotless or nearly so." Some closely resemble those of the razorbill, from which they may always be distinguished by appearing creamy white instead of green when viewed by transmitted light.

The North Pacific is inhabited by six or seven Short-Billed Guillemots much smaller guillemots, characterized by their very short beaks, of which the tip is not decurved. These constitute the genus *Brachyrhamphus*, and while in some species, like the marbled guillemot (*B. marmoratus*), the front of the metatarsus is reticulated, in others, such as the black-throated guillemot (*B. antiquus*), it is covered in front with large scutes.

#### The Little Auk

Breeding solely within the limits of the Arctic Circle, the little auk, or rotche (*Mergulus alle*) is an Atlantic species, which only visits the British Isles in winter, and is even then far more common in the Orkneys and Shetlands than in the south. It is a very small bird, measuring only



LITTLE AUKS.



HEAD OF TUFTED AUK.  
(From Guillemard's *Cruise of the "Marchesa."*)

about eight and one-half inches in length, and differing from all the members of the family by the shortness of the symphysis of the lower mandible, in which the angle of the chin is much nearer to the tip of the beak than to the nostrils, instead of the reverse. The whole beak is shorter than the head, very thick, and broader than high at the base, the profile being arched, and the tips of both mandibles notched, while the upper one is faintly grooved. The rounded and lateral nostrils are placed at the base of the beak and partially covered with feathers.

In coloration the little auk very closely resembles the guillemot; the head, chin, and throat, as well as the upper parts being mostly black, while the remainder of the



lower parts, a spot over the eye, the tips of the secondaries, and the margins of the scapulars are white. In the winter plumage, on the other hand, the white

area includes the throat, chin, and sides of the head.

The little auk ranges in the Arctic regions from Nova Zembla and Spitzbergen to Greenland, migrating southward in winter as far as New Jersey on the one side of the Atlantic, and to the Canaries on the other. In its breeding places, where it appears in May, it congregates in countless thousands, if not in millions. The single bluish-white egg is laid so deep among the loose fragments of rock that it can only be reached with difficulty, and the young leave the breeding places for the open sea before they can fly. An expert diver and a strong swimmer, the rotche feeds chiefly on crustaceans and marine worms. In spite, however, of its oceanic habits, it appears to be ill adapted to fight against the storms of



KNOB-BILLED AUKS.

winter, during the prevalence of which it is frequently driven far inland, and in the severe winter of 1894-95 hundreds were thus driven into England.

Related to Pacific Pygmy Auks the rotche are

a number of small auk-like birds from the Northern Pacific, all of which differ from that species in having the chin angle nearer to the nostril than to the base of the beak. Among these are the tufted auk (*Simorhynchus cristatellus*), remarkable for the forwardly curving tufts of feathers at the root of the beak; the knob-billed auk (*S. pusillus*), taking its

name from the presence in summer of a knob at the base of the beak which disappears in winter; and the parrot auk (*S. psittaculus*). Still more remarkable is the horn-billed auk (*Cerorhyncha monocerata*), in which the compressed and curved beak is longer than in the preceding forms, and is provided at the base with a



HEAD OF WHISKERED PUFFIN.

(From Guillemard's *Cruise of the "Marchesa."*)



single horn-like knob above the nostrils, which is shed in winter. All these birds have much the same habits as the more typical auks, generally frequenting sheltered bays when the weather is rough. The horn-billed auk breeds as far south as California and Northern Japan.

#### Puffins

Among the most grotesque of all birds are the puffins, or sea parrots, whose enormous, compressed, and brilliantly-colored beaks seem out of all proportion to the size of their heads. Represented only by the common Arctic puffin (*Fratercula arctica*) in the Atlantic, the genus attains a greater development in that headquarters of the Auk family, the Northern Pacific, where we meet with the horned puffin (*F. corniculata*), characterized by the great development of the horny process arising from the upper eyelid, and the handsome whiskered puffin (*F. cirrhata*), distinguished by the pendent crest of feathers at the back of the head, and the absence of grooves on the lower mandible. As a group, the puffins are distinguished from all the other members of the family by the claw of the second toe being considerably longer and more curved than the other two, as well as by the presence of a rosette-like prominence at the angle of the mouth. They are further characterized by the circumstance that the feathers at the base of the beak stop short of the nostrils, and likewise by the peculiarity that the basal portion of the greatly compressed beak is furnished during the breeding season with one or more sheath-like, deciduous pieces of an orange-red color which are shed in winter. The much compressed beak is shorter than the head, and considerably deeper than long, with



COMMON PUFFIN.

the profile of both mandibles strongly arched, and the ridge of the upper one forming a sharp edge, while there are oblique transverse grooves on one or both mandibles. The common puffin may be compared in size to a teal, the average length in the southern portion of its habitat being about twelve inches, although in the Arctic regions it attains somewhat larger dimensions, and has the beak deeper. Resembling the guillemot in general coloration, it differs in undergoing no seasonal change of plumage, and in the white area occupying the whole of the sides of the head, while the throat is encircled by a dark gorget. The beak has its terminal portion carmine red, behind which are bands of slaty gray and yellow, with a red

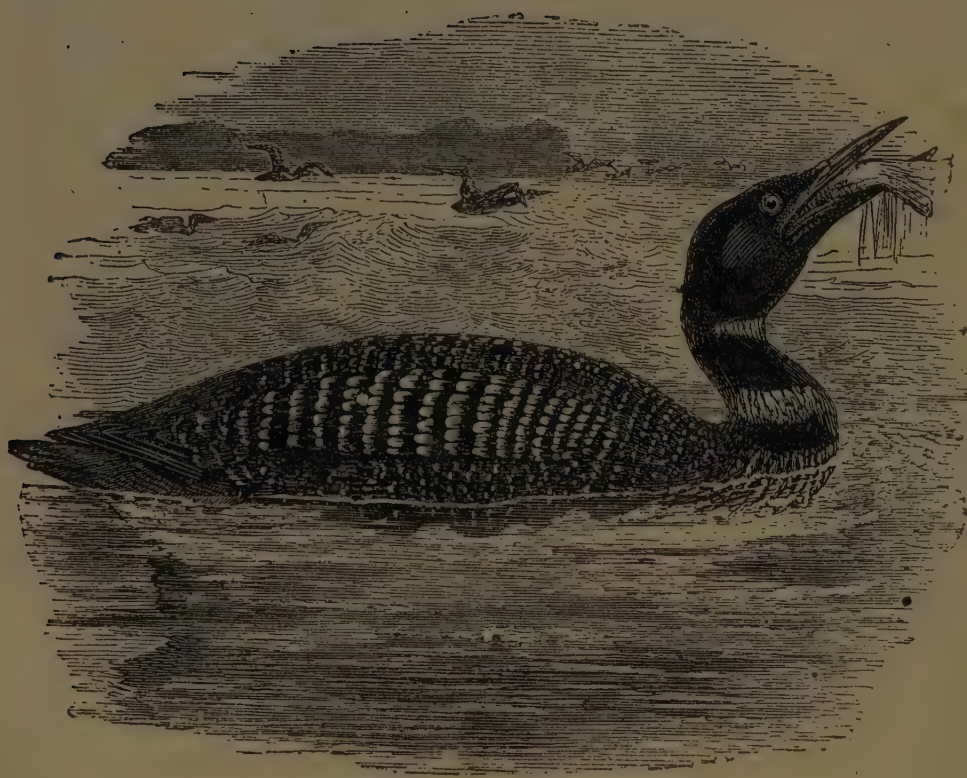


one on the lower mandible. With the annual molt both the sheath of the basal half of the beak and the warty red skin at the angle of the mouth are shed. In Europe the breeding range of this species extends from Cape North to the mouth of the Tagus, while in winter the birds wander as far south as Gibraltar, and thence pass up the Mediterranean to the Italian coasts. On the opposite side of the Atlantic the winter range reaches as far south as New York.

Essentially oceanic in their habits, puffins are gregarious at all seasons, and fly rapidly somewhat after the manner of ducks. Swimming easily, and diving with the expertness characteristic of the family, they feed chiefly on the fry of fish; while their single egg is laid either in a burrow in the ground or among the deep clefts of rocks. In color, the egg is dull white, faintly spotted with gray and brown, and in the presence of these markings it forms one of many exceptions to the general rule that eggs laid in holes are white. From this circumstance, Mr. Seebohm suggests that these birds have only taken to laying in burrows comparatively recently; the faintness of the markings of the eggs being perhaps indicative that they are in the course of disappearance.

### THE DIVERS

#### Family COLYMBIDÆ



GREAT NORTHERN DIVER.

In common with the grebes, the divers (*Colymbus*) differ from the auks (and thereby from all other birds) in that the crest of the tibia is prolonged upward to unite with the kneecap, or patella, thus forming a spike-like projection at the extremity of the bone, which must afford a most efficient lever for the muscles in the act of swimming. The two families are further characterized by the saddle-like form of the

articular surfaces of the vertebræ of the back, by the presence of a small first toe, and the absence of bare tracts on the sides of the neck, while the metatarsus is compressed and knife-like. In the divers the three front toes are fully webbed, and furnished with sharp claw-like nails; the number of primary



quills in the wings is eleven; the tail, although short, is normal, and there are but fourteen or fifteen vertebræ in the neck. Moreover, the beak is long, sharp, and compressed, while the lores are completely feathered. Apart from the question of their relationship to the auks, the peculiar structure of the tibia seems clearly to indicate an intimate affinity between the divers and the grebes. Although an extinct representative of the family (*Colymboides*) has left its remains in the Miocene deposits of the Continent, the existing divers, of which there are three well-marked species confined to the Arctic and cooler regions of the Northern Hemisphere, are included in the single genus *Colymbus*. The divers, although more slenderly formed, have somewhat the appearance of geese when seen on the water; but on land, owing to the backward situation of their legs, are widely different. In plumage, the two sexes are alike, but the winter dress differs considerably from that of the summer, as do the young from the adult. The typical representative of the



HAUNT OF THE BLACK-THROATED DIVER.

genus is the great northern diver (*C. glacialis*), attaining a length of some thirty-three inches, and characterized by its glossy black head and neck, the presence of two gorgets of velvety black and white stripes on the throat, and the belts of white spots of varying size crossing the dark back, the under parts being white. Not uncommon—especially in an immature state—on the British coasts, and thence wandering as far south as the Mediterranean, this diver breeds in Iceland, Greenland, and Northeastern Canada, while in Northeastern Asia and Western Arctic America it is replaced by a larger variety (*C. adamsi*), distinguished by the white or yellow hue of its beak. Next in point of size is the black-throated diver (*C. arcticus*), which does not exceed twenty-six inches in length, and is characterized by its light gray head, the purplish black patch, surmounted with a black and white striped gorget on the throat,



and the presence of two elongated areas on the black back between the shoulders, as well as others on the scapulars, marked by transverse white bands formed by nearly confluent square spots. The breeding area of this species would seem to extend from the Hebrides and Scandinavia across Arctic Asia over the greater part of America, although it does not include Greenland, Iceland, or the Orkneys. Some writers regard, indeed, a variety inhabiting the Pacific coast of America as a distinct species, although this seems scarcely justifiable. Finally, the smallest, as well as the commonest species is the circumpolar red-throated diver (*C. septentrionalis*), so named from the presence of a patch of reddish gray extending down the throat of the adult in breeding plumage. On the upper parts the plumage is blackish brown in color, with a comparatively small number of spots, the head and sides of the neck being ashy gray, while the nape is marked by streaks of black, gray, and white. Young birds, in which the throat patch is lacking, are much more fully striped. Although it does not breed at the present day in Great Britain to the south of Scotland, remains of this diver, discovered in the superficial deposits of the east coast, suggest that it was formerly a resident in this part of England, when the climate was colder.

Feeding almost exclusively on fish, and during the winter being oceanic in their habits, the divers resort to inland lakes for the purpose of nesting. Unlike the auks, they are not gregarious, consorting only in pairs, and these generally keeping far apart from one another. Although they are strong on the wing, the backward situation of their legs renders the divers extremely ill adapted for moving upon land, where they walk with the greatest difficulty and ungainliness. Accordingly, in order to avoid the necessity of making the attempt, the slight nest is always constructed close to the water's marge, so that the sitting bird can at any moment resort to her native element by merely sliding downward from her sitting place. In contrast to their awkwardness on land, is the extreme agility displayed by the divers both on and beneath the surface of the water. They may, indeed, be regarded as almost the diving birds *par excellence*, the great northern diver having been stated to remain below the surface for a period of eight minutes, and all the species will readily take a baited hook while diving. Seldom seen on the wing except during the periods of migration, divers fly in a straight, arrow-like course, somewhat after the manner of ducks. The notes of all the species are harsh and grating. Arriving at its breeding haunts in the Arctic regions, about the end of May or beginning of June, synchronously with the breaking up of the ice, the great northern diver forthwith sets about the work of nesting. For choice, an island is selected, but, failing this, the shelving shore of some lonely lake, or even of a mountain tarn, is taken for a site. The nest, which is constructed of grass and sedge, is placed in an exposed position, where the sitting bird may readily receive warning of approaching danger, upon which it takes at once to the water. This might at first sight seem fraught with danger to the eggs; but it appears that the safety of these is generally sufficiently assured by their protective resemblance to their inanimate surroundings, their color being dark brown speckled with blackish. The usual number of eggs in a nest is but two, and both sexes take their share in the work of incubation.



## THE GREBES

Family *PODICIPEDIDÆ*

Best known by the little dabchick of the English meres and rivers, the family of the grebes is distinguished from that of the divers by the toes being lobated instead of webbed, and furnished with broad, flat nails, rounded at the tips; by the presence of twelve primary quills in the wing; by the rudimentary condition of the tail; and by the number of vertebræ in the neck varying from seventeen to twenty-one. In all of them a bare stripe extends across the lores from the beak to the eye; the beak, although very variable in form, is always much elongated, and the nostrils are never protected by an overhanging lobe. The wings are short and concave, and when closed have the primaries concealed by the secondaries; while in the aborted tail a tuft of downy, soft feathers takes the place of the usual stiff rectrices. On the lower surface of the body, the plumage, which is usually of a pure white hue, is remarkable for its soft silky texture and brilliant lustre.

The grebes are more addicted to fresh water than any other members of the order, some of them being inhabitants of lakes and rivers throughout the year, while others are oceanic during a large portion of their existence. They are represented by some sixteen species, ranging over the temperate and subtropical regions of both Hemispheres; five of these being European, and two out of the latter breeding in the British Islands, while the other three are but winter visitants thereto. The eggs differ from those of the divers in the creamy-white color of their shells, and their green tinge when viewed by transmitted light, the usual number in a clutch being either three or four.

The Typical Grebes      Using the term *Podicipes* in a wide sense, it will include a greater number of species of the group, or all those in which the length of the slender beak varies from two and one-half to six times its basal depth. Among the larger members of the genus, the western grebe (*Podicipes occidentalis*) is the sole representative of a group characterized by the great length of the neck and beak, and the smooth head, which is devoid of tufts at all seasons of the year, while there is no seasonal difference in the general plumage; this species being exclusively North American. The great crested grebe (*P. cristatus*), which is the largest member of the genus, and attains a length of from twenty-one to twenty-two inches, belongs, on the other hand, to a section in which the neck and beak are shorter, and the head of the adult is ornamented in the breeding season at least, with colored ruffs, tufts, or patches; while the general plumage in the breeding season, differs considerably from that of the adult in winter, and likewise from that of the young. In this particular species the crest, although largest in summer, is borne throughout the year, but in others it disappears in winter completely. In its summer plumage, this bird may be recognized by its chestnut colored ear coverts, and the white front of the lower neck and breast, while in winter it has the lores and stripe over the eye white. Confined to the Eastern Hemisphere, this species is remarkable for the extent of its breeding area, which includes Britain and



Southern Europe, the whole of Africa, and the greater portion of Southern and Central Asia, as well as Australia and New Zealand. It is noteworthy that the Australasian forms, though completely isolated, present no differences from the others. The smaller red-necked grebe (*P. griseigena*), which only measures sixteen inches in length, takes its names from the chestnut hue of the front of the lower neck in the summer plumage, in which alone the crests on the head are present. Inhabiting a large portion of Northern Europe and Asia, this species appears to have a circumpolar distribution, although some writers regard the variety occurring in America and Northeastern Asia as a distinct species, under the name of *P. holboelli*. A third group of the genus is characterized by the smaller size of its members, in which the neck is short, and the beak shorter than the head, while ear tufts are present in the breeding plumage. Its best-known representative is the circumpolar Slavonian grebe (*P. cornutus*), which visits the British Islands and Gibraltar in



CRESTED GREBE.

winter, and, except in Norway, does not breed north of the Arctic Circle. Measuring a little over thirteen inches in length, it is characterized by its compressed beak, and the combination in the breeding plumage of a chestnut fore-neck with black ear tufts. On the other hand, the black-necked grebe (*P. nigricollis*) may be recognized by the prevalence of black on both the fore-neck and the ear coverts. Ranging over

the greater part of Europe and Asia (except India and Burma), as well as portions of Africa and the whole of Greenland, this species is represented by a variety in Western North Africa. Lastly, we have the familiar dabchick or little grebe (*P. fluviatilis*) of the Old World; and the least grebe (*P. dominicus*) of tropical America, together with some southern forms, as the representatives of a fourth group, characterized by the small size of its members, the very short neck and beak, and the absence of tufts or crests in the breeding plumage. By many writers these species are regarded as constituting a distinct genus — *Tachybaptus*. The dabchick, which is the commonest of the British grebes, has a wide range in the Old World, its breeding area including the subtropical portions of both the Northern and Southern Hemispheres south of latitude  $42^{\circ}$ , as well as elevated regions within the tropics, while in Western Europe it extends some  $20^{\circ}$  further north. Not exceeding nine and one-half inches in length, the dabchick in breeding plumage is



characterized by the chestnut red of the cheeks and front of the neck, which in the American species are always ashy gray.

#### Habits

With the exception that the dabchick, like its small allies, generally spends the whole year in the neighborhood of fresh waters, the grebes are very similar in their habits, all of them resorting to rivers and lakes for the purpose of breeding. Their diving powers are such that, when pursued, these birds seldom take to wing, but nearly always endeavor to escape by disappearing beneath the water to reappear in the most unexpected place. Indeed, although the larger species fly strongly and well, with the neck stretched out and the wings moving rapidly, the dabchick but rarely takes to flight. The ordinary alarm note of the great crested grebe may be expressed by the syllables *kek-kek*, but at the pairing season a guttural sound is uttered. Their food consists of frogs, fish, mollusks, water insects, etc., supplemented by the shoots and seeds of aquatic plants, and several instances are on record where the dabchick has been found choked through having endeavored to swallow the common bullhead. The great crested grebe frequently associates in parties during the breeding season; when, like its congeners, it makes its large nest of decaying water plants so nearly level with the surface of the water that it is generally constantly wet. A colony of these birds on the Zuyder Zee, near Danzig, is described by Mr. Seebohm, who writes, that "they were breeding in an immense reed bed, and as our boat neared their nesting grounds we saw the grebes sailing majestically, not to say indignantly, out of the side of the reed bed. As soon as we reached the place I put on my waders, and was soon in a dense forest of reeds, where it was very easy to lose one's way. The water was above my knees, and the reeds were far above my head. After stopping to take the nest of a great sedge warbler with four eggs, I soon found the colony of grebes. There were dozens of nests, but never very close to each other, and I soon filled my handkerchief with eggs. It was the fifth of June, and only about half the nests contained the full complement of eggs. The birds had evidently seen us long before we approached, and had had ample time to retreat with dignity. In the nests, which contained three or four eggs, these were warm and covered with damp moss; but in those containing only one or two, they were uncovered and cold." Mr. Seebohm was thus led to believe that the eggs are not covered till the female begins to incubate, and the purpose of covering them is as a protection against chill, and not for concealment; white eggs being quite inconspicuous in the recesses of a dense mass of reeds. The larger grebes are much hunted for the sake of the beautiful silky plumage of the breast, and on the Lake of Geneva it is customary in autumn to make up boating parties, for the purpose of shooting the great crested species.

#### The Thick-Billed Grebe

The thick-billed, pied-billed, or Carolina grebe (*Podilymbus podiceps*), which is an exclusively American form, clearly represents a distinct genus, characterized by the shortness and stoutness of the beak, in which the length is less than twice the basal depth. The much arched beak is parti-colored; the length of the metatarsus is less than that of the third toe without the claw; and the head is not tufted, although the throat is ornamented with a black patch. This grebe inhabits Temperate North America and the West Indies, as well as the whole of Central and the greater part of South America.



## THE PENGUINS

## Order IMPENNES

Approximating to the diving birds (to which they also present certain resemblances in the structure of their soft internal parts) in the backward position of their short legs and their upright posture when on land, the penguins of the Southern Hemisphere differ from all other members of the class in two important



RIGHT METATARSAL  
BONE OF THE YELLOW-  
CROWNED PENGUIN.

structural features. In the first place, the wings, in which the quills are rudimentary, are transformed into paddles; and, in the second, the short metatarsus is of great width, with its three longitudinal elements incompletely fused together, and separated from one another by small foramina. Consequently, these birds can scarcely be said to have a true canon bone. As regards their skulls, the penguins agree with the other birds treated in this chapter in having the palate of the cleft (schizognathous) type; and there are also hollows on the forehead for the reception of glands. The feathers are provided with aftershafts, and the spinal feather tract is not defined on the neck, while the oil gland is tufted. The young although born covered with down, are at first helpless, and require to be tended for a long period in the nest. In addition to the rudimentary condition of the wing quills, there are also no functional tail feathers; and it is very noteworthy that the rudimental scale-like feathers with which the wings are covered are more numerous than the quills and wing coverts of any other birds. As additional characteristics of the skeleton, it may be mentioned that the blade bone or scapula is remarkable for its great breadth, while the bones of the wings are flattened; the humerus, which has no process on the outer side of its lower extremity, being very short. In habits the penguins are marine and carnivorous.

The general appearance of these birds is so well known that it will be unnecessary to say much on this point. We may mention, however, that the beak is more or less elongated and straight, with its sides compressed and grooved, and its tip sharply pointed; the slit-like nostrils being situated within the lateral grooves. The three front toes are of moderate length and completely webbed; while the first toe is very small, and united to the sides of the metatarsus. Although it is possible that the penguins may have some affinity to the diving birds, the structure of the metatarsus seems undoubtedly to point to their being an extremely primitive type, since it is difficult to believe that a metatarsus of this kind could have been evolved from the canon bone of an ordinary bird by a kind of retrograde evolution. This view is supported by the large number of the rudimental wing feathers, to which allusion has been already made; and likewise by the circumstance that remains of a very large penguin having been obtained in New Zealand from strata of Eocene age, thus showing the extreme antiquity of the group. It may be added that some writers regard the penguins as constituting a group entirely apart from





GIANT PENGUINS.







all the birds hitherto treated, and ranking on an equality with the ostrich-like birds described in a later chapter.

As already mentioned the penguins are confined to the Southern Hemisphere, where they range from the Tropic to about the 80th parallel of south latitude. They are found not only on the Antarctic ice, but in South Africa, South America, Australia, and New Zealand, as well as many of the smaller islands of the



ROCK HOPPER PENGUINS.  
(One-fourth natural size.)

southern oceans, more especially the Falklands, Kerguelen, and Tristan da Cunha. Although the whole of the penguins—some twenty in number—are included in the single family *Spheniscidæ*, they are now generally divided into five genera, of which the leading characteristics may be briefly noticed. The largest members of the whole group are the king penguin (*Aptenodytes pennanti*), of Marion island, Kerguelen Land, and other districts in the southern ocean, and the still larger em-

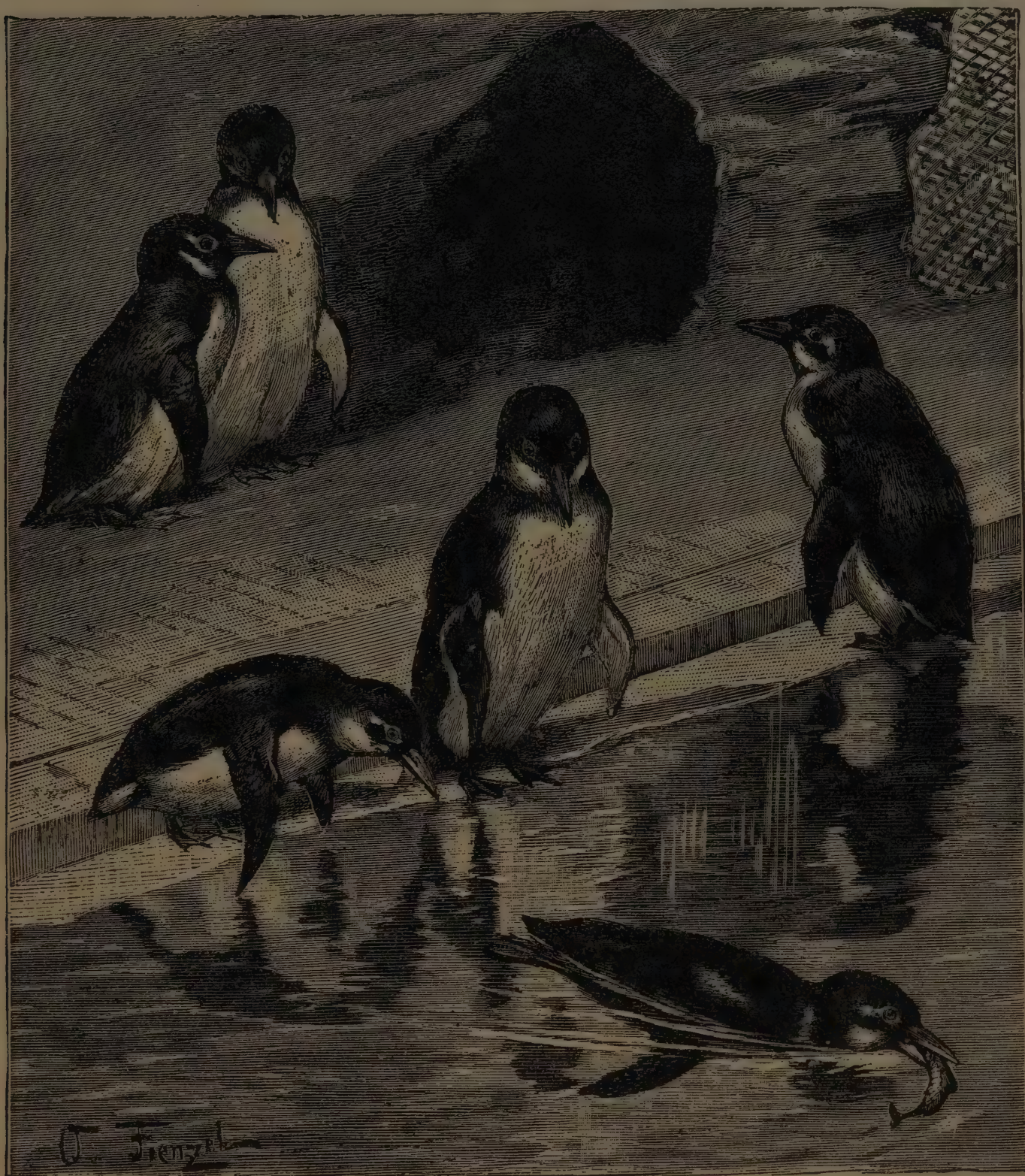


peror penguin (*A. forsteri*), of the Antarctic seas. In addition to their large size, these species, as shown in our colored plate, are characterized by the great length and slenderness of the beak, which is slightly arched, and the absence of any crest on the head. In the former the color of the head, neck, and throat is brownish black; the region behind the ear having a pear-shaped patch of yellow, continued as a streak down the sides of the neck, and meeting on the upper breast; while the whole of the upper parts are iron gray, and the under surface glistening white, faintly tinged with yellow. In the emperor penguin the yellow area is limited to a small patch behind the eye. Specimens of this species brought to England by Ross, stand, as mounted, just under three and one-half feet in height; while the largest example captured by him weighed seventy-eight pounds. Closely allied to these is the gentle penguin (*Pygoscelis tæniata*), of Kerguelen Land and the Falklands—a species inferior in size only to the king penguin, and commonly known as the “Johnny.” Devoid of a crest, this penguin is distinguished from the preceding by the long and pointed red beak being stouter and more feathered. In color the plumage of the back is blackish and that of the under parts white; the dark of the back being continued onto the head, the summit of which is marked by a conspicuous white patch.

The crested penguins, as represented by the “rock hopper” (*Eudyptes chrysocoma*), of the Falkland islands, the yellow-crested penguin (*E. pachyrhynchus*), of New Zealand and the Antarctic, and several others belong to a third genus, characterized by the smaller size of its members, the short, deep, and compressed beak, in which the upper jaw has a distinctive oval form, and the presence of a pair of yellow crests on the sides of the head, which are continued forward as streaks above the eyes to the neighborhood of the base of the beak. In the rock hopper these crests are much elongated, attaining a length of from three to five inches, while in the New Zealand species they are much shorter, never exceeding a couple of inches in length. The total length attained by the latter species is twenty-seven inches. Nearly allied is the little blue penguin (*Eudyptula minor*), of Southern Australia and New Zealand, which does not measure more than nineteen inches in length, and has no yellow streaks or crests on the head; the general color of the plumage of the upper parts being light blue with a median black line down each feather, while the under parts are dazzling white. Fossil remains of both these genera occur in the superficial deposits of New Zealand. The remaining penguins are included in the genus *Spheniscus*, of which the black-footed penguin (*S. demersus*), of South Africa, Humboldt’s penguin (*S. humboldti*), of Western South America, and the jackass penguin (*S. magellanicus*), of the Falkland islands are well-known examples. In these the beak is straight and moderately short, but very wide and deep, with the tip of the upper mandible slightly hooked, and that of the lower truncate. There are no crests, and the metatarsus is relatively long. In the adult of the black-footed penguin the general color of the plumage is bluish gray above, and white below; a band the color of the back extending (as in Humboldt’s penguin) from the front of each thigh up the sides to form an arch on the front of the neck, while the white of the throat is continued upward on the sides of the neck to form a line through the eye. The total length is about twenty-six inches. In



young birds a broad blackish band occupies the whole of the front of the lower part of the throat, and joins directly with the dark area of the back, while there is no white line through the eye. Humboldt's penguin has the white line running just above the eye, and no white area below the same.



GROUP OF BLACK-FOOTED PENGUINS.

**Habits**

Penguins, writes a recent observer, are the strangest creatures ever seen; presenting a most curious appearance, both when strutting about with their padded feet over the snow, or when gliding on their breasts down a slope, toboggan fashion. When a visitor lands upon the Antarctic ice, the



emperor penguins approach him fearlessly with their duck-like cry; a proceeding which too often leads to their destruction. Their tenacity of life is, however, marvelous, exceeding even that of the proverbial cat; the writer just quoted



HUMBOLDT'S PENGUIN.

(From Bartlett, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1879.)

stating that he has known an emperor penguin to live after its skull had been hopelessly smashed in. All the species are gregarious, frequently assembling in tens of thousands; and when on the land during the breeding season are in the habit of ranging themselves in long lines on the ledges of the rocks or ice, thus simulating the appearance of soldiers, when seen from a distance. Although the king penguins in our colored plate are represented with the beaks extended horizontally, this position, according to Moseley, is incorrect, the birds really standing with the head and neck stretched vertically upward. The food of penguins consists exclusively of fish, which the birds capture beneath the surface by their agility in swimming and diving, when

the paddle-like wings are used as the chief instruments of progression. So thoroughly, indeed, are they at home in the water, that they are apt to be taken for dolphins rather than birds, as is testified by Moseley, who writes that on first approaching the shore of Kerguelen Land he was astonished at seeing what appeared to be a shoal of small porpoises or dolphins. "I could not imagine," he continues, "what the things could be, unless they were indeed some marvelously small cetaceans; they showed black above and white beneath, and came along in a shoal of fifty or more, from seaward toward the shore at a rapid pace, by a series of successive leaps out of the water, and splashes into it again, describing short curves in the air, taking headers out of the water and headers into it again; splash, splash, went this marvelous shoal of animals, till they went splash through the surf on to the black stony beach, and there struggled and jumped up among the boulders and revealed themselves as wet and dripping penguins, for such they were." On



landing, the penguins always make for certain well-defined tracts leading up to the "rookeries," as their places of assembly are called, and where they not unfrequently collect in thousands, these main tracts branching out into a number of diverging paths when they reach the rookery. The nest of the rock hopper is merely a shallow depression in the black soil, which may or may not be lined with a few stalks of dry grass. In this are deposited two greenish-white eggs, about the size of those of a duck, in the incubation of which both male and female birds take their share. The black-footed species, according to Layard, deposits, however, but a single white egg, which rests on the bare ground. On the other hand, the jackass penguin is in the habit of nesting in burrows, which may be as much as twenty feet in depth; and the same is also not unfrequently the case with the little blue penguin of New Zealand, although the two eggs of this species are sometimes laid in the crevices of rocks. The breeding time of this species on the islands off the Cape lasts through August, September, and October.

The penguins inhabiting Tristan da Cunha migrate about April, and return in July or August; but where they go seems not to be ascertained, although it is quite certain that they cannot remain at sea for such a protracted period. Although during their aquatic journey they do not travel with anything like the speed of birds on the wing, they have, as Moseley remarks, the compensating advantage of a constant supply of food. Writing of the habits of the little blue penguin, Gould observes that "its powers of progression in the deep are truly astonishing; its swimming powers are in fact so great that it stems the waves of the most turbulent seas with the utmost facility, and during the severest gale descends to the bottom, where among beautiful beds of coral and forests of seaweed, it paddles about in search of crustaceans, small fish, and marine vegetables, all of which kinds of food were found in the stomachs of those I dissected." Of the jackass penguin, Darwin says that when crawling, it may be said on four legs, through the tussocks or on the side of a grassy cliff, it moves so very quickly that it might easily be taken for a quadruped. When at sea and fishing, it comes to the surface for the purpose of breathing with such velocity, and dives again so instantaneously, that I defy anyone at first sight to be sure that it is not a fish leaping for sport. This species, by the way, derives its popular name from its habit, when on shore, of throwing back its head and giving vent to a cry not unlike a donkey's bray.



## CHAPTER XXI

### THE TINAMUS, FLIGHTLESS BIRDS, ETC.

#### GROUPS CRYPTURI, STEREORNITHES, RATITÆ, ODONTORNITHES, AND SAURURÆ

**Tinamus** SOUTH AMERICA is the exclusive home of a group of birds which, while resembling the game birds to a great extent in outward appearance and habits, present a peculiarity in the structure of the bony palate of the skull by which they are distinguished from all the birds hitherto described, and thus approximate to the ostriches. These birds are the tinamus, constituting the order *Crypturi* and the family *Tinamidae*, and are represented by thirty-nine species arranged under nine genera. That the tinamus are allied on the one hand to the game birds, and on the other to the ostrich-like birds, seems most probable; and it is not unlikely that the type of palatal structure they display is the primitive one from which the others have originated.

Partridge, or quail-like, in general appearance, tinamus have small heads, with short, slender, curved beaks; strong, naked legs and feet, in which the first toe is either small or represented merely by its claw; and short, rudimentary tails, which are frequently concealed by the coverts; the wings being also short and rounded. They are specially characterized by the circumstance that while the narrow breastbone has a well-developed keel, like that of the game birds, in the palate of the skull, which is of the cleft or schizognathous type, the vomer, or median element, is fused with the bones immediately in front and behind it, namely, with the maxillo palatines in front and with the palatines and pterygoids behind, in which respect they approximate to the ostriches. A further resemblance to that group is afforded by the circumstance that the last few vertebræ of the tail do not coalesce to form a plowshare-shaped bone. In the skull the apertures of the nostrils resemble those of the game birds in their oval (holorhinal) shape; while on its under surface the sphenoidal rostrum bears well-developed basipterygoid processes. In the plumage the feathered tracts, both on the neck and elsewhere, are well distinguished from the bare intervening areas; the aftershafts of the feathers are rudimentary; there are ten primary quills in the wings; and the oil gland is tufted. The young are active almost immediately after hatching, and are remarkable for the rapidity with which they acquire their full plumage; being, in fact, able to fly more rapidly than the adults. The general color of the plumage is deep yellowish, marked above with bars of dark brown and black. The eggs of all the species are remarkable for their highly-polished surface, which resembles a piece of glazed porcelain, the color being either wine red or bluish green. As regards food, the tinamus are vegetable feeders. Since all the members of the



family are very similar in general structure, it will be unnecessary to point out the distinctive characteristics of the various genera; although it may be mentioned that the family may be divided into two sections, according to the presence or absence of a distinct first toe. Of the seven genera with a well-developed first toe, the robust tinamu (*Tinamus robustus*) and the solitary tinamu (*T. solitarius*), of Brazil, are representatives of the typical genus. The banded tinamu (*Crypturus noctivagus*), of Brazil, is a well-known member of the largest genus of the family which contains some sixteen species; while the martineta, or great tinamu (*Rhynchotus rufescens*), of Brazil and Argentina, is one of two congeneric species, which may be compared



GREAT TINAMU OR MARTINETA  
(One-fourth natural size.)

in size to a pheasant. Its eggs are of a wine-red color. On the other hand, the spotted tinamu (*Nothura maculata*), and the allied Darwin's tinamu (*N. darwini*), both of which are inhabitants of the Argentine pampas, are more nearly the dimensions of a small partridge, their eggs being either purple red or liver color. The two genera in which the first toe is rudimentary are each represented by a single species, of which by far the handsomest is the crested tinamu (*Calodromas elegans*), of Patagonia, in which both the upper and lower plumage is elegantly mottled, and the head adorned with an upright crest. This species, which is of the size of an English pheasant, lays from ten to a dozen blue-green eggs as large as those of a



fowl. Pentland's tinamu (*Tinamotis pentlandi*), the representative of the second three-toed genus, lacks the upright crest.

**Habits** To ordinary observers, the tinamus, both as regards general appearance and habits, would be considered as game birds, of which, indeed, they take the place in South America, where they are so commonly termed partridges. Endowed with far less powers of flight than ordinary game birds, the various species of tinamus frequent either the open grassy pampas, or seek the shelter of woods. The species inhabiting the Argentine pampas, as the author can testify from personal experience, are in the habit of skulking like rails among the luxuriant grass, in which they run from under the very feet of the horses. They can be flushed only with difficulty, although when they do rise their flight is exceedingly noisy and violent, and soon leads to the birds exhausting themselves. Writing of the spotted tinamu, Mr. E. W. White states, in Misiones these birds partake of the color of the soil, which "is of a ferruginous clay, and differ herein



PENTLAND'S TINAMU.

completely from those of Buenos Ayres. They are so completely tame and abundant on the fine undulating grass lands that extend hence southward, that in the early morning they come right up to the houses, and the boys knock them over with stones." On account of their confiding disposition, coupled with their general stupidity, and the excellence of their flesh, these birds have been well-nigh exterminated in many districts where they were formerly abundant; large numbers being taken by riding in a circle and capturing them with a noose.

Generally solitary, many live in close proximity, making their whereabouts known to one another by their soft plaintive cries. Of all the birds of the pampas, the great tinamu, according to Mr. Hudson, "is perhaps the sweetest voiced, and sings with great frequency. Its song or call is heard oftenest toward the evening, and composed of five modulated notes, flute-like in character, very expressive, and is uttered by many individuals answering each other as they sit far apart concealed in the grass." The crested species, which is also a regular singer, seems to associate in coveys; and, like the game birds, is in the habit of dusting its plumage in the sandy soil. The young, whose precocity in regard to the development of feathers has been already mentioned, leave their parents at a very early age to shift for themselves. The nests are built in a hollow on the ground beneath the shelter of a tussock of grass or low bush, and scantily lined with herbage and feathers.



## EXTINCT PATAGONIAN FLIGHTLESS BIRDS

## Group STEREORNITHES

Although their intercalation between the tinamus and the ostrich-like birds somewhat interferes with a proper sense of the connection of those two groups, it is necessary to mention here an assemblage of giant flightless birds, which were abundant during the Miocene Tertiary in Patagonia and parts of Argentina. These Stereornithes, as they are called, certainly cannot be included among the modern flightless group of giant birds, and it is uncertain whether they can claim a place with the preceding orders in the great subclass of *Carinatae*; so that they must, accordingly, be allowed to constitute a group by themselves, of which the exact serial position cannot yet be fixed. Attaining gigantic dimensions (the tibia



SIDE VIEW OF SKULL OF GIANT FLIGHTLESS PATAGONIAN BIRD (*Phororhachis*).  
(About two-fifths natural size.)  
(From Ameghino.)

of one species being upward of thirty inches in length) these Patagonian birds are especially characterized by the great relative size and remarkable form of their skulls. In one species, for instance, the lower jaw measures twenty-one inches in length, and is of extraordinary massiveness; while in another, although shorter, this massiveness is still more exaggerated. The skull is characterized by the great depth and compression of the upper mandible of the beak, which terminates in a descending hook, toward which the extremity of the lower mandible gently ascends. The nasal apertures (*N*) are pierced very high up on the sides of the skull, and have no partition between them, and the lower mandible is truncated posteriorly, and has its two branches united by a very long symphysis. A feature in which these birds differ from the ostrich group is to be found in the circumstance that the quadrate bone (*Q*) articulates with the rest of the skull by two heads at its upper extremity, as in ordinary flying birds. In the leg bones the tibia has a bony bridge at its lower end for the protection of the extensor tendons, and the first toe was generally present.



Although well-developed wings were retained, these were useless for flight; but the metacoracoid was of the elongated form characteristic of flying birds, and thus markedly different from the corresponding bone of the ostrich group. The leg bones of these birds indicate two well-marked generic types, in one of which the legs were long and slender, while in the other they were more massive and relatively shorter; the former type being known as *Phororhachis* and the latter as *Brontornis*. Corresponding differences obtain in the form and proportions of the beak. Whatever be the exact serial position of these marvelous birds (all of which may be included in the single family *Phororhachidæ*), it is evident they were derived from flying birds quite independently of the modern flightless birds.

As they may possibly have some connection with the Stereornithes, Eocene Flightless Birds although it is almost as probable they may form a group by themselves, it may be convenient to mention here certain giant extinct birds from the Lower Eocene of France, England, and the United States, which constitute the family *Gastornithidæ*. All have a bony bridge at the lower end of the tibia, while in the European *Gastornis* the component bones of the skull remained separate throughout life, and it is possible that there may have been a large tooth on each side of the upper jaw, while the symphysis of the lower mandible was short. In North America the group is represented by *Diatryma*.

## THE FLIGHTLESS OR OSTRICH-LIKE BIRDS

### SUBCLASS Ratitæ

With the exception of certain specially modified species like the dodo, in which the power of flight has been lost, the existing birds hitherto treated are characterized by the circumstance that the breastbone is provided with a strong vertical median keel, to afford support for the muscles necessary for flight, while both the scapula and metacoracoid are separate elongated bones, forming an acute or right angle at their junction. On account of this general presence of a keel to the breastbone, the foregoing orders are brigaded into a single assemblage or subclass known as the *Carinatae*, which may be anglicized into Carinates. As a rule, the Carinates possess to a greater or less degree the power of flight; and they are further generally characterized by the circumstance that in the pelvis the bones known as the ilium and ischium are united at their outer extremities so as to inclose a foramen;\* while the head of the quadrate bone, by which the lower jaw articulates with the skull, is double; and in the palate the vomer (except in the tinamus) is not fused with the neighboring bones, or interposed between them and the rostrum of the sphenoid. On the other hand, in the birds now to be considered the breastbone is invariably devoid of a keel, while the metacoracoid is short and united with the scapula, and the two bones form a very obtuse angle at their junc-

---

\* This circular foramen or vacuity is shown in the pelvis of the skeleton of the parrot figured on p. 1464 of Vol. III.









OSTRICHES



tion;\* moreover, the furcula is incomplete, so that its two branches remain quite separate. All these birds further agree in having their wings greatly reduced, so as to be utterly useless for flight. They are also characterized by the extremities of the ilium and ischium (except in very old individuals of the rheas and emeus) remaining distinct;† and likewise by the single head of the quadrate bone, as they are by the vomer, which is broad behind, being interposed between the other bones of the palate and the rostrum of the sphenoid, and also frequently fused with some of them. Other features of the group are the absence of an oil gland, and of any marked distinction between feathered and unfeathered areas on the skin; while the hook-like or uncinat processes of the ribs are never more than three in number, and are often rudimental, or even absent. In addition to the agreement in the structure of the skull, they resemble the tinamus in that the terminal vertebræ of the tail are not united to form a plowshare-like bone.



KEELLESS BREASTBONE OF  
A RATITE BIRD.

On account of the invariable absence of a keel to the breastbone, this group of birds, which includes the ostrich and its allies, are collectively designated the *Ratitæ* or Ratites — so named from the Latin term for a flat-bottomed boat. This group is reckoned as a subclass of equal rank with the *Carinatæ*, and by many ornithologists is subdivided into orders, although we shall content ourselves by arranging its various members in families. The existing members of the group, which are comparatively few in number and have a remarkably scattered distribution on the surface of the globe, are widely different from one another in structure, and include the largest of all birds, while none of them are very small. Very different views have been entertained as to the relationship of these Ratite birds to the Carinates; it having at one time been supposed that the former might represent the ancestral stock from which the latter was derived. There is, however, now a pretty general consensus of opinion that the Ratites are derived from flying, and consequently Carinate birds, and that the tinamus are their nearest living allies.

## THE OSTRICHES

### Family *STRUTHIONIDÆ*

The ostriches are the largest of all existing Ratites, and therefore of all living birds, and they are at the same time the most specialized representatives of the subclass; this specialization showing itself in the reduction of the number of toes to two, owing to the absence not only of the first or hind-toe, but likewise of the second. In this respect ostriches are perfectly unique among birds. While they agree with the majority of their allies in their short beak, ostriches are further char-

\* This arrangement is shown in the figure on p. 1466 of Vol. III., which is taken, by the way, from an aberrant Carinate.

† See figure in Vol., III. p. 1462.



acterized by the short stunted nails on the toes, the great proportionate length of the humerus of the rudimental wing, and the absence of aftershafts to the feathers. In the skeleton the furcula is wanting, the pubic bones of the pelvis unite in a symphysis (as they do in many reptiles but in no other birds), and the lower end of the tibia has no bony bridge over the extensor tendons; while there are also certain characteristic features in the base of the skull, into the consideration of which it will be unnecessary to enter. In addition to their large size and two toes, ostriches are characterized externally by the small and flattened head, in which the short beak



OSTRICHES FEEDING.

is broad and depressed; the long, powerful, and practically-naked neck; the full and massive body, provided with short wings; the muscular and partly bare thighs, and the stout metatarsus and foot. The beak has a very wide gape, reaching back to the line of the eyes, and the nostrils open near the middle of its length. The third toe is much larger than the fourth, and both are furnished with soft fleshy pads on the under surface. In the immature state the skin is covered with coarse plumage of a mottled dark brown and yellowish-white hue, the neck being completely bare. In the adult female the color changes to a nearly uniform dusky gray; but in the male, while the body feathers are black, the tail feathers and quills of the wings are



pure glistening white; the neck in both sexes being clothed with short down. A peculiarity of the feathers of the wings and tail is that their two webs are of equal width. The young, like those of all the other members of the group, are active as soon as hatched; and the eggs are polished and pale yellowish white in color; those from North Africa being transversed by a number of minute punctures, while those from the Cape are smoother. Finally, the male is far superior in size to his partner.

There is still some uncertainty whether there is more than a single species of ostrich, although it is well known that the kind inhabiting Somaliland and East Africa differs from the more ordinary type, which is now confined to Africa, Arabia, Syria, and Mesopotamia. In the latter (*Struthio camelus*) the color of the naked skin of the neck and thighs is reddish; whereas in the Somali ostrich (*S. molybdophanes*) it is bluish, and there is a conspicuous red patch on the front of the metatarsus. It is, however, probable that these slight variations indicate local races rather than distinct species. In regard to the dimensions attained by ostriches, it may be mentioned that an unusually fine male from the Niger basin, measured four feet ten inches in height at the back, and had a total length of four feet three inches. Ordinary examples of the same sex reach only about three feet eight inches in height.

**Distribution and Habits** — Although now confined to Africa, Syria, Arabia, and Mesopotamia, — and becoming every year scarcer in the three last-mentioned countries, — there is a probability that ostriches formerly existed within the historic period, in parts of Central Asia and possibly in Baluchistan, since there are several allusions to birds which can scarcely be anything else than ostriches in various ancient writings. Quite apart, however, from this, the evidence of its fossilized remains show that an extinct species of ostrich, nearly allied to the existing kind, inhabited Northwestern India during the Pliocene period, and a petrified egg from the province of Cherson in Russia, points to the former existence of these birds in that country. Originally it is probable that the ostrich ranged in suitable localities from Senegambia in the west, through Southern Morocco, Algeria, and Egypt, to Arabia, Syria, and Mesopotamia in the east; while in the other direction it extended from Algeria through Central and Eastern Africa. Being, however, essentially a bird of open, sandy districts, there are many regions in Africa, such as the neighborhood of Zanzibar and large tracts on the west coast and in the Congo valley, where, owing to the prevalence of forest, the ostrich never existed. Moreover, the constant persecution with which these birds have been harassed for years, on account of their beautiful plumes, has led to their almost complete disappearance from Egypt and Nubia, and they are now seldom found to the north of latitude 17°. The ostrich has also disappeared from large tracts in South Africa, although still to be met with in small parties in the great Kalahari desert, and especially in the part lying to the southward of Lake Ngami. It is likewise still fairly common on the borders of Namaqualand and Damaraland, the great Mabebi flats, and certain parts of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, where it is sometimes seen in large flocks.

Always inhabiting more or less desert-like districts, or flats covered with stunted patches of bush, where the elevated position of their heads gives them a wide field of vision, ostriches in South Africa generally associate in parties of from ten to twenty



individuals, although in the northern parts of the continent the flocks are stated to be smaller. In Southern Africa they frequently associate with herds of wildebeest and hartbeest; and their keen sight and wary nature, coupled with their unrivaled speed, render them almost the most difficult of all animals to capture. Outstripping the swiftest African antelopes in speed, the ostrich, in cool weather, could indeed easily escape from any horseman, were it not for its foolish habit of running in a circle, and thus allowing shots to be easily obtained. In running at speed the ostrich spreads its wings, and the distances it can traverse are enormous; indeed, during the daytime it is continually on the move. In the neighborhood of the sea or lakes ostriches are reported to be in the habit of bathing during the hot season, when parties have been seen standing up to their necks in water, and salt of some kind seems absolutely essential to their existence.

The digestion of an ostrich is proverbial; and while in their general diet these birds are practically omnivorous, they are likewise in the habit of swallowing stones, sand, bones, or even pieces of metal, to aid in the trituration of their food. In captivity this habit probably becomes abnormally developed, and there are instances where even the constitution of an ostrich could not resist the effects of some of the substances swallowed. Among the ordinary food of the ostrich are comprised small mammals and birds, snakes, lizards, and insects, as well as grass, leaves, fruits, berries, and seeds. Although they can go for protracted periods without it, and will not wander far out of their way to procure it, yet when water is at hand, ostriches will drink constantly. Young ostriches are said to be silent, but the old cocks utter a loud cry, which is likened by Livingstone to the roar of the lion, and by Canon Tristram to the lowing of oxen; this cry being generally uttered in the early morning. The ostrich's chief mode of attack or defense is by kicking with its immensely powerful legs, although, in the fights in which the cocks periodically indulge, the birds also peck at one another with their beaks.

Much interest attaches to the breeding habits of the ostrich, although from many of the accounts having been derived from native sources, very erroneous notions are prevalent on this subject. At the pairing season, which takes place early in the spring, each cock, after having gone through various performances to attract their attention, and frequently many contests with his rivals, associates with three or four hens. All these hens lay in a single nest, which consists solely of a large hollow excavated in the sand. There is still some uncertainty as to the number of eggs laid in a nest, although there is little doubt that this has been much exaggerated. As many as twenty are, however, frequently incubated; but in addition to these it appears that a certain number are deposited round the edge of the nest, which are never intended to be hatched, and are stated to serve as food for the young. Although it is generally stated that both sexes take equal shares in the work of incubation, this is incorrect, the cock bird (as among all the other members of the subclass) undertaking almost the entire task. He sits, for instance, throughout the night, when the nest must be protected from prowling jackals; and in such regions, as the eggs are incubated by day as well as by night, he is only relieved for short periods during the day in order to procure food. Incubation during the day takes place, however, only in the cooler districts of the ostrich's habitat; in



the hotter regions the eggs being left to themselves, with a covering of sand during the day.

Capture and  
Domesti-  
cation

As already mentioned, advantage is taken of the peculiar habits of the ostrich to surround its flocks by a party of mounted men, and by this method many are killed in Africa. There are, however, many other ways of capture. For instance, the bushmen are or were in the habit of dressing themselves in the skin of an ostrich, and thus disguised penetrating into the midst of a flock, when the birds were dispatched one after another by means of poisoned arrows. The hunter must, however, take care to keep to the leeward of his victims. In Somaliland the natives hunt the ostrich on camels; while in Arabia and the Sahara it is ridden down on horseback. The bushmen and Somalis also resort to the aid of pitfalls; while the lasso is employed by the Haden-dowa Arabs of the Sudan, and some other tribes; and in Sennar a curved stick is used in boomerang fashion for the same purpose. In Namaqualand the birds are either surrounded by a cordon of men on foot, who gradually close in upon the flock, or they are driven by mounted hunters past concealed relays of their companions, who in turn take up the pursuit till their victims fall through sheer exhaustion. In addition to the methods noticed, the bushmen have also recourse to the plan of concealing one of their number in the sand of a nest, after the removal of the eggs, and by him the birds on their return are shot down with poisoned arrows.

## THE RHEAS OR AMERICAN OSTRICHES

### Family *RHEIDÆ*

In South America the place of the ostriches is taken by an allied group of birds known as rheas, or, as they are often termed, American ostriches, which are distinguished externally by the presence of three toes, furnished with claws instead of nails, and by the fully-feathered head and neck, and the absence of a tail. The wings also are proportionately longer, and are covered with long, slender plumes. Agreeing with



HEAD OF COMMON RHEA.

(From Sclater, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1860.)

the ostriches in the absence of aftershafts to the feathers, in their pale colored



eggs, and in the superiority in size of the male over the female, the rheas are further distinguished by certain peculiarities in regard to the bones at the base of the skull, and likewise by the circumstance that the ischia, or hinder lower bones of the pelvis, meet in a symphysis in the middle line, instead of the pubes doing so. The flattened beak is broad at the base and rounded at the tip, where it has a curved nail-like sheath, and the extremity of the wing has a horny process. The lores and region round the eye, as well as a ring round the aperture of the ear, are devoid of feathers, the ear aperture being clothed with bristles. On the head and neck the feathers are small, thin, and pointed; while those of the body are large, broad, and rounded, although so soft that no distinct vanes are formed. In coloration the two sexes are very similar, although the female is generally somewhat paler than her consort. The best known, and at the same time the most abundant, of the three species by which the single genus is now represented, is the common rhea (*Rhea americana*), inhabiting the pampas of Argentina and Patagonia. This species is far inferior in size to the ostrich, but it is the largest of the three. Black on the crown of the head and nape, as well as on portions of the upper neck and the fore-breast, with yellow and bluish gray on the sides and other parts of the neck, the general color of the plumage on the back, sides of the breast, and wings is brownish ashy gray in the cock; while the remainder of the under parts are dirty white. The iris of the eye is pearl gray, the naked portion of the skin flesh colored, the beak horn brown, and the leg gray. In the female the feathers of the nape and front of the breast are somewhat lighter in hue. The place of the ordinary species is taken in Eastern Patagonia by the far less common Darwin's rhea (*R. darwini*), distinguished by its smaller size, relatively-shorter legs, which are feathered down to



HEAD OF LONG-BILLED RHEA.  
(From Sclater *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1860.)

the ankle joint, as well as by the more mottled and less uniformly-colored plumage, and the pale green eggs. Lastly, we have the long-billed rhea (*R. macrorhyncha*) of Northern Brazil, which is also a small form characterized by its longer beak, larger and more flattened head feathers, the longer feathers of the body, and the more slender legs, as well as by the general darker coloration, which is brownish

gray mingled with black. Fossil remains of rheas, some of which belong to existing species, are met with in the caverns of Brazil and the superficial deposits of other districts of South America.



**Habits** In general habits, rheas, although somewhat more gregarious are very similar to ostriches, and as thoroughly adapted for a life on the South-American pampas as are the latter for existence in the South-African veldt and karroo. As a rule, each cock rhea associates with from five to seven hens, which he carefully guards from the attentions of other members of his kindred; although after the breeding season such family parties collect in flocks, which may reach a total of sixty or more head. Possessed of a speed but little inferior to the ostrich, the rhea is further protected by the exactness with which the general pale bluish-gray hue of its plumage assimilates to the distant haze, thus rendering it invisible even at a moderate distance. Its large form seems, indeed, as Mr. W. H. Hudson remarks, to melt mysteriously out of sight into the surrounding blue, so that the hunter strains his eyes in vain to distinguish it. A truly noble bird when standing among the tall grasses of its native pampas, the cock rhea summons his scattered consorts by a hollow booming cry, probably not unlike that of the ostrich, accompanied by a kind of sighing or hissing sound. When running from their pursuers, both sexes have the curious habit of raising one wing above the back in a sail-like fashion. In hot weather these birds will take readily to the water, not only standing in it with their bodies submerged, but also swimming boldly, though slowly, with their necks bent slightly forward and scarcely showing any portion of their bodies. In regard to the breeding habits of the rheas, Darwin writes that "when we were at Bahia Blanca in the months of September and October, the eggs, in extraordinary numbers, were found all over the country. They lie either scattered and single, in which case they are never hatched, and are called by the Spaniards *huachos*; or they are collected into a shallow excavation, which forms the nest. Out of the four nests which I saw, three contained twenty-two eggs each, and the fourth twenty-seven. In one day's hunting on horseback sixty-four eggs were found; forty-four of these were in two nests, and the remaining twenty scattered *huachos*. The *Gauchos* unanimously affirm, and there is no reason to doubt their statement, that the male bird alone hatches the eggs, and for some time afterward accompanies the young. The cock when on the nest lies very close; I have myself almost ridden over one. It is asserted that at such times they are occasionally fierce, and even dangerous, and that they have been known to attack a man on horseback, trying to kick and leap on him." The truth of the statement that the cock undertakes the whole work of incubation has been demonstrated not only by observations made upon wild birds, but on captive specimens, which in England have breed freely. In the common rhea the period of incubation lasts from thirty to thirty-one days; and while in the south the usual number of eggs in a nest is from fifteen to twenty, in the north as many as thirty-two have been observed.

**Hunting** The rhea, like the guanaco, is hunted with the bolas, one method being for a number of mounted men armed with these implements to inclose, with the aid of the female portion of the tribe, a considerable tract of country, and thus slaughter all the game contained within the circle; while the second, and more sporting plan, is for a single horseman to pursue the bird. In the latter case a horse of great endurance, and endowed with a fair turn of speed, is abso-



lutely essential; while it is further requisite that it should have learned to follow all the twistings and doublings of the birds. The supreme skill and judgment in casting the bolas at the right moment, and with the requisite strength and accuracy of aim, necessary to insure bringing the game to bay, can in general be acquired only by those who have been accustomed to the use of the weapon from their childhood. The rheas have been hunted with the bolas for about two centuries, during which period they have learned to start off at speed on catching sight of a mounted man; but till some five-and-twenty years ago, up to which date they were never shot, they displayed supreme disregard for a person on foot.

### THE CASSOWARIES AND EMEUS

#### Family CASUARIIDÆ

Two important features serve at once to distinguish the cassowaries and their near allies the emeus from the ostriches and rheas; the first of these being that the feathers have aftershafts of such large size as to make them practically double; while the second peculiarity is to be found in the eggs, which, instead of being light colored and smooth, are dark green in color and granulated in texture. From the observations of Mr. W. Bennett on domestic emeus, it further appears that in this group the females are larger than the males. Then, again, the wing is extremely rudimentary, so much so, indeed, that it may be invisible externally; the humerus being very short. In addition to certain peculiarities connected with the structure of the bones of the palate, the skeleton is further distinguished by retention of rudiments of the furcula. In the presence of three toes to each foot, both emeus and cassowaries resemble rheas. By many ornithologists the two genera under consideration are regarded as the representatives of as many distinct families, although in our opinion the amount of difference between them is sufficiently expressed by referring them to two subfamilies of a single family.

**Cassowaries** The cassowaries form an extensive genus containing at least nine well-defined species, and confined to Australia, New Guinea, Ceram, and some of the neighboring islands. They are specially characterized by the bare head being surmounted by a helmet-like prominence, formed by an upward extension of the bones of the skull, and covered with naked skin, by the bare neck, which may or may not be ornamented with pendent wattles, and likewise by the great length of the claw of the second or inner toe. The body is covered with dark colored feathers, of a peculiarly loose and coarse structure, which are glossy, and appear more like hairs than the plumage of an ordinary bird; while the wing is represented externally merely by some four or five black quills devoid of barbs, which thus presents the appearance of very coarse bristles. Although the whole of the nine species of cassowaries are included by ornithologists in a single genus, this may be subdivided into three minor groups, distinguished by the form of the helmet, and the number of the wattles on the neck, or the absence. In the first group, as typically represented by the Ceram cassowary (*Casuarus galeatus*),



which appears to be confined to the island from which it takes its name, and was the first of these extraordinary birds made known to science, the helmet is flattened from side to side, or compressed, while the wattles on the neck are either two or double; the other representatives of this group are the Australian cassowary (*C. australis*) of Northern Australia, of which the skull is represented in the figure on



AUSTRALIAN CASSOWARY.

p. 2336, and Beccari's cassowary (*C. beccarii*) and the two-wattled cassowary (*C. bicarunculatus*) of the Aru islands. Of the second group, the sole representative is the single-wattled cassowary (*C. uniappendiculatus*) from the island of Salwatti and the adjacent coast of New Guinea, which, while agreeing with the members of



the preceding group in the form of the helmet, differs by having but one undivided wattle. Lastly, we have the third group characterized by the circumstance that the helmet is flattened from above, or depressed, while wattles are absent; this group being exclusively Papuan, and represented by the Papuan cassowary (*C. papuanus*) of Northern New Guinea, Westermann's cassowary (*C. westermanni*) from the island of Jobie, the painted cassowary (*C. picticollis*) confined to the southern half of New Guinea, and Bennett's cassowary (*C. bennetti*) from New Britain. Fossil remains of an extinct cassowary have been obtained from the superficial deposits of Australia; and, in its whole distribution, the genus corresponds very closely with the Australasian pouched mammals, none of its representatives occur-



SKULL OF AUSTRALIAN CASSOWARY.  
(From Sir W. H. Flower, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1871.)

ring to the westward of the deep channel separating Celebes and Lombok from Borneo and Java, and known as Wallace's line. In appearance, owing to the brilliant hues of blue, green, and red on the naked skin of the head and neck, coupled with the glossy sheen of the blue-black plumage, cassowaries are perhaps the handsomest of all the *Ratitæ*. The largest species of all, and the one in which the

horn-colored helmet attains the greatest development, is the Australian cassowary, which, when erect, stands considerably over five feet in height. Among its distinctive features is the fine cobalt-blue tint of the throat and fore-neck, and the red terminal flaps of the deeply-divided wattle; the Ceram species having the throat and fore-neck dull purple. Of the species without wattles, Bennett's cassowary—the muruk of the natives—has the neck entirely blue; while in Westermann's cassowary the fore part of the neck is blue and the hinder portion red; the reverse of this characterizing the painted-necked species. Nestlings have the plumage mottled, while at a later stage the color is tawny.



**Habits**

In being forest-haunting birds, cassowaries differ essentially from the ostriches and rheas, and appear to be generally shy and but seldom seen in their native haunts. Unfortunately, however, we are still in want of good accounts of the habits of these birds in their wild state. Those brought to Europe (where they will lay freely) are characterized by their extreme tameness and docility; but this, it is said, is largely due to their being mostly, if not invariably, specimens which have been reared from early chickenhood in captivity by the natives, among whom these birds are treated almost like domestic fowls. The Australian species is reported to frequent rocky wooded districts, where as many as seven or eight may be seen together, keeping almost entirely to the more open portion of the scrub, and seldom venturing out into the plains. From July to September, at least, it is known to feed chiefly upon an egg-shaped blue berry, and its entire food is probably of a vegetable nature. Regarding the muruk, Bennett was informed that the natives of New Britain capture these birds "when very young, soon after they are hatched, and rear them by hand, but can rarely or never capture the adult, from its being so shy and difficult of approach. They are exceedingly swift of foot, and possessed of great strength in their legs. On the least alarm they elevate the head, and, on seeing danger, dart among the thick bushes, thread localities where no human being can follow them, and disappear with incredible rapidity. The muruk, with its powerful legs and muscular thighs has an extraordinary power of leaping." This species utters a kind of chirping cry, susceptible of modulations according to the occasion. Unlike the emeu, which kicks outward and backward, cassowaries invariably kick forward, at the same time elongating their bodies; in captivity they will not unfrequently perform a kind of war dance around any object that attracts their attention, accompanied by vigorous kickings and many bendings of the neck. In spite of their speed, and the rapidity with which they move their limbs, cassowaries do not run, after the manner of an ostrich, but may be rather said to trot.

As regards their breeding habits in a wild state very little has been ascertained; although it would appear that at this season they associate only in pairs. From native reports concerning the rare Ceram cassowary, Mr. Wallace wrote that the female laid from three to five eggs, which were brooded by each sex in turn; but from observations made on menagerie specimens, it appears that all the work of hatching devolves upon the cock, the period of incubation being about seven weeks. Although cassowaries will lay freely, it is but seldom that the eggs are hatched in captivity. In color, the latter are dark green, with the surface of the shell beautifully granulated, or shagreened. The young cassowaries, in which the position of the helmet is indicated by a flat horny plate, are carefully tended and fed by the cock bird until able to shift for themselves.

**The Emeus**

Originally applied indifferently to the members of both the preceding and the present genus, the name emeu (which is itself a derivative from the Portuguese word *emea*, meaning apparently a crane, and then any large bird) is now by common consent restricted to the latter. Agreeing with the cassowaries in the features mentioned on p. 2334, the emeus—of which the two species are restricted to Australia and some of the adjacent islands—are distinguished by the



absence of a helmet, the complete feathering of the head and neck, and the normal length of the claw of the second toe; the claws of all three toes being much shorter than in the allied genus. They are further characterized by the beak being depressed and broad, instead of narrow, compressed, and keeled, as they are by the absence of the bare black quills in the still more rudimentary wing. Standing next in point of size among living birds to the ostrich, the common emeu (*Dromæus novæhollandiæ*) of Eastern Australia, has the general hue of the plumage light brown, mottled in some parts with gray; the individual feathers being of a uniform blackish gray, except near the tips, where they are black, with a broad subterminal band of rufous. This species which, from incessant pursuit, has been well-nigh exterminated even on the mainland, formerly also existed in Tasmania and the islands of Bass Straits, where it has completely disappeared. In Western Australia it is replaced by the spotted emeu (*D. irroratus*), a bird of more slender build, having the feathers barred with white and dark gray, and terminating in a black spot with a rufous margin. While the two sexes of the adult are nearly similar, the young of the common emeu have the ground color of the plumage grayish white, with two stripes of black down the back, and two others on each side, both being divided by a narrow median streak of white, these stripes being continued onto the head, where they break up into spots, while there are also others on the fore-neck and breast, which terminate on the thighs. Like the cassowaries, the emeus are represented by an extinct species from the superficial deposits of Australia.

#### Habits

At one time abundant on the mainland of Australia, in the neighborhood of Botany bay and Port Jackson, where it formed as characteristic a feature in the landscape as the kangaroos and wallabies, the emeu is now only to be met with in the far interior, where it is yearly becoming scarcer. Unlike the cassowaries, emeus are inhabitants of the plains and open forest country, where, although strictly monogamous during the breeding season, they associate in small parties. Their food consists of fruits, roots, grass, and other herbage, their chief feeding time being the cool of the early morning. Possessed of great keenness of vision, and swift of foot, emeus rival the kangaroos in speed, and afford an exciting chase with dogs. Such hunts do not end till the birds are thoroughly exhausted, when, if seized by the neck, in order to avoid kicks from their powerful legs, they are soon pulled down. As with the other members of the subclass, the task of incubation falls to the share of the cock, by whom the eggs, which vary in number from nine to thirteen, are brooded, according to observations made on specimens by Sir E. G. Loder, for a period of from fifty-four to sixty-four days. The nest is but a poor affair, consisting merely of a shallow hollow, scooped in the sandy soil. In color, the eggs vary from a dark bottle green to a light bluish green, their length being just short of five inches, and their transverse diameter three and three-fourths inches. During the breeding season, at least, the hen emeu utters a peculiar, loud booming sound, which is produced through the intervention of a pouch communicating with the windpipe, on the front of which it opens by a small aperture; this structure being confined to the female sex. From its larger size, the hen emeu is very liable to be mistaken for the cock. Writing of the difference in the habits and appearance of the two sexes, Mr. Bennett observes, of a pair



in his possession, "one is considerably larger than the other, stouter in limb, and more robust in every feature; it has a slight topknot, and goes strutting about, especially in damp weather, with its breast feathers fully out, like a pouter pigeon, or rather some huge turkey cock. It is usually the more courageous and pugilistic. It makes a deep, hollow, guttural boom, when under any gentle excitement of pride or pleasure, especially on damp evenings, or in the still hours of the night, sounding like a small gong or distant muffled drum. The other is more agile and



EMEU AND CHICKS.  
(One-seventeenth natural size.)

graceful in all its movements, corresponding with its slender frame, more docile and inquisitive, fleeter of foot, and with no voice beyond a suppressed hiss when angry, and a sort of grunt when distressed." The former, although at first regarded as the cock, turned out to be the female. In their wild state emeus take readily to the water, and have on more than one occasion been observed swimming a wide river. Beneath the skin these birds have a thick layer of fat, yielding a pale



amber-colored oil, free from either taste or smell. Very easily tamed, and in a domesticated state thriving well in Europe, where it breeds freely, the emeu is noticeable for a curious and somewhat mischievous disposition. It will, for instance, invariably endeavor to inspect every strange object brought into its vicinity, while if a visitor shows any symptoms of fear when brought into a paddock or park containing one or more of these birds, and attempts to escape by flight, he will be certain to be pursued. On one occasion, at Sydney, a man thus hunted by a tame emeu, was much astonished at having his hat removed by the bird. In such chases, emeas appear to be actuated more by a spirit of mischief than anything else, but



EMEU RESTING.

when they are brought to bay, and to kicking out with their muscular legs, they are formidable adversaries. In kicking, the blow is delivered outward and backward.

It is not a little remarkable that during the Pliocene period there existed in Northern India a three-toed Ratite bird apparently closely allied to the emeas and cassowaries, thus showing that in former times the group had a wider distribution than at present. This bird was not larger than an emeu; but during the later portion of the Tertiary epoch Australia possessed some much larger species, which have been named *Dromornis*, and apparently indicate an extinct family, more or less closely allied to the present one.

Allied Extinct  
Birds



## THE KIWIS

Family *APTERYGIDÆ*

As the ostriches are the most specialized of the living members of the subclass, so the kiwis of New Zealand may be regarded as those of its members which occupy the most generalized position in the group. The specialization of the ostriches is shown, among other features, by the gigantic stature of those birds, by the reduction in the number of the toes, and in the total absence of any trace of a bony bridge at the lower end of the tibia. The kiwis, on the other hand, exhibit their more generalized nature by their comparatively-small size,—it being obvious that if the Ratites are derived from flying birds, the intermediate forms must have been small,—by the presence of four complete toes, and by remnants of the bony bridge at the lower end of the tibia. Whether the long beak of the kiwis is also a generalized feature may be doubtful. If these birds have any close affinity with the tinamus, it cannot be thus regarded; but if, as some think, they are allied to the rails, then it may be looked upon in this light. The kiwis, then, differ from all the other living members of the subclass by their small size, the presence of four toes to the foot, and the long and slender beak. They are further characterized by the females being much superior in size to the males, and also by the complete absence of aftershafts to the feathers, while the skeleton lacks any trace of the furcula. The bones of the wing—especially the humerus—are very small and slender; and externally the whole wing is completely concealed by the plumage of the back. In general appearance the entire plumage is markedly hair-like, the individual feathers being pointed, and composed of separate filaments toward the end of the shaft, of which the basal half is downy. In build, the kiwis are very robust, the thighs and legs being very muscular and strong, while the toes are furnished with strong claws. While in old birds the scales investing the metatarsus have overlapping edges, and form a perfectly smooth surface, in the young they are soft, detached, and reticulated. The general color of the plumage is mottled gray and brown, the feathers having in some cases light colored shafts, and in others dark crossbars. In addition to great individual variations of size, kiwis are remarkable for their very large eggs, which are of a creamy-white color, and out of all proportion to the dimensions of the birds by which they are laid. In having the nostrils placed at the tip of the beak, the kiwis are unique.

At the present day kiwis are represented by three or four species, of which the first made known to science was the South island kiwi (*Apteryx australis*). This species is of large size and stout build, with a very long beak; the general color of the plumage being lighter, and the individual feathers of a sandier and more grayish-brown tinge than in the next form. In the North island kiwi (*A. mantelli*) the general color of the plumage of the upper parts is dark rufous streaked with blackish brown, while the under parts are pale grayish brown; the streaky appearance of the upper surface being caused by each feather having the middle line pale rufous brown, darker toward the tip, and the long hair-like filaments



black. The total length of the male, following the curvature of the back, is about twenty-three inches, and that of the female twenty-seven and one-half inches. Of the other two species, the little gray kiwi (*A. oweni*), of the South island, is characterized by its small size—the length of the male being only seventeen and one-half inches,—its moderately-long beak, and more slender legs; the general hue of the plumage of the upper parts being light yellowish brown, mottled and obscurely barred with wavy blackish brown markings, while beneath it is paler, becoming fulvous on the abdomen, where there are faint brown bars. Some doubt exists as to the right to distinction of the large gray kiwi (*A. haasti*), which Mr. H. O. Forbes, who believed that it occurred only in the South island, thought might be merely a hybrid between the South island kiwi and the little gray kiwi. According, however, to Mr. Rothschild, it exists also in the North island, where the two latter do not occur. It is a large and thick-billed species, of darker coloration than the little gray kiwi, the dark bars on the plumage being nearly black, and the fulvous markings tinged with chestnut. Fossilized remains of the existing species occur with those of the moas, while one is supposed to be extinct, and has been named *Pseudapteryx*. In habits the kiwis are purely nocturnal; and, at the time when they were still abundant, were commonly found in parties of from six to twelve, their shrill nocturnal cries resounding far and wide throughout the mountainous parts of the country they frequent. No better account of their general mode of life is extant than one from the pen of Sir W. J. Buller, who, after mentioning that the kiwi is in some measure compensated for the absence of wings by its swiftness of foot, proceeds to observe that “when running it makes wide strides and carries the body in an oblique position, with the neck stretched to its full extent and inclined forward. In the twilight it moves about cautiously and as noiselessly as a rat, to which, indeed, at this time it bears some outward resemblance. In a quiescent posture, the body generally assumes a perfectly rotund appearance; and the bird sometimes, but only rarely, supports itself by resting the point of its bill on the ground. It often yawns when disturbed in the daytime, gaping its mandibles in a very grotesque manner. When provoked, it erects the body, and, raising the foot to the breast, strikes downward with considerable force and rapidity, thus using its sharp and powerful claws as weapons of defense. . . . When hunting for its food the bird makes a continual sniffing sound through the nostrils, which are placed at the extremity of the upper mandible. Whether it is guided as much by touch as by smell I cannot safely say; but it appears to me that both senses are called into action. That the sense of touch is highly developed seems quite certain, because the bird, although it may not be audibly sniffing, will always first touch an object with the point of its bill, whether in the act of feeding or of surveying the ground; and when shut up in a cage or confined in a room, it may be heard, all through the night, tapping softly at the walls. The sniffing sound is heard only when the kiwi is in the act of feeding or hunting for food; but I have sometimes observed the bird touching the ground close to or immediately round a worm which it had dropped without being able to find it. . . . It is interesting to watch the bird, in a state of freedom, foraging for worms, which constitute its principal food; it moves about with a slow action of the body; and



the long, flexible beak is driven into the soft ground, generally home to the very root, and is either immediately withdrawn with a worm held at the extreme tip of the mandibles, or it is gently moved to and fro, by an action of the head and neck, the body of the bird being perfectly steady. It is amusing to watch the extreme care and deliberation with which the bird draws the worm from its hiding place,



KIWI FEEDING.

coaxing it out as it were by degrees, instead of pulling roughly or breaking it." On getting the worm fairly out of the ground, the bird throws up its head with a jerk, and swallows its prey whole. The stomachs of specimens that have been dissected contained pebbles, remains of beetles, and the kernels of berries. In captivity, kiwis are dull, listless creatures during the day, lying closely huddled together, and



slumbering so soundly that no noise will arouse them. If stirred up with a stick, or suddenly wakened, they make a few drowsy movements, and soon relapse into sleep. From observations made on specimens in captivity, it appears that the female kiwi (unlike the other members of the subclass) lays but one or two eggs annually, which are deposited in a hollow in the ground, and incubated by her partner. When there are two, the eggs, which are placed lengthways side by side, are of such a size as to protrude from the sides of the narrow body of the sitting bird. During the breeding season, the kiwi is silent. An egg of the North island kiwi measured a little over five inches in length by three in breadth.



SKELETON OF SHORT-LEGGED MOA.

#### EXTINCT FAMILIES

##### Moas

The fate impending over the kiwis has long since overtaken their gigantic extinct cousins the moas (*Dinornithidæ*), which had already disappeared from New Zealand when those islands were first colonized from Europe, although there is good reason to believe that they lived on till within the last five hundred or four hundred years, if not to a considerably later date. These birds, of which not only the bones, but in some cases the dried integuments, feathers, and eggshells, as well as the pebbles they were in the habit of swallowing, have been preserved in the superficial deposits of New Zealand, attained a wonderful development in those distant islands, where they were secure from persecution till man appeared on the scene. Not only did the larger members of the group far exceed the ostrich in size, but they were extraordi-

narily numerous in species, as they were also in individuals; such a marvelous exuberance of gigantic bird life being unknown elsewhere on the face of the globe in such a small area. As regards size, the largest moas could have been but little short of twelve feet in height, the tibia being considerably over a yard in length, while the smallest were not larger than a turkey. In reference to their numbers, it may be mentioned that there are some twenty species, arranged in about six genera; and the surface of many parts of the country, as well as bogs and swamps, literally swarmed with their bones. Some of the moas had four toes to the foot, and others but three, all differed from the kiwis in having a bony bridge over the groove for the extensor tendons of the tibia (as shown in the following figure), and are therefore evidently the least specialized members of the subclass we have



yet referred to, seeing that this bridge is present in the majority of the Carinate birds, and has thus been lost in the existing Ratites. While agreeing in some parts of their organization with the kiwis, the moas are distinguished by the short beaks, and the presence of áftershafts to the feathers; and in the larger forms, at any rate, not only was the wing, but likewise the whole shoulder girdle wanting. There is, however, reason to believe that some of the pygmy moas—which from their size were evidently the most generalized members of the group—retained some of the bones connected with the wing. The moas were represented by several very distinct structural modifications; the largest being the long-legged or true moas (*Dinornis*), characterized by their long and comparatively-slender leg bones, as shown on p. 1467 of the preceding volume, and also by their large and depressed skulls. In marked contrast to these were the short-legged or elephant-footed moas (*Pachyornis*), in which the limb bones, as shown in the accompanying figure, were remarkable for their short and massive form, the metatarsus being most especially noteworthy in this respect. In these birds the skull was vaulted and the beak narrow and sharp; but in the somewhat smaller and less stoutly-limbed broad-billed moas (*Emeus*) it was broad, blunt, and rounded. The other species, in all of which the beak was sharp and narrow, are of relatively-small stature, and include the smallest representatives of the family, some of which were less than a yard in height. The eggs of the moas were of a pale green color, and probably formed a favorite food of the Maories, by whom these birds were evidently exterminated.

*Æpyornis* For a long period the marshes of Madagascar have yielded the

eggshells of enormous extinct birds, in search of which the natives are accustomed to probe with iron rods; the largest of these eggs having a longer circumference of upward of thirty-six inches, and a girth of thirty inches. For the monster birds that laid these eggs (which, by the way, may well have given origin to the far-famed roc of Arabian romance) the name of *Æpyornis* was proposed; and in the course of time naturalists were rewarded by the discovery of its bones. Some of these recently disinterred indicate a bird of larger build than the most gigantic moa, the metatarsus being especially remarkable for its massiveness. Certain of these birds appear to have had four toes, and they all differ from the moas in the absence of a bony bridge at the lower end of the tibia. They form the family *Æpyornithidæ*.



RIGHT TIBIA AND METATARSUS OF  
SHORT-LEGGED MOA.  
(One-sixth natural size.)



## TOOTHED AND LIZARD-TAILED BIRDS

**Toothed Birds** There remain for brief consideration certain extinct birds, from formations of earlier age than the Tertiary, which differ from the whole of those of the present day either in the possession of teeth in the jaws, or of these, coupled with the retention of a long lizard-like tail, and certain other features in the skeleton indicative of affinity with reptiles.

Of the toothed birds (*Odontornithes*), as distinct from the lizard-tailed birds which are likewise provided with teeth, there are two very well-marked modifications, both of which have been obtained from strata in the United States, corresponding approximately in age with the Chalk and associated formations of Europe, and hence frequently spoken of as Cretaceous birds. In their general organization these birds approximate so closely to the ordinary Carinate birds of the present day, that they may well be included in the same subclass, of which they will constitute a separate series characterized by the possession of teeth, and likewise by the circumstance that the two halves of the lower jaw remain completely separate in front, instead of having a solid bony union. Of these toothed birds the one type is known as *Ichthyornis*, and comprises somewhat gull-like birds characterized by having a numerous series of teeth implanted in distinct sockets, and also by the vertebræ or joints of the back bone articulating with one another by means of cup-like surfaces, whereas in the neck (and generally also in the back) of all existing birds, such surfaces are saddle shaped. Although the osteology of *Ichthyornis* has many resemblances to that of the gulls, this being especially shown in the skull, which is regarded by Dr. Schufeldt as coming very close to that of the skimmer, the skeleton differs, among other points, by the circumstance that there is no projecting process on the outer side of the lower end of the humerus. Hence, although it is quite within the bounds of probability that these birds may be ancestral types of the modern gulls, it is by no means certain that they should be included in the same group.

With *Hesperornis* we are confronted with a totally different type, in which the teeth were implanted in an open groove, while the wings were rudimentary, and the keel of the breastbone was wanting, although the vertebræ resembled those of existing birds in articulating by saddle-shaped surfaces. In general organization *Hesperornis* approximated indeed very closely to the modern divers, with which it agrees in the general conformation of the skull and limb bones, as well as of the pelvis. Whereas, however, the modern divers, have the long spike-like kneecap, or patella, united with the tibia, in the extinct bird these two bones remained distinct. In dimensions, *Hesperornis* was a bird of large size, attaining a height of rather more than a yard when in the upright position. That it was thoroughly aquatic in its habits is self-evident; while it may with considerable probability be regarded as a specialized and flightless offshoot from the ancestral stock of the modern divers, although this would not justify its inclusion in the same family as the latter. An apparently allied, although very imperfectly-known type of bird (*Enaliornis*) is represented in England, where its remains have been obtained from a thin stratum lying at the base of the chalk, known as the Cambridge green sand.



Lizard-Tailed Birds Descending lower in the geological series, and reaching those strata lying below the chalk, such as the Portland limestone, and known as the Jurassic series, we meet in certain Bavarian rocks, corresponding in age to those of Portland, with remains of birds departing much more widely from



SKELETON OF LIZARD-TAILED BIRD.

existing types than any hitherto mentioned. These birds, of which but a couple of imperfect skeletons, with impressions of the wing and tail feathers, are known, are named *Archæopteryx*, and constitute a group — *Saururæ*, or lizard-tailed birds — regarded by some as of equivalent rank to the flying and flightless birds, but by others



as of equal importance with the two together. In size these birds were about equal to rooks, with which they agree in being evidently adapted for perching on the boughs of trees. In addition to the possession of a small number of conical teeth in the short jaws, they are characterized by having a long, lizard-like, tapering tail (which gives the name to the group), and from each joint of this a pair of feathers take origin. In this respect they differ from all the birds hitherto noticed, in the whole of which the bones of the tail are shortened, the tail feathers arising in a fan-shaped manner from its terminal joint. In addition to this, they are further characterized by the first three metacarpal bones of the wing, as well as those representing the corresponding fingers, being perfectly distinct from one another, and each terminal joint of the latter being furnished with a well-developed claw; all other birds having the metacarpal bones, as well as some of those of the fingers, welded together; while there are, at most, but two claws (in the young of the seriema). It may be mentioned here that although the three-clawed digits in the wing of the lizard-tailed birds are commonly regarded as representing the first, second, and third of the typical five-fingered limb, Mr. C. H. Hurst believes that they really represent the second, third, and fourth; and he is thus led to conclude that the same will hold good for the digits in the wing of an ordinary bird. Be this as it may, in having cup-shaped articular surfaces to the bodies of the vertebræ, the lizard-tailed bird resembles the later *Ichthyornis*; but it differs from all other members of the class in having the three bones constituting the pelvis perfectly distinct from one another (as in most reptiles), while in the leg the tibia and fibula are likewise separate. As regards the general structure of the wing and leg, these remarkable birds agree, however, with their modern allies, the foot having a complete canon bone, and but four toes, of which the first is directed backward. In the absence of hook-like (uncinate) processes to the ribs, *Archæopteryx* would appear to be more specialized than ordinary birds, seeing that these elements exist in many reptiles; while in the possession of a perfectly formed canon bone, it would appear to be on a higher level than the penguins.

Finally, it will not fail to be noticed that although some of these toothed birds exhibit certain specialized features suggesting that they are not the direct ancestors of modern birds, yet that, on the whole, they afford a most valuable contribution in favor of the doctrine of evolution, approximating more and more, as we descend in the geological scale, to reptiles, from which it may be confidently stated the Avian class has originated.



# INDEX

## VOL. IV

- Abdimia*, 2074.  
*Aburria*, 2211.  
*Accipiter*, 2001.  
*Accipitres*, 1938.  
*Acomus*, 2188.  
*Acryllium*, 2202.  
*Adjutants*, 2076.  
*Ægialitis*, 2245.  
*Ægialophilus*, 2246.  
*Ægotheles*, 1851.  
*Æna*, 2149.  
*Æpypodius*, 2207.  
*Æpyornis*, 2345.  
*Æpyornithidæ*, 2345.  
*Aeronautes*, 1801.  
*Æthurus*, 1789.  
*Æx*, 2115.  
*Agapornis*, 1893.  
*Agelastes*, 2200.  
*Albatrosses*, 2290.  
*Alca*, 2302.  
*Alcedinidæ*, 1834.  
*Alcedo*, 1838.  
*Alcidæ*, 2302.  
*Alcyone*, 1835, 1839.  
*Alectorides*, 2219.  
*Alectraenas*, 2133.  
*Amazilia*, 1793.  
*Amazons*, 1885.  
*Ammoperdix*, 2177.  
*Anas*, 2109.  
*Anastomus*, 2078.  
*Anatidæ*, 2088.  
*Anorhinus*, 1832.  
*Anodorhynchus*, 1876.  
*Anous*, 2280.  
*Anser*, 2092.  
*Anseranas*, 2091.  
*Anseres*, 2085.  
*Aptenodytes*, 2317.  
*Apterygidæ*, 2341.  
*Apteryx*, 2341.  
*Aquila*, 1987.  
     *adalberti*, 1991.  
     *chrysaëtus*, 1987.  
     *clanga*, 1994.  
     *heliaca*, 1991.  
     *maculata*, 1993.  
     *rapax*, 1995.  
     *verreauxi*, 1995.  
     *vindhiana*, 1995.  
     *wahlbergi*, 1995.  
*Ara*, 1878.  
*Aramidæ*, 2236.  
*Aramus*, 2236.  
*Arboricola*, 2180.  
*Archæopteryx*, 2347.  
*Archibuteo*, 2000.  
*Ardea*, 2055.  
*Ardeidæ*, 2054.  
*Ardella*, 2063.  
*Argusianus*, 2197.  
*Asio*, 1915.  
*Astur*, 2003.  
*Asturina*, 2001.  
*Atelornis*, 1844.  
*Attagis*, 2275.  
*Auks*, 2302.  
     Great, 2302.  
     Horn-Billed, 2308.  
     Little, 2307.  
     Parrot, 2308.  
     Pygmy, 2308.  
     True, 2303.  
     Tufted, 2308.  
*Avocets*, 2255.  
*Balæniceps*, 2067.  
*Balænicipitidæ*, 2067.  
*Balearica*, 2235.  
*Bambusicola*, 2183.  
*Batrachostomus*, 1849.  
*Baza*, 1957.  
*Bee-Eaters*, 1817.  
     Bearded, 1820.  
     Celebean, 1820.  
     Square-Tailed, 1818.  
     Swallow-Tailed, 1818.  
     True, 1819.  
*Berenicornis*, 1831.  
*Bernicla*, 2095.  
*Birds of Prey*, 1938.  
*Bitterns*, 2063.  
*Biziura*, 2123.  
*Black Game*, 2166.  
*Blood Pheasants*, 2184.  
*Boat Bill*, 2067.  
*Boatswain*, 2051.  
*Bolborhynchus*, 1883.  
*Bonasa*, 2173.  
*Booby*, 2047.  
*Botaurus*, 2064.  
*Brachyrhamphus*, 2307.  
*Bromvogel*, 1827.  
*Brotogerys*, 1884.  
*Brush Turkeys*, 2207.  
*Bubo*, 1929.  
*Bubonidæ*, 1908.  
*Buceros*, 1827.  
*Bucerotidæ*, 1825.  
*Bucorax*, 1826.  
*Budgerigar*, 1899.  
*Bulweria*, 2297.  
*Busarellus*, 1997.  
*Bush Quail*, 2179.  
*Bustard Quails*, 2212.  
*Bustards*, 2220.  
     Little, 2222.  
     Long-Beaked, 2223.  
     Macqueen's, 2225.  
     Ruffed, 2225.  
     True, 2220.  
*Butastur*, 1976.  
*Buteo*, 1997.  
*Buteogallus*, 1997.  
*Buzzard Eagles*, 1976.  
*Buzzards*, 1997.  
     Common, 1998.  
     Desert, 1999.  
     Honey, 1958.  
     Rough-Legged, 2000.  
     Swainson's, 2000.  
*Bycanistes*, 1827.  
*Cacatua*, 1870.  
     *alba*, 1871.  
     *citrino-cristatus*, 1870.  
     *ducorpsi*, 1871.  
     *galerita*, 1870.  
     *leadbeateri*, 1870.  
     *moluccensis*, 1871.  
     *roseicapilla*, 1872.  
     *sanguinea*, 1872.  
*Cacatuidæ*, 1864.  
*Caccabis*, 2176.  
*Cairina*, 2116.  
*Calænas*, 2152.  
*Calidris*, 2262.  
*Callipepla*, 2203.  
*Callocephalum*, 1870.  
*Callopsittacus*, 1873.  
*Calodromus*, 2323.  
*Caloperdix*, 2180.  
*Calyptorhynchus*, 1869.  
*Camptolæmus*, 2121.  
*Canachites*, 2170.  
*Canchroma*, 2067.  
*Capercaillie*, 2168.  
*Caprimulgidæ*, 1804.



- Caprimulgus*, 1805.  
*Caracaras*, 2010.  
     Brazilian, 2010.  
     Falkland, 2011.  
*Carancha*, 2010.  
*Cariamama*, 2228.  
*Cariamidae*, 2228.  
*Carinatae*, 2326.  
*Carine*, 1918.  
*Carpococcyx*, 1773.  
*Carpophaga*, 2134.  
*Cassowaries*, 2334.  
*Casuariidae*, 2334.  
*Casuarius*, 2334.  
*Catharista*, 2034.  
*Cathartes*, 2033.  
*Cathartidae*, 2028.  
*Catheturuslathami*, 2207.  
*Catreus*, 2192.  
*Centrocerus*, 2171.  
*Centropus*, 1772.  
*Cereopsis*, 2091.  
*Cerorhyncha*, 2308.  
*Ceryle*, 1835, 1836.  
*Cetupa*, 1933.  
*Ceuthmochares*, 1772.  
*Ceycopsis*, 1840.  
*Ceyx*, 1840.  
*Chætura*, 1802.  
*Chaja*, 2128.  
*Chalcococcyx*, 1768.  
*Chalcopelia*, 2149.  
*Chalcophaps*, 2149.  
*Chalcopsittacus*, 1860.  
*Chalcoptera*, 2149.  
*Chamæpetes*, 2211.  
*Charadriidae*, 2245.  
*Charadrius*, 2247.  
*Chauna*, 2128.  
*Chenalopex*, 2099.  
*Chimachima*, 2011.  
*Chimango*, 2012.  
*Chionididae*, 2275.  
*Chionis*, 2275.  
*Chrysænas*, 2133.  
*Chrysococcyx*, 1768.  
*Chrysolophus*, 2194.  
*Chrysotis*, 1885.  
*Chunga*, 2330.  
*Ciconia*, 2072.  
*Ciconiidae*, 2071.  
*Circaetus*, 1976.  
*Circus*, 2007.  
*Clangula*, 2117.  
*Cloephaga*, 2098.  
*Cnemidornis*, 2092.  
*Coccyzus*, 1769.  
     *americanus*, 1769.  
     *erythrophthalmus*, 1769.  
*Cockateel*, 1873.  
*Cockatoos*, 1864.  
     Banksian, 1869.  
     Black, 1866.  
     Blood-Stained, 1872.  
     Ducorps', 1871.  
     Funereal, 1869.  
     Ganga, 1870.  
     Leadbeater's, 1870.  
     Raven, 1868.  
*Cockatoos* — *continued*.  
     Slender-Billed, 1873.  
     Sulphur-Crested, 1870.  
     Typical, 1870.  
*Coccystes*, 1764.  
     *coromandus*, 1764.  
     *glandarius*, 1765.  
     *jacobinus*, 1765.  
*Colies*, 1783.  
*Coliidae*, 1783.  
*Colius*, 1783.  
*Collocalia*, 1802.  
*Columba*, 2136.  
*Columbae*, 2129.  
*Columbidae*, 2136.  
*Columbula*, 2146.  
*Colymbidae*, 2310.  
*Colymbus*, 2310.  
*Condor*, 2028.  
*Conures*, 1879.  
*Conuropsis*, 1879.  
*Conurus*, 1879.  
*Coots*, 2217.  
*Coracias*, 1845.  
*Coraciidae*, 1844.  
*Coracopsis*, 1889.  
*Corethrura*, 2215.  
*Cormorants*, 2040.  
*Corncrake*, 2215.  
*Coryphænas*, 2140.  
*Corythæola*, 1777.  
*Corythornis*, 1835, 1839.  
*Cosmetornis*, 1808.  
*Cosmonetta*, 2118.  
*Cotton Teal*, 2105.  
*Coturnix*, 2182.  
*Coua*, 1772.  
*Coucals*, 1771.  
*Courlans*, 2236.  
*Coursers*, 2242.  
     Black-Backed, 2244.  
     Cream-Colored, 2242.  
*Cracidae*, 2208.  
*Crax*, 2210.  
*Cranes*, 2231.  
     Common, 2232.  
     Crowned, 2235.  
     Sarus, 2234.  
     True, 2232.  
     White, 2234.  
*Crex*, 2215.  
*Crocopus*, 2131.  
*Crossoptilum*, 2188.  
*Crotophaga*, 1775.  
     *anis*, 1775.  
     *major*, 1775.  
     *sulcirostris*, 1775.  
*Crypturi*, 2322.  
*Crypturus*, 2323.  
*Cuckoos*, 1763.  
     American, 1769.  
     Bronze, 1768.  
     Bush, 1772.  
     Common, 1766.  
     Crested, 1765.  
     Golden, 1768.  
     Ground, 1773.  
     Guira, 1774.  
     Hawk, 1765.  
*Cuckoos* — *continued*.  
     Pheasant, 1773.  
     Rain, 1772.  
     Savana, 1774.  
     Spotted, 1765.  
     True, 1765.  
*Cuculidae*, 1763.  
*Cuculus*, 1765.  
     *canorus*, 1766.  
     *clamosus*, 1766.  
     *gularis*, 1765.  
     *intermedius*, 1766.  
     *micropterus*, 1766.  
     *solitarius*, 1765.  
     *sonnerati*, 1765.  
*Curassows*, 2208.  
     Pauxi, 2210.  
*Curlews*, 2259.  
*Cursoriidae*, 2240.  
*Cursorius*, 2242.  
*Cyanorhamphus*, 1899.  
*Cyclopsittacidae*, 1863.  
*Cyclopsittacus*, 1864.  
*Cygnus*, 2100.  
*Cymochorhea*, 2300.  
*Cymodroma*, 2300.  
*Cypselidae*, 1798.  
*Cyrtonyx*, 2204.  
*Dacelo*, 1840.  
*Dafila*, 2112.  
*Daption*, 2297.  
*Darters*, 2043.  
*Dasypterus*, 1889.  
*Dendragapus*, 2170.  
*Dendrocymbus*, 2105.  
*Dendrocygna*, 2105.  
*Dendrotyx*, 2203.  
*Deroptyus*, 1886.  
*Diatryma*, 2326.  
*Dichoceros*, 1828.  
*Dichrocercus*, 1818.  
     *furcatus*, 1818.  
     *hirundineus*, 1818.  
*Dididae*, 2155.  
*Didunculidae*, 2154.  
*Didunculus*, 2154.  
*Didus*, 2155.  
*Dinornithidae*, 2344.  
*Dinornis*, 2345.  
*Diomedea*, 2290.  
*Diomedidae*, 2290.  
*Diplogena*, 1790.  
*Dissura*, 2074.  
*Divers*, 2310.  
*Diving Birds*, 2301.  
*Docimastes*, 1792.  
*Dodo*, 2155.  
*Dormibu*, 1810.  
*Dotterels*, 2249.  
*Doves*, 2136.  
     African Ground, 2149.  
     Australian Ground, 2150.  
     Blood-Breasted, 2148.  
     Bronze-Winged, 2149.  
     Cape, 2149.  
     Cinnamon, 2146.  
     Crested Bronze Wing, 2151.  
     Cuban, 2149.  
     Harlequin, 2150.



Doves — *continued*.

- Mourning, 2142.  
 Penciled, 2151.  
 Plumed Bronze Wing, 2151.  
 Rock, 2136.  
 Stock, 2138.  
 Turtle, 2143.  
 White-Winged, 2143.  
 Wonga Wonga, 2148.  
*Drepanoptila*, 2133.  
*Dromæus*, 2238.  
*Dromornis*, 2340.  
 Ducks, 2088.  
   Braminy, 2108.  
   Buffelhead, 2117.  
   Comb, 2104.  
   Dusky, 2110.  
   Eider, 2119.  
   Golden Eye, 2117.  
   Harlequin, 2118.  
   Labrador, 2121.  
   Long-Tailed, 2118.  
   Mandarin, 2115.  
   Musk, 2123.  
   Pintailed, 2112.  
   Scaup, 2116.  
   Scoter, 2121.  
   Shoveller, 2111.  
   Steamer, 2123.  
   Stiff-Tailed, 2122.  
   Summer, 2115.  
   Tree, 2105.  
   True, 2109.  
   Wild, 2109.  
   Wood, 2115.  
 Eagles, 1957.  
   African Crested, 1979.  
   Bald, 1968.  
   Bateleur, 1974.  
   Booted, 1985.  
   Buzzard, 1997.  
   Crested, 1980.  
   Golden, 1987.  
   Harpy, 1995.  
   Harrier, 1976.  
   Hawk, 1982.  
   Imperial, 1991.  
   Sea, 1968.  
   Serpent, 1978.  
   Spotted, 1993.  
   Tawny, 1995.  
   True, 1986.  
   Vulturine, 1995.  
   Wahlberg's, 1995.  
   Wedge-Tailed, 1995.  
*Eclectus*, 1891.  
*Ectopistes*, 2140.  
 Egret, 2060.  
 Eiders, 2119.  
*Elanoides*, 1965.  
*Elanus*, 1959.  
 Emeus, 2337.  
*Emeus*, 2345.  
*Eos*, 1860.  
*Ereunetes*, 2264.  
*Erismatura*, 2122.  
*Eudromias*, 2247.  
*Eudynamis*, 1770.  
*Eudytes*, 2318.  
*Eudypula*, 2318.  
*Eugenes*, 1793.  
*Eulipoa*, 2206.  
*Eumomota*, 1816.  
*Eupodotis*, 2223.  
*Eupsychortyx*, 2204.  
*Euptilotis*, 1780.  
*Eurhinorhynchus*, 2266.  
*Eurypyga*, 2237.  
*Eurypygidæ*, 2237.  
*Eurystomus*, 1845.  
*Eutoxeres*, 1791.  
*Eutrygon*, 2148.  
*Excalfatoria*, 2183.  
*Falci pennis*, 2170.  
*Falcinellus*, 2083.  
*Falco*, 1940.  
 Falconets, 1954.  
*Falconidæ*, 1939.  
 Falcons, 1940.  
   Barbary, 1944.  
   Black-Cheeked, 1946.  
   Crested, 1957.  
   Cuckoo, 1957.  
   Greenland, 1940.  
   Iceland, 1942.  
   Laggar, 1944.  
   Lanner, 1944.  
   Mississippi, 1956.  
   Norway, 1942.  
   Peregrine, 1944.  
   Pygmy, 1954.  
   Red-Capped, 1944.  
   Saker, 1942.  
   Shahin, 1946.  
   Tawny-Headed, 1948.  
   True, 1940.  
   Turumti, 1948.  
 Finfeet, 2218.  
 Fish Eagles, 1937.  
 Fish Owls, 1933, 1934.  
 Flamingoes, 2085.  
 Florican, 2225.  
 Flightless Birds, 2322, 2325.  
 Francolins, 2177.  
*Francolinus*, 2177.  
*Fratercula*, 2309.  
*Fregatidæ*, 2050.  
*Fregatus*, 2050.  
 Frigate Birds, 2050.  
 Frogmouths, 1848.  
   Eared, 1849.  
   Owlet, 1850.  
   Typical, 1849.  
*Fulica*, 2217.  
*Fulicariæ*, 2213.  
*Fuligula*, 2122.  
*Fulmarus*, 2294.  
 Gadwall, 2110.  
*Gallicrex*, 2217.  
*Gallinæ*, 2160.  
*Gallinula*, 2217.  
 Gallinules, 2217.  
*Galloperdix*, 2184.  
*Gallus*, 2195.  
 Game Birds, 2160.  
 Game Fowls, 2195.  
 Gannets, 2045.  
 Garefowl, 2302.  
*Gastornithidæ*, 2326.  
*Gastornis*, 2326.  
*Gaviæ*, 2276.  
 Geese, 2089.  
   Bernicle, 2096.  
   Brent, 2095.  
   Cape Barron, 2092.  
   Cereopsis, 2091.  
   Egyptian, 2099.  
   Half-Webbed, 2091.  
   Knob-Winged, 2099.  
   New Zealand, 2092.  
   Sea, 2095.  
   Spur-Winged, 2090.  
   True, 2092.  
   Upland, 2098.  
*Gennæus*, 2190.  
*Geoblastes*, 1844.  
*Geococcyx*, 1773.  
*Geophaps*, 2151.  
*Geopsittacus*, 1900.  
*Geotrygon*, 2147.  
 Gerfalcons, 1940.  
*Geronticus*, 2082.  
*Glareola*, 2240.  
*Glaucidium*, 1918.  
 Glead, 1961.  
*Globicera*, 2133.  
 Godwits, 2263.  
 Goosander, 2133.  
 Goshawks, 2003.  
*Goura*, 2153.  
*Gouridæ*, 2153.  
 Grebes, 2313.  
   Thick-Billed, 2315.  
   Typical, 2313.  
 Grouse, 2161.  
   American, 2170.  
   Canadian, 2170.  
   Dusky, 2170.  
   Franklin's, 2170.  
   Red, 2164.  
   Ruffed, 2173.  
   Sage, 2171.  
   Sharp-Tailed, 2173.  
   Sharp-Winged, 2170.  
   True, 2162.  
   Willow, 2164.  
*Gruidæ*, 2231.  
*Grus*, 2232.  
 Guacharo, 1853.  
 Guans, 2211.  
 Guillemots, 2305.  
   Short-Billed, 2307.  
 Guinea Fowls, 2199.  
   Vulture-like, 2202.  
*Guira*, 1774.  
 Gulls, 2276, 2281.  
   Fork-Tailed, 2281.  
   Ivory, 2286.  
   Kittiwake, 2285.  
   Ross's, 2281.  
   Typical, 2282.  
*Guttera*, 2201.  
*Gymnopelia*, 2146.  
*Gymnophaps*, 2136.



- Gypaëtus*, 2014.  
*Gyps*, 2019.  
*Gypohierax*, 1966.  
*Hæmatopus*, 2257.  
*Halcyon*, 1843.  
     *erythrogaster*, 1843.  
     *pallidiventris*, 1843.  
     *semicærulea*, 1843.  
     *smyrnensis*, 1843.  
*Halcyornis*, 2278.  
*Haliaëtus*, 1968.  
     *albicilla*, 1968.  
     *branicki*, 1968.  
     *leucocephalus*, 1968.  
     *leucogaster*, 1970.  
     *leucophæus*, 1970.  
     *pelagicus*, 1968.  
     *vocifer*, 1971.  
     *vociferoides*, 1971.  
*Haliastur*, 1966.  
*Halocypetna*, 2300.  
*Hammerhead*, 2069.  
*Hapalarpactes*, 1778.  
*Hapaloderma*, 1778, 1781.  
     *constantia*, 1782.  
     *narina*, 1781.  
     *vittatum*, 1782.  
*Haplopelia*, 2146.  
*Harelda*, 2118.  
*Harpactes*, 1782.  
*Harpagornis*, 1995.  
*Harpagus*, 1957.  
*Harpyhaliaëtus*, 1996.  
*Harrier Eagles*, 1976.  
*Harriers*, 2007.  
     American, 2008.  
     Hen, 2007.  
     Pale-Chested, 2009.  
     Montagu's, 2009.  
     Marsh, 2009.  
     Ringtail, 2007.  
*Hawks*, 2001.  
     Besra, 2003.  
     Duck, 1946.  
     Cooper's, 2003.  
     Harrier, 2005.  
     Many-Zoned, 2005.  
     Marsh, 2009.  
     Naked-Cheeked, 2009.  
     Pigeon, 1949.  
     Sharp-Shinned, 2003.  
     Sparrow, 2001.  
     Whistling, 2005.  
*Hawk Tribe*, 1939.  
*Hazel Hens*, 2173.  
*Heliactin*, 1797.  
*Heliornithidæ*, 2218.  
*Helotarsus*, 1974.  
*Hemiphaga*, 2133, 2135.  
*Hemipodes*, 2212.  
*Henicognathus*, 1881.  
*Herodiones*, 2053.  
*Hérons*, 2054.  
     Boat-Billed, 2067.  
     Night, 2062.  
     True, 2055.  
     White, 2059.  
*Hesperornis*, 2346.  
*Heterodactyli*, 1778.  
*Heteroglaux*, 1923.  
*Hierax*, 1954.  
*Hierococcyx*, 1765.  
*Himantopus*, 2254.  
*Histriophaps*, 2150.  
*Hoatzin*, 2211.  
*Hobby*, 1949.  
*Hoopoes*, 1821.  
     Wood, 1823.  
*Homopelia*, 2143, 2145.  
*Honey Buzzard*, 1958.  
*Hoplopterus*, 2253.  
*Hornbills*, 1825.  
     Ground, 1826.  
     Pied, 1829.  
     Rhinceros, 1827.  
     Solid-Billed, 1832.  
     Trumpeter, 1827.  
     Wedge-Tailed, 1831.  
*Hubara*, 2225.  
*Humming Birds*, 1784.  
     Coquette, 1798.  
     Double-Crested, 1797.  
     Fork-Tailed, 1790.  
     Giant, 1795.  
     Hermit, 1791.  
     Hill-Star, 1794.  
     Jamaican, 1789.  
     King, 1794.  
     Racket-Tailed, 1796.  
     Rivoli, 1793.  
     Saw-Beaked, 1788.  
     Smooth-Beaked, 1791.  
     Sword-Bill, 1792.  
     White-Crowned, 1790.  
*Hydrochelidon*, 2279.  
*Hydrophasianus*, 2274.  
*Hydropsalis*, 1808.  
*Hydrornis*, 2290.  
*Hyetornis*, 1772.  
*Hylomanes*, 1814.  
*Ibidorhynchus*, 2258.  
*Ibis*, 2081.  
*Ibises*, 2081.  
     Shell, 2078.  
*Ibycter*, 2011.  
*Ichthyornis*, 2346.  
*Ictinia*, 1956.  
*Impennes*, 2316.  
*Irrisor*, 1823.  
*Irrisoridæ*, 1823.  
*Ispidina*, 1840.  
*Ithagenes*, 2184.  
*Jabirus*, 2074.  
*Jacanas*, 2273.  
*Jungle Fowl*, 2196.  
*Kagus*, 2236.  
*Kaka*, 1857.  
*Kalij*, 2190.  
*Kea*, 1857.  
*Kestrels*, 1951.  
*Kingfishers*, 1833.  
     Hook-Billed, 1842.  
     Insectivorous, 1840.  
     Laughing, 1840.  
*Kingfishers — continued.*  
     Long-Tailed, 1843.  
     Pied, 1836.  
     Stork-Billed, 1835.  
     Three-Toed, 1840.  
     Typical, 1838.  
     Wood, 1842.  
*Kiroumbos*, 1847.  
*Kites*, 1959.  
     Black-Winged, 1959.  
     Govind, 1964.  
     Swallow-Tailed, 1965.  
     True, 1961.  
*Kittiwakes*, 2285.  
*Kiwis*, 2341.  
*Knot*, 2265.  
*Koels*, 1769.  
*Koklass*, 2190.  
*Lagopus*, 2162.  
*Lammergeiers*, 2014.  
*Lamprotreron*, 2133.  
*Lapwings*, 2250.  
     Egyptian, 2253.  
     Four-Toed, 2251.  
     Three-Toed, 2253.  
     Wattled, 2254.  
*Larus*, 2282.  
*Leptoptila*, 2147.  
*Leptoptilus*, 2076.  
*Leptosoma*, 1847.  
*Leptosomatidæ*, 1847.  
*Lerwa*, 2175.  
*Lesbia*, 1790, 1796.  
*Leucosarcia*, 2148.  
*Leucotreron*, 2132.  
*Lichmetis*, 1873.  
*Limicokæ*, 2301.  
*Limosæ*, 2263.  
*Lizard-Tailed Birds*, 2347.  
*Lobivanellus*, 2254.  
*Lobiophasis*, 2188.  
*Loddigesia*, 1796.  
*Lophoaëtus*, 1979.  
*Lophoceros*, 1827, 1832.  
*Lophogyps*, 2023.  
*Lophophaps*, 2151.  
*Lophophorus*, 2186.  
*Lophornis*, 1798.  
*Lophortyx*, 2203.  
*Lophurarrufa*, 2188.  
*Loriculus*, 1895.  
*Lories*, 1860.  
*Loriidæ*, 1860.  
*Loriquets*, 1860.  
*Lorius*, 1860.  
*Love Birds*, 1893.  
*Lyrurus*, 2166.  
*Macaws*, 1876.  
     Blue and Yellow, 1878.  
     Hyacinthine, 1876.  
     Military, 1878.  
     Red and Blue, 1878.  
     Spix's, 1878.  
     True, 1878.  
*Machetes*, 2263.  
*Macrodipteryx*, 1807.  
*Macropteryx*, 1803.



- Macropygia*, 2139.  
*Majaqucus*, 2296.  
*Maleo*, 2207.  
*Malkohas*, 1772.  
*Mallard*, 2109.  
*Mareca*, 2115.  
*Margaroperdix*, 2179.  
*Martineta*, 2323.  
*Megacephalum*, 2207.  
*Megapodes*, 2205.  
*Megapodiidæ*, 2204.  
*Megapodius*, 2205.  
*Melanoperdix*, 2181.  
*Meleagris*, 2202.  
*Melidora*, 1842.  
*Melierax*, 2005.  
*Melittophagus*, 1818.  
     *albifrons*, 1818.  
     *pusillus*, 1818.  
     *swinhoei*, 1818.  
*Melopelia*, 2143.  
*Melopsittacus*, 1899.  
*Mergansers*, 2123.  
*Mergulus*, 2307.  
*Mergus*, 2123.  
*Merlin*, 1949.  
*Meropidæ*, 1817.  
*Merops*, 1819.  
     *apiaster*, 1819.  
     *bicolor*, 1819.  
     *breveri*, 1819.  
     *cyanophrys*, 1819.  
     *muscatensis*, 1819.  
     *ornatus*, 1819.  
     *persicus*, 1819.  
     *philippinus*, 1819.  
     *sumatranus*, 1819.  
     *viridis*, 1819.  
*Mesites*, 2237.  
*Mesopogon*, 1820.  
*Micrastur*, 2005.  
*Microchera*, 1790.  
*Microglossus*, 1866.  
*Microperdix*, 2180.  
*Micropodidæ*, 1798.  
*Micropus*, 1799.  
     *africanus*, 1799.  
     *apus*, 1800.  
     *melba*, 1799.  
     *murinus*, 1800.  
*Milvus*, 1961.  
     *ægyptius*, 1963.  
     *govinda*, 1964.  
     *ictinus*, 1961.  
     *melanotis*, 1964.  
     *migrans*, 1962.  
*Mituas*, 2210.  
*Moas*, 2344.  
*Momotidæ*, 1814.  
*Momotus*, 1814.  
*Monals*, 2186.  
*Moor Buzzard*, 2009.  
*Morococcyx*, 1773.  
*Morphnus*, 1996.  
*Motmots*, 1814.  
     *Broad-Beaked*, 1816.  
     *True*, 1814.  
*Musophagidæ*, 1775.  
*Mycteria*, 2074.  
*Myioceyx*, 1840.  
*Myopsittacus*, 1883.  
*Myristicivora*, 2135.  
*Nanodes*, 1899.  
*Nasiterna*, 1875.  
*Nauclerus*, 1966.  
*Neomorphus*, 1773.  
*Neophema*, 1898.  
*Neophron*, 2023.  
*Neopsittacus*, 1863.  
*Nesopelia*, 2143.  
*Nestor*, 1857.  
*Nestoridæ*, 1857.  
*Nettapus*, 2105.  
*Night Herons*, 2062.  
*Nightjars*, 1804.  
     *Fork-Tailed*, 1808.  
     *Leona*, 1807.  
     *Nacunda*, 1809.  
     *Standard-Winged*, 1808.  
     *True*, 1805.  
     *Wood*, 1810.  
*Ninox*, 1920.  
*Nippenoa*, 2081.  
*Nisaetus*, 1984.  
*Noddies*, 2280.  
*Nothocrax*, 2210.  
*Nothura*, 2323.  
*Notornis*, 2217.  
*Numenius*, 2259.  
*Numida*, 2001.  
*Nyctala*, 1908.  
*Nyctea*, 1926.  
*Nyctibius*, 1811.  
*Nycticorax*, 2062.  
*Nyctiornis*, 1818, 1820.  
*Nymphicus*, 1899.  
*Oceanites*, 2300.  
*Oceanodroma*, 2300.  
*Ocydromus*, 2215.  
*Ocyphaps*, 2151.  
*Odontoglossi*, 2085.  
*Odontornithes*, 2346.  
*Edemia*, 2121.  
*Edicnemidæ*, 2226.  
*Edicnemus*, 2226.  
*Estrelata*, 2297.  
*Oilbird*, 1853.  
*Ophrysia*, 2184.  
*Opisthocomus*, 2211.  
*Oreophasis*, 2210.  
*Oreopsittacus*, 1863.  
*Oreortyx*, 2203.  
*Oreotrochilus*, 1794.  
     *adelæ*, 1795.  
     *chimbrazo*, 1795.  
     *estellæ*, 1795.  
     *leucopleurus*, 1795.  
     *melanogaster*, 1795.  
     *pichincha*, 1795.  
*Ortholophus*, 1831.  
*Ortyx*, 2204.  
*Osmotreron*, 2132.  
*Osprey*, 1934.  
*Ossiifraga*, 2293.  
*Ostriches*, 2327.  
     *American*, 2331.  
*Otididæ*, 2220.  
*Otidiphaps*, 2148.  
*Otis*, 2220.  
*Otogyps*, 2021.  
*Owlets*, 1919, 1922.  
*Owl Parrot*, 1901.  
*Owls*, 1904.  
     *Acadian*, 1908.  
     *Barn*, 1906.  
     *Barred*, 1913.  
     *Brown*, 1910.  
     *Burrowing*, 1921.  
     *Eagle*, 1929.  
     *Eared*, 1915.  
     *Fish*, 1933, 1934.  
     *Grass*, 1908.  
     *Great Gray*, 1911.  
     *Hawk*, 1920, 1924.  
     *Lapp*, 1911.  
     *Little*, 1922.  
     *Long-Eared*, 1917.  
     *Mottled Wood*, 1914.  
     *Pygmy*, 1918.  
     *Scops*, 1929.  
     *Screech*, 1928.  
     *Short-Eared*, 1915.  
     *Snowy*, 1926.  
     *Tawny*, 1910.  
     *Tengmalm's*, 1908.  
     *Ural*, 1913.  
     *Wood*, 1910.  
*Oyster Catchers*, 2257.  
*Pachyornis*, 2345.  
*Pæocephalus*, 1887.  
*Pagodroma*, 2296.  
*Painted Snipe*, 2266.  
*Palælodus*, 2088.  
*Palæornis*, 1891.  
*Palamedea*, 2127.  
*Palamedeæ*, 2126.  
*Palamedeidæ*, 2126.  
*Pandion*, 1934.  
*Pandiones*, 1934.  
*Pandionidæ*, 1934.  
*Panyptila*, 1802.  
*Parraquets*, 1881, 1889.  
     *All-Green*, 1884.  
     *Blossom-Headed*, 1892.  
     *Crested*, 1899.  
     *Grass*, 1898.  
     *Gray-Breasted*, 1883.  
     *Ground*, 1900.  
     *Ring-Necked*, 1891.  
     *Slight-Billed*, 1881.  
     *True*, 1891.  
     *Uvæan*, 1899.  
*Parra*, 2273.  
*Parridæ*, 2273.  
*Parrotlets*, 1883.  
*Parrots*, 1855.  
     *Amazon*, 1885.  
     *Arfak*, 1863.  
     *Blunt-Tailed*, 1884.  
     *Brown-Headed*, 1887.  
     *Broadtail*, 1896, 1897.  
     *Budgerigar*, 1899.  
     *Eclectus*, 1891.  
     *Gray*, 1888.



Parrots — *continued*.

- Green, 1887.  
 Hanging, 1895.  
 Hawk-Billed, 1886.  
 Iris, 1863.  
 Jardine's, 1887.  
 Kaka, 1857.  
 Kakapo, 1901.  
 Kea, 1857.  
 Levillant's, 1887.  
 Nestor, 1857.  
 New Guinea Black, 1889.  
 Norfolk Island, 1858.  
 Owl, 1901.  
 Pygmy, 1874.  
 Phillip Island, 1858.  
 Sharp-Tailed, 1875.  
 Short-Tailed, 1887.  
 Typical, 1874.  
 Vasa, 1889.
- Partridges, 2173.  
 American, 2203.  
 Bonham's, 2177.  
 Madagascar, 2179.  
 Mountain, 2203.  
 Red-Legged, 2176.  
 Scaled, 2203.  
 Snow, 2175.  
 Tree, 2180.  
 True, 2179.  
 Wood, 2180.
- atagona*, 1795.  
*Pauxis*, 2210.  
*Pavo*, 2198.  
 Peacock Pheasants, 2196.  
 Peafowl, 2198.  
*Pedicula*, 2179.  
*Pediocætes*, 2173.  
*Pedionomus*, 2212.  
*Pelargopsis*, 1836.  
*Pelecanidæ*, 2048.  
*Pelecanoides*, 2300.  
*Pelecanus*, 2049.  
 Pelicans, 2048.  
*Penelope*, 2211.  
*Penelopides*, 1827.  
 Penguins, 2316.  
*Perdix*, 2179.  
*Peristeridæ*, 2142.  
*Pernis*, 1958.  
 Petrels, 2293.  
 Bulwer's, 2297.  
 Cape, 2297.  
 Capped, 2297.  
 Diving, 2300.  
 Dove, 2298.  
 Fork-Tailed, 2300.  
 Fulmar, 2294.  
 Giant, 2293.  
 Leach's, 2300.  
 Silver-Gray, 2296.  
 Snowy, 2296.  
 Storm, 2298.  
 Wedge-Tailed, 2300.  
 White-Bellied, 2300.  
 Wilson's, 2300.
- Petrophassa*, 2151.  
*Pezophaps*, 2156.  
*Pezoporus*, 1900.

- Phabotreron*, 2132.  
*Phænicopteridæ*, 2085.  
*Phænicopterus*, 2086.  
*Phaëthon*, 2051.  
*Phaëthontidæ*, 2051.  
*Phaëthornis*, 1792.  
*Phalacrocoracidæ*, 2040.  
*Phalacrocorax*, 2041.  
 Phalaropes, 2260.  
*Phalaropus*, 2261.  
*Phaps*, 2149.  
*Pharomacrus*, 1778.  
*Phasianidæ*, 2173.  
*Phasianus*, 2192.  
*Phasidus*, 2199.  
 Pheasants, 2188.  
 Amherst's, 2194.  
 Argus, 2196.  
 Blood, 2184.  
 Bulwer's, 2188.  
 Chir, 2192.  
 Eared, 2188.  
 Firebacked, 2188.  
 Golden, 2194.  
 Kalij, 2190.  
 Koklass, 2190.  
 Peacock, 2196.  
 Swinhoe's, 2190.  
 True, 2192.
- Phegornis*, 2266.  
*Philortyx*, 2204.  
*Phænicophæinæ*, 1772.  
*Phlogænas*, 2147.  
*Phororhachidæ*, 2326.  
*Phororhachis*, 2326.  
 Pigeons, 2129.  
 Crowned, 2153.  
 Cuckoo, 2139.  
 Fruit, 2133.  
 Galapagos, 2143.  
 Green, 2130.  
 Ground, 2142.  
 Long-Tailed, 2139.  
 Nicobar, 2152.  
 Nutmeg, 2134.  
 Painted, 2132.  
 Passenger, 2140.  
 Tooth-Billed, 2154.  
 Walia, 2131.  
 Wart, 2133.  
 Wedge-Tailed, 2130.
- Plantain Eaters, 1775.  
 Crimson-Winged, 1776.  
 Giant, 1777.
- Platalea*, 2084.  
*Plataleidæ*, 2080.  
*Platycercus*, 1896.  
*Plectropterus*, 2089.  
*Plotus*, 2043.  
 Plovers, 2239, 2245.  
 Golden, 2248.  
 Kentish, 2247.  
 Ringed, 2245.  
 Sand, 2247.  
 True, 2247.
- Pluvianus*, 2239.  
 Pochards, 2116.  
*Podager*, 1809.  
*Podargidæ*, 1848.

- Podargus*, 1849.  
*Podica*, 2218.  
*Podicipedidæ*, 2313.  
*Podicipes*, 2313.  
*Podilymbus*, 2315.  
*Polioætus*, 1937.  
*Polyboroides*, 2009.  
*Polyborus*, 2010.  
*Polyplectrum*, 2196.  
*Porphyrio*, 2217.  
 Prairie Hens, 2170.  
 Pratincoles, 2240.  
*Prionotelus*, 1780.  
*Prion*, 2298.  
*Procellaria*, 2298.  
*Procellariidæ*, 2293.  
*Pseudogyps*, 2021.  
*Pseudotantalus*, 2079.  
*Psittaci*, 1855.  
*Psittacidæ*, 1874.  
*Psittacula*, 1883.  
*Psittacus*, 1887.  
*Psophia*, 2330.  
*Psophiidæ*, 2330.  
 Ptarmigan, 2162.  
*Pternistes*, 2179.  
*Pterocles*, 2157.  
*Pteroclidæ*, 2156.  
*Pteroclorus*, 2159.  
*Ptilopachys*, 2183.  
*Ptilopus*, 2132.  
*Pucrasia*, 2191.  
 Puffins, 2309.  
*Puffinus*, 2296.  
*Pygopodes*, 2301.  
*Pygoscelis*, 2318.
- Quails, 2181.  
 American, 2203.  
 Californian, 2203.
- Querquedula*, 2113.  
 Quezal, 1778.
- Rails, 2213.  
 Carolina, 2215.  
 Pygmy, 2215.  
 True, 2213.  
 Weka, 2215.
- Rallus*, 2213.  
*Ratitæ*, 2326.  
 Razorbill, 2304.  
*Recurvirostra*, 2255.  
 Reeves, 2263.  
*Reinhardius*, 2198.  
*Reinwardtænas*, 2139.  
*Rhea*, 2331.  
*Rheidæ*, 2331.  
*Rhinochætidæ*, 2236.  
*Rhinochætus*, 2236.  
*Rhinogryphus*, 2036.  
*Rhinoplax*, 1832.  
*Rhodostethia*, 2281.  
*Rhopodytes*, 1772.  
*Rhynchæa*, 2266.  
*Rhynchops*, 2281.  
*Rhynchotus*, 2323.  
*Rissa*, 2285.  
 Road Runner, 1773.  
 Rollers, 1844.



- Rollers — *continued*.  
     Broad-Billed, 1845.  
     True, 1845.  
*Rollulus*, 2180.  
 Rotche, 2307.  
 Ruffs, 2262.  
  
 Sanderling, 2266.  
 Sand Grouse, 2156.  
     Black-Bellied, 2157.  
     Common, 2159.  
     Pallas's, 2157.  
     Pin-Tailed, 2159.  
 Sandpipers, 2261.  
     Cleft-Footed, 2265.  
     Hard-Billed, 2262.  
     Snipe-Beaked, 2464.  
*Sappho*, 1790.  
*Sarcidiornis*, 2104.  
*Sarciophorus*, 2454.  
*Sarcorhampus*, 2028.  
*Saururæ*, 2347.  
*Saurothera*, 1772.  
*Scolopax*, 2268.  
*Scopidæ*, 2069.  
*Scopus*, 2069.  
*Scops*, 1929.  
*Scoters*, 2121.  
*Scotopelia*, 1933.  
*Scotornis*, 1808.  
 Screamers, 2126.  
 Sea Eagles, 1968.  
     Vulturine, 1966.  
 Secretary Vulture, 2025.  
 Seed Snipe, 2275.  
 Seriemas, 2228.  
*Serpentariidæ*, 2025.  
*Serpentarius*, 2025.  
*Serresius*, 2134.  
 Shearwaters, 2296.  
 Sheath Bills, 2275.  
 Sheldrakes, 2106.  
     Common, 2107.  
     Ruddy, 2108.  
*Simorhynchus*, 2308.  
 Skimmers, 2281.  
 Skuas, 2287.  
 Snake Birds, 2043.  
 Snipe, 2267.  
     Aberrant, 2270.  
     Painted, 2266.  
     Seed, 2275.  
     Typical, 2270.  
 Snow Cocks, 2175.  
 Snow Partridges, 2175.  
 Solitaire, 2156.  
*Somateria*, 2119.  
 Son-of-the-Sun, 2051.  
 Sparrow Hawks, 2001.  
*Spatula*, 2111.  
*Speotito*, 1921.  
*Spheniscidæ*, 2317.  
*Spheniscus*, 2318.  
*Sphenocercus*, 2130.  
*Spilopelia*, 2143, 2145.  
*Spilornis*, 1978.  
*Spizaetus*, 1980.  
 Spoonbills, 2084.  
 Spur Fowl, 2183.  
  
*Steatornithidæ*, 1853.  
*Steatornis*, 1853.  
*Steganopodes*, 2039.  
*Stercorariidæ*, 2287.  
*Stercorarius*, 2287.  
*Stereornithes*, 2325.  
*Sterna*, 2280.  
*Stigmatopelia*, 2143, 2145.  
 Stilts, 2254.  
 Storks, 2071.  
     Adjutant, 2076.  
     Black, 2073.  
     Giant, 2074.  
     Maguari, 2074.  
     Marabou, 2076.  
     Shell, 2078.  
     True, 2071.  
     White, 2072.  
     White-Bellied, 2074.  
     Wood, 2078.  
*Strepsilas*, 2265.  
*Streptopelia*, 2144, 2145.  
*Striges*, 1904.  
*Strigidæ*, 1906.  
*Stringopidæ*, 1901.  
*Stringops*, 1901.  
*Strix*, 1906.  
*Struthio*, 2329.  
*Struthionidæ*, 2327.  
*Starnænas*, 2149.  
*Sula*, 2045.  
 Sun Bittern, 2237.  
*Surnia*, 1925.  
 Swans, 2100.  
     American, 2102.  
     Bewick's, 2102.  
     Black, 2104.  
     Black-Necked, 2104.  
     Fossil, 2104.  
     Mute, 2102.  
     Whistling, 2101.  
 Swifts, 1798.  
     Alpine, 1799.  
     Common, 1800.  
     Edible, 1802.  
     Feather-Toed, 1802.  
     Pied, 1801.  
     Salvin's, 1802.  
     Tree, 1803.  
     True, 1799.  
*Synæcus*, 2182.  
*Sypheotides*, 2225.  
*Syrnium*, 1910.  
     *aluco*, 1910.  
     *cinereum*, 1911.  
     *fuscescens*, 1913.  
     *indiani*, 1914.  
     *lapponicum*, 1911.  
     *leptogrammicum*, 1914.  
     *nebulosum*, 1913.  
     *newarense*, 1915.  
     *ocellatum*, 1913.  
     *uralense*, 1913.  
*Syrrhaptēs*, 2157.  
  
*Tachyeres*, 2123.  
*Tadorna*, 2106.  
*Tallegallus*, 2207.  
*Tantalus*, 2078.  
  
*Tanysiptera*, 1843.  
 Teal, 2113.  
     Cotton, 2105.  
     Whistling, 2105.  
 Terns, 2279.  
 Teru-Teru, 2251.  
*Tetrao*, 2168.  
*Tetrogallus*, 2175.  
*Tetraonidæ*, 2161.  
*Tetraophasis*, 2175.  
*Tetrapteryx*, 2235.  
*Tetrastes*, 2173.  
*Thalassoica*, 2296.  
 Thicknees, 2226.  
*Thinocoridæ*, 2275.  
*Thinocorus*, 2275.  
*Thrysaetus*, 1996.  
*Tinamotis*, 2324.  
*Tinamus*, 2322.  
*Tinamus*, 2323.  
*Tmetotrogon*, 1780.  
*Todidæ*, 1812.  
 Todies, 1812.  
*Todus*, 1812.  
 Toothed Birds, 2346.  
*Topaza*, 1784.  
*Totanus*, 2262.  
*Tragopan*, 2185.  
*Treron*, 2132.  
*Treronidæ*, 2130.  
*Tribonyx*, 2216.  
*Trichoglossus*, 1862.  
*Tringa*, 2265.  
*Trochilidæ*, 1784.  
*Trochilus*, 1793.  
*Trogon*, 1778, 1780.  
*Trogonidæ*, 1778.  
 Trogons, 1778.  
     African, 1781.  
     Indian, 1782.  
     Long-Tailed, 1778.  
     Narina, 1781.  
     True, 1780.  
 Tropic Birds, 2051.  
 Trumpeter Hornbills, 1827.  
*Trumpeters*, 2230.  
 Tube-Nosed Birds, 2289.  
*Tubinares*, 2289.  
*Turacænas*, 2139.  
*Turacus*, 1776.  
 Turkeys, 2202.  
*Turnicidæ*, 2212.  
*Turnix*, 2212.  
 Turnstones, 2265.  
 Turquoise, 1898.  
*Turtur*, 2143.  
*Tympanistria*, 2149.  
*Tympanuchus*, 2170.  
  
*Upupa*, 1821.  
     *epops*, 1821.  
     *indica*, 1821.  
*Upupidæ*, 1821.  
*Uria*, 2305.  
*Uroaetus*, 1995.  
*Urobitinga*, 1997.  
*Urospizias*, 2001.  
  
*Vanellus*, 2250.



*Vinago*, 2131.

*Vultur*, 2016.

Vultures, 2013.

Abyssinian, 2023.

American, 2028.

American Black, 2034.

Black, 2016.

Californian, 2037.

Cinereous, 2017.

Condor, 2028.

Eared, 2021.

Egyptian, 2023.

Griffon, 2019.

Vultures — *continued*.

King, 2033.

Pileated, 2025.

Pondicherry, 2022.

Secretary, 2025.

Turkey, 2035.

White-Backed, 2021.

*Vulturidæ*, 2013.

Vulturine Sea Eagle, 1966.

Water Hens, 2216.

Water Pheasants, 2274.

Whale-Headed Stork, 2067.

Whimbrels, 2259.

Whip-Poor-Will, 1807.

Windhover, 1951.

Wigeon, 2116.

Woodcock, 2267, 2268.

Wood Hoopoes, 1823.

Xema, 2281.

*Xenorhynchus*, 2074.

*Zenaida*, 2142.

*Zenaidura*, 2142.













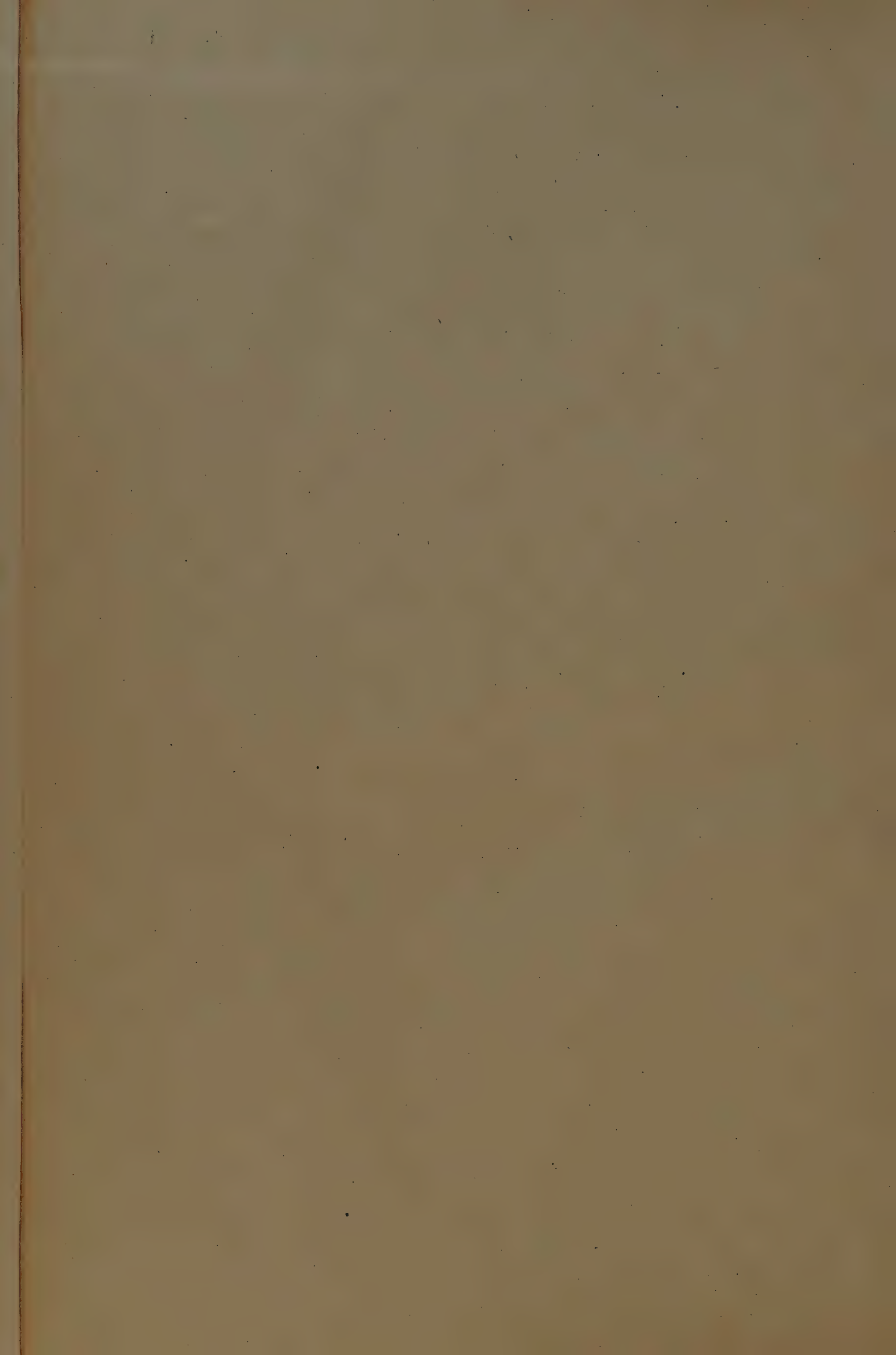








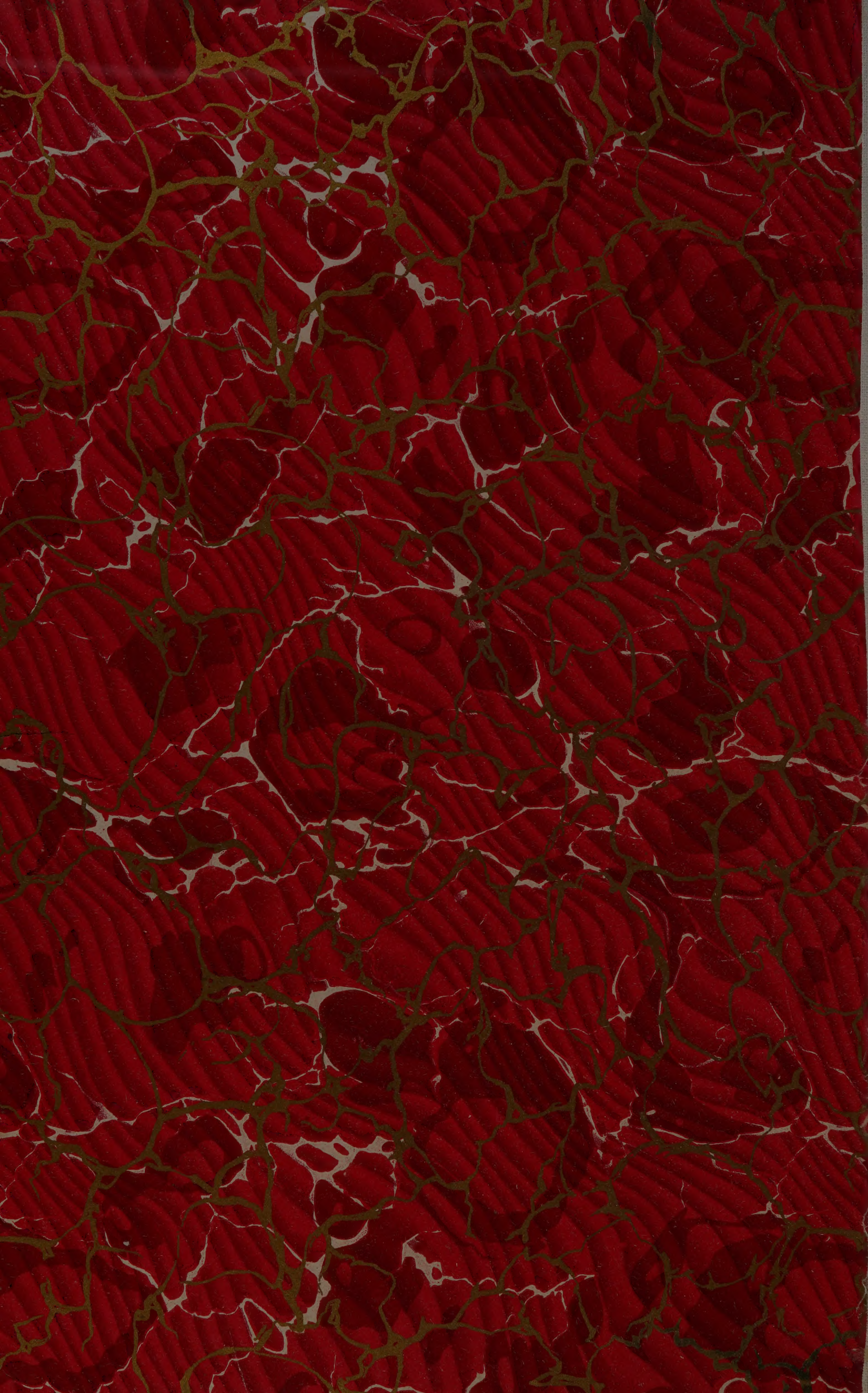












REMAINED  
MA 09



L  
33L  
4  
c.2

dekker

brary of natural history



THE MASTER'S COLLEGE  
591 L983L v.4 pt.2  
Lydekker, Richard/Library of natural his

MAIN



3 3540 00007 3002